



*Dedicated to
Satisfying our Community's
Water Needs*

**AGENDA
MESA WATER DISTRICT
BOARD OF DIRECTORS
Thursday, September 12, 2019
1965 Placentia Avenue, Costa Mesa, CA 92627
6:00 p.m. Regular Board Meeting**

CALL TO ORDER

PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

SOUTHLAND SOD PRESENTATION

PUBLIC COMMENTS

Items Not on the Agenda: Members of the public are invited to address the Board regarding items which are not on the agenda. Each speaker is limited to three minutes. The Board will set aside 30 minutes for public comments.

Items on the Agenda: Members of the public may comment on agenda items before action is taken, or after the Board has discussed the item. Each speaker is limited to three minutes. The Board will set aside 60 minutes for public comments.

ITEMS TO BE ADDED, REMOVED, OR REORDERED ON THE AGENDA

At the discretion of the Board, all items appearing on this agenda, whether or not expressly listed as an Action Item, may be deliberated and may be subject to action by the Board.

CONSENT CALENDAR ITEMS:

Approve all matters under the Consent Calendar by one motion unless a Board member, staff, or a member of the public requests a separate action.

1. Approve minutes of regular Board meeting of August 8, 2019.
2. Approve minutes of special Board meeting of August 20, 2019.
3. Approve minutes of special Board meeting of August 26, 2019.
4. Approve minutes of special Board meeting of August 26, 2019.
5. Approve attendance considerations (additions, changes, deletions).
6. Board Schedule:
 - Conferences, Seminars, and Meetings
 - Board Calendar
 - Upcoming Community Outreach Events
7. Adopt the 2019 Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Hazard Mitigation Plan and direct staff to prepare a letter to Municipal Water District of Orange County certifying adoption.
8. Award a contract with Badger Meter, Inc. using the Special Pricing Consideration contract option; and renegotiate contract pricing at the end of the contract term and accept the lower of the Pricing Index increase or renegotiated Fixed Escalation.
9. Adopt Badger Meter Cellular Endpoint technology as the standard for non-high use customers at the customer's sole expense; and allow customers to spread the capital cost repayment over six billing cycles (1 year).



10. Approve a sponsorship to The HERD Foundation in the amount of \$5,000 to assist in the continuation of regenerative agriculture in Orange County.
11. Award a five-year contract to True North Research, Inc. for \$34,875 per year to conduct the Mesa Water District Customer Survey.

ACTION ITEMS:

None

PRESENTATION AND DISCUSSION ITEMS:

12. ORANGE COUNTY WATER DISTRICT BRIEFING:

Recommendation: Receive the presentation.

REPORTS:

13. REPORT OF THE GENERAL MANAGER:

- August Key Indicators Report
- Other (no enclosure)

14. DIRECTORS' REPORTS AND COMMENTS

INFORMATION ITEMS:

15. DIRECTORS' REPORTS (AB 1234) PER CA GOVERNMENT CODE SECTION 53232.3 (D)

16. OTHER (NO ENCLOSURE)

CLOSED SESSION:

17. CONFERENCE WITH REAL PROPERTY NEGOTIATOR:

Pursuant to Government Code Section 54956.8

Property: 1310 South Coast Drive, Costa Mesa (APN: 140-041-49)

District Negotiator: General Manager

Negotiating Parties: AAA Automobile Club of Southern California

Under Negotiation: Price and/or terms concerning property rights

18. CONFERENCE WITH LEGAL COUNSEL – SIGNIFICANT EXPOSURE TO LITIGATION/ADJUDICATORY PROCEEDINGS:

Pursuant to California Government Code Sections 54956.9 (d) (2) and 54954.5 (c) -

based on existing facts and circumstances, the Board is meeting with General Legal Counsel to review matters relating to legal proceedings presented to the California Fair Political Practices Commission involving Mesa Water District.



In compliance with California law and the Americans with Disabilities Act, if you need disability-related modifications or accommodations, including auxiliary aids or services in order to participate in the meeting, or if you need the agenda provided in an alternative format, please contact the District Secretary at (949) 631-1206. Notification 48 hours prior to the meeting will enable Mesa Water District (Mesa Water) to make reasonable arrangements to accommodate your requests.

Members of the public desiring to make verbal comments utilizing a translator to present their comments into English shall be provided reasonable time accommodations that are consistent with California law.

Agenda materials that are public records, which have been distributed to a majority of the Mesa Water Board of Directors (Board), will be available for public inspection at the District Boardroom, 1965 Placentia Avenue, Costa Mesa, CA and on Mesa Water's website at www.MesaWater.org. If materials are distributed to the Board less than 72 hours prior or during the meeting, the materials will be available at the time of the meeting.

ADJOURN TO A REGULAR BOARD MEETING SCHEDULED FOR THURSDAY, OCTOBER 10, 2019 AT 6:00 P.M.

Revised



Dedicated to
Satisfying our Community's
Water Needs

**MINUTES OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS
MESA WATER DISTRICT
Thursday, August 8, 2019
1965 Placentia Avenue, Costa Mesa, CA 92627
6:00 p.m. Regular Board Meeting**

CALL TO ORDER

The meeting of the Board of Directors was called to order on August 8, 2019, at 6:06 p.m. by President Dewane in the Upstairs Conference Room, located at 1965 Placentia Avenue, Costa Mesa, California.

PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

Director Bockmiller led the Pledge of Allegiance.

Directors Present

Shawn Dewane, President
Marice H. DePasquale, Vice President
Fred R. Bockmiller, P.E., Director
James R. Fisler, Director
Jim Atkinson, Director *(arrived at 6:18 p.m.)*

Directors Absent

None

Staff Present

Paul E. Shoenberger, P.E., General Manager
Phil Lauri, P.E., Assistant General Manager
Denise Garcia, Administrative Services Manager/
District Secretary
Wendy Duncan, Records Management Specialist/
Assistant District Secretary
Marwan Khalifa, CPA, MBA, Chief Financial Officer/
District Treasurer
Stacie Sheek, Customer Services Manager
Tracy Manning, Water Operations Manager
Celeste Carrillo, Public Affairs Coordinator
Rob Anslow, Partner, Atkinson, Andelson, Loya, Ruud &
Romo

Others Present

Frank Fitzpatrick, CEO, The HERD Foundation
Kate Alegría, Constituent Services Representative, 48th
District of California
Christina Parker, Member of the Public

THE HERD FOUNDATION PRESENTATION

This item was taken after the Consent Calendar.

PUBLIC COMMENTS

President Dewane asked for public comments on items not on the agenda.

There were no comments and President Dewane proceeded with the meeting.

ITEMS TO BE ADDED, REMOVED, OR REORDERED ON THE AGENDA

General Manager Shoenberger reported there were no items to be added, removed, or reordered on the agenda.

CONSENT CALENDAR ITEMS:

Approve all matters under the Consent Calendar by one motion unless a Board member, staff, or a member of the public requests a separate action.

Director Bockmiller pulled Item 7 for discussion. There were no objections.

1. Approve minutes of regular Board meeting of July 11, 2019.
2. Approve minutes of special Board meeting of July 16, 2019.
3. Approve minutes of special Board meeting of July 22, 2019.
4. Approve minutes of special Board meeting of July 22, 2019.
5. Approve attendance considerations (additions, changes, deletions).
6. Board Schedule:
 - Conferences, Seminars, and Meetings
 - Board Calendar
 - Upcoming Community Outreach Events
7. Authorize President Dewane to be the voting delegate for the Association of California Water Agencies Region 10 Board Election for the 2020 – 2021 term and direct staff to cast Mesa Water District's vote in favor of the slate of nominees as recommended by the Region 10 Nominating Committee.
8. Approve the appointment nominations for Mesa Water District representatives to serve on committees of the Association of California Water Agencies.
9. Receive the Quarterly Training Report for April 1, 2019 to June 30, 2019.

President Dewane asked for public comments. There were no comments.

MOTION

Motion by Vice President DePasquale, second by Director Bockmiller, to approve Items 1 – 6 and 8 – 9 of the Consent Calendar. Motion passed 4-0-1, with Director Atkinson absent.

ITEM 7 – Authorize President Dewane to be the voting delegate for the Association of California Water Agencies Region 10 Board Election for 2020-2021 term and direct staff to cast Mesa Water District's vote in favor of the slate of nominees as recommended by the Region 10 Nominating Committee.

Discussion ensued amongst the Board.

MOTION

Motion by Director Bockmiller, second by Vice President DePasquale, to approve Item 7 of the Consent Calendar. Motion passed 4-0-1, with Director Atkinson absent.

THE HERD FOUNDATION PRESENTATION

GM Shoenberger introduced The HERD Foundation Chief Executive Officer Frank Fitzpatrick who gave a brief overview of The HERD Foundation.

Mr. Fitzpatrick responded to questions from the Board and they thanked him for the presentation.

The Board directed staff to agendize this item at a future meeting.

ACTION ITEMS:

None.

PRESENTATION AND DISCUSSION ITEMS:

10. ELECTRONIC BILL PRESENTATION AND PAYMENT:

President Dewane introduced Chief Financial Officer Khalifa who proceeded with a presentation that highlighted the following:

- Utility Billing & Reconciliation Process
- Invoice Cloud
- The Benefits
- Implementation
- Communication
- Customer Service

Mr. Khalifa responded to questions from the Board and they thanked him for the presentation.

11. NEW CUSTOMER WELCOME/LONG-TERM RESIDENT PROGRAM:

GM Shoenberger introduced Public Affairs Coordinator Carrillo who proceeded with a presentation that highlighted the following:

- New Customer Welcome/Long-Term Resident Program
- Customer Phone List

Ms. Carrillo responded to questions from the Board and they thanked her for the presentation.

REPORTS:

12. REPORT OF THE GENERAL MANAGER:

- July Key Indicators Report

- Other (no enclosure)

13. DIRECTORS' REPORTS AND COMMENTS

INFORMATION ITEMS:

14. DIRECTORS' REPORTS (AB 1234) PER CA GOVERNMENT CODE SECTION 53232.3 (D)
15. OTHER (NO ENCLOSURE)

RECESS

President Dewane declared a recess at 7:20 p.m.

The Board meeting reconvened at 7:25 p.m.

CLOSED SESSION:

President Dewane announced that the Board was going into Closed Session at 7:26 p.m.

16. CONFERENCE WITH LABOR NEGOTIATOR PURSUANT TO GOVERNMENT CODE 54957.6:
District Negotiator: General Manager
Employee Organization: District Employees

The Board returned to Open Session at 7:35 p.m.

Attorney Anslow announced that the Board conducted one Closed Session with the General Manager, District Secretary, Chief Financial Officer and Legal Counsel pursuant to Government Code Section 54957.6 The Board received information and gave direction to staff. There was no further announcement.

President Dewane adjourned the meeting at 7:37 p.m. to a Regular Board Meeting scheduled for Thursday, September 12, 2019 at 6:00 p.m.

Approved:

Shawn Dewane, President

Denise Garcia, District Secretary

Sharon D. Brimer, Recording Secretary



*Dedicated to
Satisfying our Community's
Water Needs*

**MINUTES OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS
MESA WATER DISTRICT
Tuesday, August 20, 2019
1965 Placentia Avenue, Costa Mesa, CA 92627
3:30 p.m. Special Board Meeting**

ENGINEERING AND OPERATIONS COMMITTEE MEETING

CALL TO ORDER

The meeting of the Board of Directors was called to order on August 20, 2019 at 3:30 p.m. by Chairman Bockmiller in the Upstairs Conference Room, located at 1965 Placentia Avenue, Costa Mesa, California.

PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

Director Atkinson led the Pledge of Allegiance.

Directors Present

Shawn Dewane, President
Marice H. DePasquale, Vice President
Jim Atkinson, Director
Fred R. Bockmiller, P.E., Director, Chair
James R. Fisler, Director

Directors Absent

None

Staff Present

Phil Lauri, P.E., Assistant General Manager
Wendy Duncan, Records Management Specialist/
Acting District Secretary
Tracy Manning, Water Operations Manager
Kaying Lee, Water Quality and Compliance Supervisor

Others Present

Karl Seckel, Assistant General Manager, Municipal Water District of Orange County (MWDOC)

PUBLIC COMMENTS

There were no comments on non-agendized topics.

CONSENT CALENDAR ITEMS:

1. Developer Project Status Report
2. Mesa Water and Other Agency Projects Status Report
3. Water Quality Call Report
4. Committee Policy & Resolution Review
5. Water Operations Status Report

MOTION

Motion by President Dewane, second by Vice President DePasquale, to approve Items 1 – 5 of the Consent Calendar. Motion passed 5-0.

ACTION ITEMS:

6. Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Hazard Mitigation Plan

Assistant General Manager Lauri introduced Water Operations Manager Manning who provided a brief overview of the topic and responded to questions from the Board.

Discussion ensued amongst the Board.

MWDOC Assistant General Manager Seckel provided an overview of the changes to the plan and responded to questions from the Board.

The Board thanked Water Operations Manager Manning and MWDOC Assistant General Manager Seckel for the information.

MOTION

Motion by President Dewane, second by Director Atkinson, to add to the next regular Board meeting Consent Calendar adoption of the 2019 Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Hazard Mitigation Plan and direction to staff to prepare a letter to Municipal Water District of Orange County certifying adoption. Motion passed 5-0.

7. Meter Technology Program

MOTION

Motion by President Dewane, second by Vice President DePasquale, to add to the next regular Board meeting Consent Calendar award of a contract with Badger Meter, Inc. using the Special Pricing Consideration contract option; and renegotiation of contract pricing at the end of the contract term and acceptance of the lower of the Pricing Index increase or renegotiated Fixed Escalation. Motion passed 5-0.

8. Real-Time Customer Metering

MOTION

Motion by President Dewane, second by Director Atkinson, to add to the next regular Board meeting Consent Calendar adoption of Badger Meter Cellular Endpoint technology as the standard for non-high use customers at the customer's sole expense; and allowance of customers to spread the capital cost repayment over six billing cycles (1 year). Motion passed 4-1, with Director Bockmiller voting no.

PRESENTATION AND DISCUSSION ITEMS:

None.

REPORTS:

9. Report of the General Manager
10. Directors' Reports and Comments

INFORMATION ITEMS:

None.

The Board meeting was adjourned at 4:06 p.m.

Approved:

Shawn Dewane, President

Denise Garcia, District Secretary



*Dedicated to
Satisfying our Community's
Water Needs*

**MINUTES OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS
MESA WATER DISTRICT
Monday, August 26, 2019
1965 Placentia Avenue, Costa Mesa, CA 92627
3:30 p.m. Special Board Meeting**

LEGISLATIVE & PUBLIC AFFAIRS COMMITTEE MEETING

CALL TO ORDER

The meeting of the Board of Directors was called to order on August 26, 2019 at 3:30 p.m. by Chairwoman DePasquale in the Upstairs Conference Room, located at 1965 Placentia Avenue, Costa Mesa, California.

PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

Director Bockmiller led the Pledge of Allegiance.

Directors Present

Shawn Dewane, President
Marice H. DePasquale, Vice President, Chair
Jim Atkinson, Director
Fred R. Bockmiller, P.E., Director
James R. Fisler, Director

Directors Absent

None

Staff Present

Paul E. Shoenberger, P.E., General Manager
Denise Garcia, Administrative Services Manager/
District Secretary
Marwan Khalifa, CPA, MBA, Chief Financial Officer
Stacy Taylor, External Affairs Manager
Celeste Carrillo, Public Affairs Coordinator
Brittany Erdman, Department Assistant
Richard Mejia, Public Affairs Intern

Others Present

John Lewis, President, Lewis Consulting Group

PUBLIC COMMENTS

There were no comments on non-agendized topics.

Vice President DePasquale reordered the agenda to take Item 6 before the Consent Calendar. There were no objections.

Item 6 – Orange County Update

General Manager Shoenberger introduced Lewis Consulting Group President John Lewis who proceeded with the Orange County Update.

Mr. Lewis responded to questions from the Board and they thanked him for the update.

CONSENT CALENDAR ITEMS:

1. State Advocacy Update
2. Outreach Update

MOTION

Motion by Director Bockmiller, second by Director Atkinson, to approve Items 1 and 2 of the Consent Calendar. Motion passed 5-0.

ACTION ITEMS:

3. Proclamation Honoring Charley Wilson

MOTION

Motion by President Dewane, second by Director Atkinson, to approve a proclamation honoring Charley Wilson for his dedicated service and commitment to the Santa Margarita Water District. Motion passed 5-0.

4. The HERD Foundation Sponsorship

MOTION

Motion by President Dewane, second by Director Fisler, to add to the next regular Board meeting Consent Calendar approval of a sponsorship to The HERD Foundation in the amount of \$5,000 to assist in the continuation of regenerative agriculture in Orange County. Motion passed 3-2, with Director Atkinson and Director Bockmiller voting no.

5. Mesa Water District Customer Survey

MOTION

Motion by President Dewane, second by Director Fisler, to add to the next regular Board meeting Consent Calendar award of a five-year contract to True North Research, Inc. for \$34,875 per year to conduct the Mesa Water District Customer Survey. Motion passed 5-0.

PRESENTATION AND DISCUSSION ITEMS:

6. Orange County Update

This item was taken earlier in the agenda.

7. Branding Community Assets

GM Shoenberger provided an update on the topic.

Discussion ensued amongst the Board.

The Board directed staff to agendize this item at a future meeting.

REPORTS:

8. Report of the General Manager
9. Directors' Reports and Comments

INFORMATION ITEMS:

10. Mesa Water District Customer Survey

The Board meeting was adjourned at 4:53 p.m.

Approved:

Shawn Dewane, President

Denise Garcia, District Secretary



*Dedicated to
Satisfying our Community's
Water Needs*

**MINUTES OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS
MESA WATER DISTRICT
Monday, August 26, 2019
1965 Placentia Avenue, Costa Mesa, CA 92627
3:30 p.m. Special Board Meeting**

FINANCE COMMITTEE MEETING

CALL TO ORDER

The meeting of the Board of Directors was called to order on August 26, 2019 at 5:02 p.m. by Chairman Fisler in the Upstairs Conference Room, located at 1965 Placentia Avenue, Costa Mesa, California.

Directors Present

Shawn Dewane, President
Marice H. DePasquale, Vice President
Jim Atkinson, Director
Fred R. Bockmiller, P.E., Director
James R. Fisler, Director, Chair

Directors Absent

None

Staff Present

Paul E. Shoenberger, P.E., General Manager
Denise Garcia, Administrative Services Manager/
District Secretary
Marwan Khalifa, CPA, MBA, Chief Financial Officer

Others Present

None

PUBLIC COMMENTS

There was no public present.

CONSENT CALENDAR ITEMS:

1. Accounts Paid Listing
2. Monthly Financial Reports
3. Major Staff Projects
4. Committee Policy & Resolution Review
5. Fiscal Year 2019 Fourth Quarter Financial Update

MOTION

Motion by President Dewane, second by Director Bockmiller, to approve Items 1 – 5 of the Consent Calendar. Motion passed 5-0.

ACTION ITEMS:

6. Surplus Property

MOTION

Motion by President Dewane, second by Director Atkinson, to direct staff to declare the Ford F-250 (VIN –1FTNF20Y66EB82997) and seven Ford Rangers (VIN's - 1FTYR44U92PA40634, 1FTZR44U14PA29800, 1FTZR44U25PA32805, 1FTYR14V1XPA65090, 1FTYR14V61PB17398, 1FTYR14V4YPA98540 and 1FTYR44U42PA40637) as surplus and authorize the General Manager to dispose of the items for no consideration within the established rules and regulations set forth by Resolution No. 1513 Disposal of Surplus Property. Motion passed 5-0.

PRESENTATION AND DISCUSSION ITEMS:

None.

REPORTS:

7. Report of the General Manager
8. Directors' Reports and Comments

INFORMATION ITEMS:

9. Fiscal Year 2019 Annual Sole Source Report

The Board meeting was adjourned at 5:13 p.m.

Approved:

Shawn Dewane, President

Denise Garcia, District Secretary



*Dedicated to
Satisfying our Community's
Water Needs*

MEMORANDUM

TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Paul E. Shoenberger, P.E., General Manager
DATE: September 12, 2019
SUBJECT: Attendance at Conferences, Seminars, Meetings, and Events

RECOMMENDATION

In accordance with Ordinance No. 29, adopted February 14, 2019, authorize attendance at conferences, seminars, meetings, and events.

STRATEGIC PLAN

- Goal #1: Provide a safe, abundant, and reliable water supply.
- Goal #2: Practice perpetual infrastructure renewal and improvement.
- Goal #3: Be financially responsible and transparent.
- Goal #4: Increase public awareness about Mesa Water® and about water.
- Goal #5: Attract and retain skilled employees.
- Goal #6: Provide outstanding customer service.
- Goal #7: Actively participate in regional water issues.

PRIOR BOARD ACTION

At its July 11, 2019 meeting, the Board of Directors (Board) approved Fiscal Year 2020 attendance at Conferences, Seminars, Meetings, and Events.

DISCUSSION

During the discussion of this item, if any, the Board may choose to delete any item from the list and/or may choose to add additional conferences, seminars, meetings, or events for approval, subject to available budget or additional appropriation.

FINANCIAL IMPACT

None.

ATTACHMENTS

None.

2019 CONFERENCES, SEMINARS, AND MEETINGS:

September 25 - 28, 2019	
CSDA Annual Conference	
Anaheim, CA	
October 21 - 24, 2019	
AWWA CA-NV Annual Fall Conference	
San Diego, CA	
December 2 - 6, 2019	
ACWA/JPIA Fall Conference	<i>Atkinson, Bockmiller, DePasquale</i>
San Diego, CA	
December 11 - 13, 2019	
Colorado River Water Users Association Conference	
Las Vegas, NV	

September 2019

September 2019							October 2019						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa	Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	27	28	29	30	31		
29	30												

SUNDAY	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY	SATURDAY
Sep 1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<p>← From Aug 28</p>	<p>District Holiday</p> <p>8:30am R/S to 9/3 MWDOC Planning & Operations Committee (Conference Room 101)</p>	<p>7:30am ISDOC Executive Committee Meeting (Conference Room C3)</p> <p>8:30am R/S from 9/2 MWDOC Planning & Operations Committee</p> <p>12:00pm Executive Committee Meeting (Operations Conference Room)</p> <p>5:45pm Costa Mesa City Council Meeting</p>	<p>Director Atkinson Out of Town</p> <p>Payday</p> <p>8:30am Jt. MWDOC/MWD Workshop (MWDOC/OCWD Boardroom)</p> <p>5:30pm Opening Night of Festival of Children - MD (Garden Terrace - Boardroom)</p> <p>5:30pm OCWD Board Meeting (OCWD Boardroom)</p> <p>5:30pm Santa Margarita Water District</p>	<p>5:30pm MWDOC 2019 Water Policy Forum & Dinner (JF) (686 Anton Boulevard, Costa Mesa)</p>	<p>7:30am WACO Meeting (MWDOC/OCWD Boardroom)</p>	<p>8:30am Community Chat Division 2 - JF (Estancia Park; 1900 Adams Avenue Costa Mesa, CA 92626)</p>
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
	<p>Director Atkinson Out of Town</p> <p>8:30am ACWA/JPIA Liability Program Meeting - FB (Executive Conference)</p> <p>10:15am ACWA/JPIA Finance & Audit Committee Meeting - FB (Executive)</p> <p>1:00pm ACWA/JPIA Executive Committee Meeting - FB (Executive)</p> <p>5:00pm IRWD Board Meeting (15600 Sand Canyon Avenue, Irvine)</p>	<p>7:30am OCBC Infrastructure Committee Meeting (2 Park Plaza, Suite 125 Irvine, 92614; OCBC Conference Room)</p>	<p>8:00am OCWD Water Issues Committee</p> <p>CA/PA Conference (South Lake Tahoe)</p> <p>8:15am CANCELED LAFCO Meeting (Hall of Administration 10 Civic Center Plaza Santa Ana, CA 92701)</p> <p>8:30am MWDOC Admin & Finance Committee (Conference Room 101)</p> <p>11:30am CM Chamber Event</p>	<p>10:00am ACWA Communications</p> <p>4:00pm CM Chamber Board Meeting (TBD)</p> <p>6:00pm Mesa Water Board Meeting (Boardroom)</p>	<p>Pay Period Ends</p>	
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
	<p>8:30am MWDOC Public Affairs & Legislation Committee (Conference Room 101)</p>	<p>7:30am WACO Planning Committee (MWDOC Conference Room 101)</p> <p>3:30pm Engineering and Operations Committee Meeting (Boardroom)</p> <p>5:45pm Costa Mesa City Council Meeting (77 Fair Drive, Costa Mesa, California 92626)</p>	<p>Payday</p> <p>8:30am MWDOC Board Meeting (MWDOC Boardroom)</p> <p>5:30pm OCWD Board Meeting (OCWD Boardroom)</p>	<p>8:30am MWDOC Executive Committee Meeting (Conference Room 102)</p> <p>11:45am A Taste of Vanguard University's Fantasia (650 Town Center Drive, Garden Level, Costa Mesa)</p>		
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
	<p>3:30pm Finance/LPAC Meeting (Boardroom)</p> <p>5:00pm IRWD Board Meeting (15600 Sand Canyon Avenue, Irvine)</p>		<p>5:30pm Roses, Radishes & The Royalty Awards (690 Newport Center Drive, Newport Beach)</p>	<p>6:00pm Youth Employment Service's Evening of Excellence (4110 MacArthur Boulevard, Newport Beach)</p>	<p>CSDA Annual Conference (Anaheim, CA)</p> <p>Pay Period Ends</p>	<p>5:00pm Ducks Unlimited Beach Cities Chapter Event (Fountain Valley)</p>
29	30	Oct 1	2	3	4	5

October 2019

October 2019							November 2019						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa	Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
		1	2	3	4	5						1	2
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
27	28	29	30	31			24	25	26	27	28	29	30

SUNDAY	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY	SATURDAY
Sep 29	30	Oct 1 7:30am ISDOC Executive Committee Meeting (Conference Room 101) 12:00pm Executive Committee Meeting (Panian Conference Room) 5:45pm Costa Mesa City Council Meeting	2 Payday 8:30am Jt. MWDOC/MWD Workshop (MWDOC/OCWD Boardroom) 5:30pm OCWD Board Meeting (OCWD Boardroom)	3 8:00am CalMutals Annual Meeting - MD (Paso Robles)	4 7:30am WACO Meeting (MWDOC/OCWD Boardroom)	5
6	7 8:30am MWDOC Planning & Operations Committee (Conference Room 101)	8 7:30am OCBC Infrastructure Committee Meeting (2 Park Plaza, Suite 125 Irvine, 92614; OCBC Conference Room)	9 8:00am OCWD Water Issues Committee (OCWD Boardroom) 8:15am LAFCO Meeting (Hall of Administration 10 Civic Center Plaza Santa Ana, CA 92701) 8:30am MWDOC Admin & Finance Committee (Conference Room 101) 11:30am CM Chamber Event	10 4:00pm CM Chamber Board Meeting (TBD) 6:00pm Mesa Water Board Meeting (Boardroom)	11 Pay Period Ends	12
13	14 5:00pm IRWD Board Meeting (15600 Sand Canyon Avenue, Irvine)	15 7:30am WACO Planning Committee (MWDOC Conference Room 101) 3:30pm Engineering and Operations Committee Meeting (Boardroom) 5:45pm Costa Mesa City Council Meeting (77 Fair Drive, Costa Mesa, California 92626)	16 Payday 8:30am MWDOC Board Meeting (MWDOC Boardroom) 5:30pm OCWD Board Meeting (OCWD Boardroom)	17 2019 ACWA Regulatory Summit (2200 Harvard Street, Sacramento) 8:30am MWDOC Executive Committee Meeting (Conference Room 102) 11:30am OC WaterReuse Meeting (HDR)	18 8:00am City Districts Liaison Committee Meeting (City of Costa Mesa City Hall, 77 Fair Drive, Costa Mesa)	19
20	21 8:30am MWDOC Public Affairs & Legislation Committee (Conference Room 101)	22	23 8:30am MWDOC/OCWD Jt. Planning (MWDOC/OCWD Boardroom) 8:30am MWDOC/OCWD Jt. Planning (MWDOC/OCWD Boardroom)	24	25 Pay Period Ends	26
27	28 3:30pm Finance/LPAC Meeting (Boardroom) 5:00pm IRWD Board Meeting (15600 Sand Canyon Avenue, Irvine)	29	30 Payday	31	Nov 1	2

November 2019

November 2019							December 2019						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa	Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
							29	30	31				

SUNDAY	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY	SATURDAY
Oct 27	28	29	30	31	Nov 1 7:30am WACO Meeting (MWDOC/OCWD Boardroom)	2
3	4 8:30am MWDOC Planning & Operations Committee (Conference Room 101)	5 7:30am ISDOC Executive Committee Meeting (Conference Room 101) 8:30am ACWA/IPIA Executive Committee Meeting (FB) (Executive Conference Room) 12:00pm Executive Committee Meeting (Parian Conference Room) 5:45pm Costa Mesa City Council Meeting	6 8:30am Jt. MWDOC/MWD Workshop (MWDOC/OCWD Boardroom) 5:30pm OCWD Board Meeting (OCWD Boardroom)	7	8 Pay Period Ends 8:00am Board Workshop (Boardroom)	9
10	11 District Holiday 5:00pm IRWD Board Meeting (15600 Sand Canyon Avenue, Irvine)	12 7:30am OCBC Infrastructure Committee Meeting (2 Park Plaza, Suite 125 Irvine, 92614; OCBC Conference Room)	13 Payday 8:00am OCWD Water Issues Committee (OCWD Boardroom) 8:15am LAFCO Meeting (Hall of Administration 10 Civic Center Plaza Santa Ana, CA 92701) 8:30am MWDOC Admin & Finance Committee (Conference Room 101) 11:30am CM Chamber Event	14 4:00pm CM Chamber Board Meeting (TBD) 6:00pm Mesa Water Board Meeting (Boardroom)	15	16
17	18 8:30am MWDOC Public Affairs & Legislation Committee (Conference Room 101)	19 7:30am WACO Planning Committee (MWDOC Conference Room 101) 3:30pm Engineering and Operations Committee Meeting (Boardroom) 5:45pm Costa Mesa City Council Meeting (77 Fair Drive, Costa Mesa, California 92626)	20 8:30am MWDOC Board Meeting (MWDOC Boardroom) 5:30pm OCWD Board Meeting (OCWD Boardroom)	21 8:30am MWDOC Executive Committee Meeting (Conference Room 102)	22 District Holiday Pay Period Ends	23
24	25 3:30pm Finance/LPAC Meeting (Boardroom) 5:00pm IRWD Board Meeting (15600 Sand Canyon Avenue, Irvine)	26	27 Payday 8:30am MWDOC/OCWD Jt. Planning (MWDOC/OCWD Boardroom)	28 District Holiday	29	30



MesaWater
DISTRICT®

UPCOMING COMMUNITY OUTREACH EVENTS

<p><u>Festival of Children</u></p>	<p>Saturday, September 7 – Sunday, September 29, 2019</p>	<p><u>South Coast Plaza</u> 3333 Bristol Street Costa Mesa, CA 92626</p>
<p><u>Costa Mesa Fish Fry</u></p>	<p>Friday, September 20 – Sunday, September 22, 2019 Friday 5:00 p.m. – 10:00 p.m. Saturday & Sunday 12:00 p.m. – 10:00 p.m.</p>	<p><u>Fairview Park</u> 2501 Placentia Avenue Costa Mesa, CA 92626</p>



*Dedicated to
Satisfying our Community's
Water Needs*

MEMORANDUM

TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Tracy E. Manning, Water Operations Manager
DATE: September 12, 2019
SUBJECT: Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Hazard Mitigation Plan

RECOMMENDATION

Adopt the 2019 Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Hazard Mitigation Plan and direct staff to prepare a letter to Municipal Water District of Orange County certifying adoption.

The Engineering and Operations Committee reviewed this item at its August 20, 2019 meeting and recommends Board approval.

STRATEGIC PLAN

Goal #1: Provide a safe, abundant, and reliable water supply.

PRIOR BOARD ACTION/DISCUSSION

At its November 28, 2006 meeting, the Board of Directors (Board) adopted the 2007 Orange County Regional Water and Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan.

At its February 14, 2012 meeting, the Board adopted the 2012 Orange County Regional Water and Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan Update.

DISCUSSION

Mesa Water District (Mesa Water®) and 18 other participating water and wastewater utilities (listed below) are updating the Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Hazard Mitigation Plan, which was last approved in 2012. Hazard mitigation plans form the foundation for a community's long-term strategy to identify vulnerability to natural and man-made hazards. The plans also aim to reduce disaster losses by breaking the cycle of disaster damage, reconstruction, and repetitive damage. According to the federal Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000, State and local governments are required to develop hazard mitigation plans and update them every five years as a condition for receiving certain types of nonemergency disaster assistance, including grant funding for mitigation projects.

The plan is structured to have a base plan and appendixes that reflect information that is generic to all participating agencies, such as the planning process, risk assessment, mitigation strategy and plan maintenance. In addition, there are annexes that are specific to each agency, including a description of physical infrastructure assets, potential disaster impacts, and the mitigation goals and actions for each participating agency.

Mesa Water, in coordination with the Water Emergency Response Organization of Orange County (WEROC), has worked with a consultant to lead the process to update the plan. The process included five planning meetings, individual agency meetings for assistance, public outreach, and plan approval. Public outreach is an essential element in the process, which included inviting the public to review the plan via Mesa Water's website and social media accounts. The plan was



approved by the California Office of Emergency Services (CalOES), and tentatively approved (pending governing body approval) by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). Before FEMA can give final approval, each participating agencies' governing body must approve and adopt the plan. Once approved by the governing body, the plan will be resubmitted to FEMA for final approval.

Participating Water and Wastewater Utilities:

- Municipal Water District of Orange County
- Orange County Water District
- Orange County Sanitation District
- South Orange County Wastewater Authority
- City of Buena Park (Utilities Division)
- El Toro Water District
- City of Garden Grove (Water Division and Wastewater Division)
- City of La Habra (Water Division and Wastewater Division)
- Laguna Beach County Water District
- Mesa Water District
- Moulton Niguel Water District
- City of Newport Beach (Utilities Department)
- City of Orange (Water and Wastewater Division)
- Santa Margarita Water District
- Serrano Water District
- South Coast Water District
- Trabuco Canyon Water District
- City of Westminster (Water Division)
- Yorba Linda Water District

Orange County Water and Wastewater Mitigation Plan

In 2005, WEROC began to work with its member agencies, CalOES and FEMA, to fund the first multi-jurisdictional plan through a Hazard Mitigation Planning Grant. In 2006, with the assistance of the Mitigation Grant, the Municipal Water District of Orange County (MWDOC) along with 19-member agencies prepared a Multi-Jurisdictional Hazard Mitigation Plan (HMP or Plan) that identified critical water and wastewater facilities in the county, and mitigation actions in the form of projects and programs to reduce the impact of natural and manmade hazards on these facilities. The vision of a plan that takes into consideration regional and local infrastructure and how it works together while building it stronger, supported other planning efforts such as the South Orange County Reliability Study and later the Orange County Reliability Study.

This plan builds on the original 2007 Plan and a previous update approved in 2012. MWDOC was joined in this current update by 18 participating water and wastewater utilities. The Plan was prepared with input from county residents, Orange County emergency managers, and with the support of CalOES and FEMA.



Several sections of the 2019 Plan update have been modified and reorganized from the original 2007 Plan and 2012 Plan update, including the use of annexes for each of the participating jurisdictions.

Risk Assessment

Risk Assessment requires the collection and analysis of hazard-related data to enable local jurisdictions to identify and prioritize appropriate mitigation actions that will reduce losses from potential hazards. The Planning Team went through a 4-step process for Risk Assessment:

1. Hazard Identification
2. Hazard Prioritization
3. Hazard Profile
4. Vulnerability Assessment

The Risk Assessment process is conducted on both a Regional and Agency level. The Regional Assessment is reflected in Section 3 of the Plan, and the Agency specific assessment is reflected in each Agency's respective Annex.

Hazard Identification

The Planning Team reviewed the list of FEMA-identified hazards, the 2012 Plan, as well as other relevant information to determine the extent of hazards with potential to affect the planning area. A discussion of potential hazards during the first Planning Team meeting resulted in the identification of the natural and human-induced hazards that pose a potential risk to all or a portion of the County and individual Agency. This discussion resulted in the removal of tornadoes and extreme heat (included in the 2012 plan) and the addition of power outage and climate change into this Plan. Additionally, for this plan update some of the hazards were reorganized or combined under a primary heading, such as Geologic Hazards, which includes expansive soils and land subsidence and Seismic Hazards, which include fault rupture, ground shaking and liquefaction.

Hazard Prioritization

The Planning Team used a Microsoft Excel-based tool to prioritize the identified hazards by assigning each hazard a ranking based on probability of occurrence and the potential impact. These rankings were assigned based on a group discussion, knowledge of past occurrences, and familiarity with each Agency's vulnerabilities. Four criteria were used to establish priority:

- Probability (likelihood of occurrence)
- Location (size of potentially affected area)
- Maximum Probable Extent (intensity of damage)
- Secondary Impacts (severity of impacts to community)



Mesa Water Hazard Significance Rankings

Hazard Type	Hazard Planning Consideration
Power Outage	High
Seismic Hazards – Ground Shaking	High
Seismic Hazards – Liquefaction	High
Earthquake Fault Rupture	High
Human Caused Hazards – Terrorism	Medium
Human Caused Hazards – Hazardous Materials	Medium
Dam/Reservoir Failure	Low
Flood	Low
High Winds/Santa Ana Winds	Low
Landslide/Mudflow	Low
Contamination	Low
Drought	Low
Wildfire	Low
Urban Fire	Low
Geological Hazards – Land Subsidence	Low
Geological Hazards – Expansive Soils	Low
Tsunami	Low

Hazard Profile

Each hazard profile addresses the following:

- *Description (Nature) of the Hazard:* Describes the hazard and its characteristics.
- *History/Past Occurrences:* Provides a history of the hazard and identifies previous occurrences. Where an occurrence is specific to an Agency, this information is provided.
- *Location/Geographic Extent:* Describes the location (geographic) area affected by the hazard. If the hazard affects the entire planning area, it is noted. For geographically specific hazards, the specific Agency's affected by the hazard are identified and discussed further in the Jurisdictional Annexes.
- *Magnitude/Severity:* Describes the extent (magnitude or severity) of each hazard. If a hazard has a uniform extent for all the Agencies, it is noted. For geographically specific hazards, mapping is provided that illustrates the extent of the hazard for the entire planning area. Mapping for applicable hazards specific to an Agency are provided in the Jurisdictional Annexes.
- *Probability of Future Occurrences:* Provides a discussion of the probability of future occurrences of the hazard based on the history of past occurrence, location, and severity. If the likelihood of occurrence is the same for all jurisdictions or varies amongst the jurisdictions, it is noted.

Hazard Vulnerability

In preparation of the 2019 Plan update, infrastructure mapping for each of the Agency's was completed. An independent consultant working directly with MWDOC (who coordinated with all of



the WEROC Member Agencies), updated water and wastewater infrastructure information for each Agency. As part of the 2019 Plan update, these critical facilities were overlaid with mapped hazard areas to determine which physical infrastructure assets are in each hazard area and to assess overall vulnerabilities.

Mitigation Strategy

The mitigation strategy and actions were developed by the Planning Team based upon in-depth review of the vulnerabilities and capabilities described in the Plan. The mitigation actions described in the Jurisdictional Annexes represent each Agency's risk-based approach for reducing and/or eliminating the potential losses as identified in the Risk Assessment. Additionally, it was determined that there are some overarching regional mitigation goals that are the same for all of the Agencies:

1. Minimize vulnerabilities of critical facilities and infrastructure to minimize damages and loss of life and injury to human life caused by hazards.
2. Minimize security risks to water and wastewater infrastructure.
3. Minimize interruption to water and wastewater utilities.
4. Improve public outreach, awareness, education, and preparedness for hazards in order to increase the community resilience.
5. Eliminate or minimize wastewater spills and overflows (Wastewater Agencies).
6. Protect water quality and supply, critical aquatic resources and habitat to ensure a safe water supply.
7. Strengthen Emergency Response Services to insure preparedness, response, and recovery during any major or multi-hazard event.

Ongoing Mitigation Planning

The Plan is a working document that will grow and change as our communities and the participating agencies do. This means, at times, participating agencies may identify a higher priority than noted in this Plan, or a redirection of goals based on current information or updated decisions. In consideration of this concept, there may be projects or policies that need to be considered that were not included in this document. These changes will be documented during the Plan implementation; formal updates to the Plan will be made every five years as required.

FINANCIAL IMPACT

In Fiscal Year 2018, \$1,282,100 was budgeted for Outside Services. Of that, \$5,630 was budgeted for the Hazard Mitigation Plan. Through the end of Fiscal Year 2018, \$5,630 was spent to prepare the Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Hazard Mitigation Plan.

ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A: Sample Letter Documenting Action by Local Jurisdictions

Attachment B: Final Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Hazard Mitigation Plan



*Dedicated to
Satisfying our Community's
Water Needs*

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Shawn Dewane
*President
Division V*

Marice H. DePasquale
*Vice President
Division III*

Jim Atkinson
*Director
Division IV*

Fred R. Bockmiller, P.E.
*Director
Division I*

James R. Fisler
*Director
Division II*

Paul E. Shoenberger, P.E.
General Manager

Denise Garcia
District Secretary

Marwan Khalifa, CPA, MBA
District Treasurer

**Atkinson, Andelson,
Loya, Ruud & Romo**
Legal Counsel

1965 Placentia Avenue
Costa Mesa, CA 92627
tel 949.631.1200
fax 949.574.1036
info@MesaWater.org
MesaWater.org

Sample Letter Documenting Action by Local Jurisdictions

September ____, 2019

Karl Seckel, Assistant General Manager
Water Emergency Response Organization of Orange County
Municipal Water District of Orange County
18700 Ward Street
Fountain Valley, CA 92708

**Adoption of the Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater
Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan**

Dear Mr. Seckel,

Mesa Water District (Mesa Water®) recognizes the natural and manmade hazards that can affect the Orange County water and wastewater community. Due to the potential affects those disasters can have on our ability to provide water services to our customers we determined it was of benefit to participate in the Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Multi-Hazard Mitigation.

Mesa Water participated in the update process with the Hazard Mitigation Working Group (staff representatives from the 19 agencies) to identify changes in critical infrastructure that is vulnerable to natural hazards. Both regional and individual agency goals, objectives and actions were reviewed, updated and added to. The 2019 adopted Hazard Mitigation plan was posted to the participating agency websites, and feedback was considered and incorporated.

The final plan was presented to our Board of Directors for review and adoption as our official agency hazard mitigation plan. Staff will utilize this document as a guideline for future hazard mitigation actions, projects and grant proposals.

This letter serves to document that the Board of Directors of Mesa Water adopted the plan on (date) with the recognition that the State Office of Emergency Services and the Federal Emergency Management Agency may suggest required changes to the plan, which will be incorporated.

Sincerely,

Paul E. Shoenberger, P.E.
General Manager
Mesa Water District

FINAL

Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater Hazard Mitigation Plan

Prepared by:

MUNICIPAL WATER DISTRICT OF ORANGE COUNTY

18700 Ward Street
Fountain Valley, California 92708

Contact: Kelly Hubbard
WEROC Programs Manager
714.593.5010

MICHAEL BAKER INTERNATIONAL

5 Hutton Centre Drive, Suite 500
Santa Ana, California 92707

Contact: Ms. Kristen Bogue
949.855.5747

GPA CONSULTING

2642 Michelle Drive, Suite 110
Tustin, California 92780

Contact: Ms. Starla Barker, AICP
310.792.2690

August 2019

JN 161720

This document is designed for double-sided printing to conserve natural resources.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 1.0	Introduction.....	1-1
1.1	Purpose of the Plan and Authority	1-3
1.2	Multi-Jurisdictional Participation.....	1-5
1.2.1	Overview of Water and Wastewater Systems in Orange County	1-5
1.2.2	Participating Jurisdictions.....	1-6
1.3	What is New/What Has Changed from the 2012 Plan	1-8
1.4	Plan Organization	1-9
Section 2.0	Planning Process Documentation	2-1
2.1	Organizing Resources	2-1
2.1.1	Project Management Team.....	2-2
2.1.2	Planning Team.....	2-2
2.1.3	Public Outreach	2-6
2.1.4	Review and Incorporate Existing Information.....	2-8
2.2	Assess Risks	2-8
2.2.1	Identify/Profile Hazards.....	2-9
2.2.2	Assess Vulnerabilities	2-9
2.3	Develop Mitigation Plans	2-9
2.3.1	Identify Goals	2-9
2.3.2	Develop Capabilities Assessment.....	2-9
2.3.3	Identify Mitigation Actions	2-10
2.3.4	Plan Review and Revision	2-10
2.3.5	Plan Adoption and Submittal.....	2-10
2.3.6	Plan Maintenance	2-10
Section 3.0	Risk Assessment.....	3-1
3.1	Hazard Identification and Prioritization	3-1
3.1.1	Hazard Identification	3-1
3.1.2	Hazard Prioritization.....	3-4
3.2	Hazard Profiles	3-6
3.2.1	Climate Change	3-7
3.2.2	Coastal Storms/Erosion	3-9
3.2.3	Contamination/Salt Water Intrusion	3-11
3.2.4	Dam/Reservoir Failure	3-13
3.2.5	Drought	3-21
3.2.6	Earthquake Fault Rupture & Seismic Hazards (Ground Shaking & Liquefaction)...	3-26
3.2.7	Flood	3-40
3.2.8	Geologic Hazards (Expansive Soils & Land Subsidence).....	3-45
3.2.9	High Winds/Santa Ana Winds	3-49
3.2.10	Landslide/Mudflow	3-52
3.2.11	Tsunami	3-57
3.2.12	Wildland/Urban Fire	3-61
3.2.13	Human-Caused Hazards.....	3-66
3.2.14	Power Outage	3-71
3.3	Vulnerability Assessment.....	3-72
3.3.1	Asset Inventory	3-73

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	3.3.2 Estimating Potential Exposure and Losses	3-73
	3.3.3 Land Use Development and Trends/Changes in Development	3-74
	3.3.4 Vulnerable Populations	3-75
3.4	Summary of Vulnerability	3-76
Section 4.0	Mitigation Strategy	4-1
4.1	Hazard Mitigation Overview	4-1
4.1.1	FEMA's National Flood Insurance Program	4-1
4.2	Hazard Mitigation Goals	4-2
4.3	Identify and Prioritize Mitigation Actions	4-2
4.3.1	Hazard Mitigation Benefit-Cost Review	4-3
4.4	Regional Considerations	4-6
4.4.1	Regional Fiscal Resources	4-7
Section 5.0	Plan Maintenance	5-1
5.1	Monitoring, Evaluating and Updating the Plan	5-1
5.1.1	Plan Maintenance	5-1
5.1.2	Plan Evaluation	5-1
5.1.3	Plan Updates	5-2
5.1.4	Adoption	5-3
5.1.5	Implementation Through Existing Programs	5-3
5.1.6	Continued Public Involvement	5-6
Section 6.0	References	6-1
APPENDICES		
Appendix A	Agency Adoption Resolutions	
Appendix B	Planning Process Documentation	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1-1	Member Agency Participants.....	1-10
Figure 3-1	March 17, 2018 PDSI	3-24
Figure 3-2	July 26, 2014 PDSI.....	3-25
Figure 3-3	Ground Shaking Hazard	3-30
Figure 3-4	Alquist-Priolo Rupture Zones.....	3-31
Figure 3-5	Location of Earthquake Faults Bounding the CDWC Service Area and Orange County.....	3-34
Figure 3-6	Liquefaction Susceptibility Zones	3-36
Figure 3-7	Peak Ground Acceleration with 2 Percent Probability in 50 Years for the United States	3-39
Figure 3-8	Flood Zones	3-44
Figure 3-9	Subsidence.....	3-47
Figure 3-10	Landslide Susceptibility	3-56
Figure 3-11	Tsunami Hazard Zones	3-60
Figure 3-12	Fire Hazard Severity Zones.....	3-65

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2-1	DMA 2000 CFR Crosswalk.....	2-1
Table 2-2	Members of the Planning Team	2-3
Table 2-3	Planning Team Meeting Summary	2-6
Table 2-4	Existing Plans and Studies	2-8
Table 3-1	Hazard Identification.....	3-2
Table 3-2	Hazard Rankings.....	3-4
Table 3-3	Hazard Ranking Methodology	3-5
Table 3-4	Severe and Extreme SC-PDSI Drought Periods 1920-2012 Lasting 12 Months or Longer (Santa Ana, CA).....	3-23
Table 3-5	Palmer Drought Severity Index.....	3-23
Table 3-6	Magnitude 5.0 or Greater Earthquakes in the Southern California Region.....	3-28
Table 3-7	Characteristics of Important Geologic Faults in Orange County.....	3-33
Table 3-8	Comparison of MMS and Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale.....	3-37
Table 3-9	Presidential Disaster Declarations for Flooding in Orange County Since 1969.....	3-41
Table 3-10	Major High Wind Events	3-50
Table 3-11	Major Wildfires.....	3-62
Table 3-12	Unit Replacement Costs of Facilities	3-74
Table 3-13	Summary Assets	3-77
Table 3-14	Planning Area Critical Facilities and Infrastructure Exposure Costs by Hazard	3-78
Table 4-1	STAPLEE Review and Selection Criteria	4-5

SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION

Across the United States, natural and manmade disasters have led to increasing levels of death, injury, property damage, and interruption of business and government services. The impact to water and wastewater utilities and the individuals they serve can be immense and damages to their infrastructure can result in regional economic and public health consequences. The water and wastewater utilities are vulnerable to a variety of hazards that can result in damaged equipment, loss of power, disruption to services, contaminated water supply, and revenue losses. By planning for natural and manmade hazards and implementing projects that mitigate risk, utilities can reduce costly damage and improve the reliability of service following a disaster.

As a best practice Orange County water and wastewater agencies have worked together for decades to improve regional and local reliability and resiliency through joint or collaborative capital improvement projects, planning processes and emergency management practices. Throughout the county's history the need for, and development of, water and wastewater services has been driven by the principles of economies of scale, and limitations of risk by working together among the wholesale and retail water and wastewater agencies. Below is a brief history of this collaborative process that developed the framework for this multi-agency plan today.

- In 1921 the Orange County Joint Outfall Sewer (JOS) is formed. Santa Ana and Anaheim agree to construct an outfall extending into the Pacific Ocean.
- In 1928 the Cities of Anaheim, Fullerton and Santa Ana realized that groundwater supplies were insufficient to meet the demands of their growing communities, prompting them to join the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California (MET) in order to get access to water imported from the Colorado River.
- In 1931 local agencies again recognized the importance of economies in scale by forming the Orange County Water District (OCWD). One of the goals of OCWD is to protect Orange County's Santa Ana River water rights from upstream interest.
- Growth in Orange County continued into the 1940's and 1950's when it was realized that the next increment of supplies was needed. That is when portions of what is now Orange County (outside of those original three cities) joined MET. MET was formed for much the same reason in that it was more economical and less risky to pursue importation of water from the Colorado River and later Northern California as part of a large co-op rather than having each local entity rely on their own planning and development of water supplies.
- Following a 1946 Board of Supervisor's Orange County Sewerage Survey Report, seven individual districts combine into the JOS. While individual cities continue to maintain sewage collection systems, county-wide collections and treatment become a regional operation. And after several reiterations becoming the Orange County Sanitation District.
- Later, as Orange County continued to develop and expand, these new developments were located further and further from the MET pipelines bringing water into Orange County. Economically it was again much more efficient, and less risky, for local members to ban together to participate in regional pipelines and other water facilities to convey the MET water from where it was available to where it was needed. Even today, water reliability planning is conducted based on these original areas, each with its own supply reliability risk profile. The three areas are:
 1. Brea/La Habra service area – have about 80% of their supplies are from Cal Domestic Water Company groundwater sources in San Gabriel Valley.

2. Orange County Water District service area – gets about 75% of their supplies from groundwater sources
 3. South Orange County service area – has few local resources, thereby requiring the import of about 95% of their potable water demands
- In 1983 the Volunteer Emergency Preparedness Organization (VEPO) was formed, creating a mutual aid agreement and communications system for Orange County’s 33 water utilities to work together.
 - Following the 1994 Northridge Earthquake and subsequent Standardized Emergency Management System in 1996, OC water agencies recognized the need to staff the VEPO program as a shared service to support its member agency’s disaster readiness.
 - VEPO was renamed to the Water Emergency Response Organization of Orange County (WEROC) in 1999 to better reflect its goal and purpose.
 - The agency known today as the South Orange County Wastewater Authority (SOCWA) was formed in 2001 when the South East Regional Reclamation Authority (SERRA), Aliso Water Management Agency (AWMA) and South Orange County Reclamation Authority (SOCRA) consolidated to meet the wastewater needs of more than 500,000 homes and businesses across South Orange County.
 - In 2006 WEROC staff realized the importance of including wastewater agencies in its program, as many of its water utilities also provided wastewater services and that the sectors had similar resources that could support each other. With this change, the program welcomed in wastewater agencies and grew to support 37 agencies in total.
 - In 2008 the internationally awarded Ground Water Replenishment System (GWR) was completed. This was a joint project of the Orange County Water District and the Orange County Sanitation District enhancing reliability for all of the county.

As has been demonstrated throughout the history of Orange County, the principles of banding together with neighboring interests to create joint regional infrastructure, connected systems and economies of scale has been applied time and time again. Working together to develop a multi-jurisdictional hazard mitigation plan focused on the agencies (cities and special districts) that provide drinking water and wastewater services came from an already standing practice of regional planning and coordination to improve resiliency and response. Additionally, it gave the participating agencies the opportunity to focus on risk as it applies specifically to these services and not all of their jurisdiction’s services.

In 2005, WEROC started to work with its member agencies, CalOES and FEMA to fund the first multi-jurisdictional plan through a Hazard Mitigation Planning Grant. In 2007, with the assistance of the Mitigation Grant, the Municipal Water District of Orange County (MWDOC) along with 20-member agencies prepared a Multi-Jurisdictional Hazard Mitigation Plan (HMP or Plan) that identified critical water and wastewater facilities in the county, and mitigation actions in the form of projects and programs to reduce the impact of natural and manmade hazards on these facilities. The vision of a plan that takes into consideration regional and local infrastructure and how it works together while building it stronger, supported other planning efforts such as the South Orange County Reliability Study and later the Orange County Reliability Study.

This plan builds on the original 2007 Plan and a previous update approved in 2012. MWDOC was joined in this current update by 18 participating water and wastewater utilities, hereafter, referred to as Member Agencies (MA), that serve communities in Orange County, California. The Plan was prepared with input from county residents, orange county emergency managers, and with the support of the California Governor’s Office of Emergency Services (Cal OES) and the Federal Emergency Management Agency

(FEMA). The process to develop the Plan included five planning team meetings and coordination with representatives from MWDOC and each participating MA.

The Plan is a guide for MWDOC and the MAs over the next five years toward greater disaster resistance in harmony with the character and needs of the local community and the MAs. The Plan focuses on participating water and wastewater facilities in the county and identifies mitigation actions to reduce the impact of natural and manmade hazards on critical facilities. In addition, each agency will utilize current, approved planning documents that identify implementation strategies for capital improvement, risk reduction, system upgrades, and operations. These documents complement the Plan and include but are not limited to: All Hazards SEMS/NIMS Emergency Response Plans, capital improvement plans, and asset management plans.

The Plan is a working document that will grow and change as our communities and MAs do. This means at times participating agencies may identify a higher priority than noted in this Plan, or a redirection of goals based on current information or updated decisions. In consideration of this concept, there may be projects or policies that need to be considered that were not included in this document. These changes will be documented during the Plan implementation and formal updates to the Plan will be made every five years as required.

1.1 PURPOSE OF THE PLAN AND AUTHORITY

Federal legislation has historically provided funding for disaster relief, recovery, and some hazard mitigation planning. The Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 (DMA 2000) is the latest legislation to improve this planning process (Public Law 106-390). This legislation reinforces the importance of mitigation planning and emphasizes planning for disasters before they occur. As such, DMA 2000 establishes a pre-disaster hazard mitigation program and new requirements for the national post-disaster Hazard Mitigation Grant Program (HMGP). The Pre-Disaster Mitigation Act of 2010 was signed into law in January of 2011 but does not impact the planning process. The 2010 Act reauthorizes the pre-disaster mitigation program.

Section 322 of DMA 2000 specifically addresses mitigation planning at the state and local levels. It identifies the requirements that allow HMGP funds to be used for planning activities and increases the amount of HMGP funds available to states that have developed a comprehensive, enhanced mitigation plan prior to a disaster. States and communities must have an approved mitigation plan in place prior to receiving pre- or post-disaster funds. Local mitigation plans must demonstrate that their proposed mitigation measures are based on a sound planning process that accounts for the risk to and the capabilities of the individual communities.

DMA 2000 is intended to facilitate cooperation between state and local authorities, prompting them to work together. It encourages and rewards local and state pre-disaster planning and promotes sustainability as a strategy for disaster resistance. This enhanced planning network is intended to enable local and state governments to articulate accurate needs for mitigation, resulting in faster allocation of funding and more effective risk reduction projects.

FEMA prepared the Final Rule, published in the Federal Register on September 16, 2009 (Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) at Title 44, Chapter 1, Part 201 (44 CFR Part 201 and 206)), which establishes planning and funding criteria for states and local communities.

For federal approval, the following criteria must be met during the planning process:

- Complete documentation of the planning process.
- Detailed risk assessment of hazard exposures in the community and water and wastewater infrastructure.
- Comprehensive mitigation strategy, describing goals and objectives, proposed strategies, programs and actions to avoid long-term vulnerabilities.
- A planned maintenance process will describe the method and schedule of monitoring, evaluating and updating the plan, and the integration of the Plan into other planning mechanisms.
- The formal adoption of the governing bodies of each participating jurisdiction.
- Plan review by both Cal OES and FEMA.

As the cost of recovering from natural disasters continues to increase, the MAs realize the importance of identifying effective ways to reduce vulnerability to disasters. Hazard mitigation plans assist communities in reducing risk from natural hazards by identifying resources, information, and strategies for risk reduction, while guiding and coordinating mitigation activities.

The Orange County Water and Wastewater Hazard Mitigation Plan (HMP or Plan) provides a framework for participating water and wastewater utilities to plan for natural and man-made hazards in Orange County. The resources and information within the Plan will allow participating jurisdictions to identify and prioritize future mitigation projects, meet the requirements of federal assistance programs and grant applications, and encourage coordination and collaboration in meeting mitigation goals.

The Plan is intended to serve many purposes, including:

- *Enhance Public Awareness and Understanding* – To help county residents better understand the natural and man-made hazards that threaten public health, safety, and welfare; economic vitality; and the operational capability of important facilities;
- *Create a Decision Tool for Management* – To provide information so that water and wastewater managers and leaders of local government may act to address vulnerabilities;
- *Enhance Local Policies for Hazard Mitigation Capability* – To provide the policy basis for mitigation actions that will create a more disaster-resistant future;
- *Provide Inter-Jurisdictional Coordination of Mitigation-Related Programming* – To ensure that proposals for mitigation initiatives are reviewed and coordinated among MWDOC and MAs; and
- *Promote Compliance with State and Federal Program Requirements* – To ensure that MWDOC and MAs can take full advantage of state and federal grant programs, policies, and regulations.

To qualify for certain forms of federal aid for pre- and post-disaster funding, local jurisdictions must comply with the federal DMA 2000 and its implementing regulations. The Plan has been prepared to meet FEMA and Cal OES requirements, thus making MWDOC and the participating MAs eligible for funding and technical assistance for State and federal hazard mitigation grant programs.

DMA 2000 requires local hazard mitigation plans, including this Plan, to be updated every five years. This means that the Plan is designed to carry the MAs through the next five years, after which its assumptions, goals, and objectives will be revisited, updated, and resubmitted for approval.

1.2 MULTI-JURISDICTIONAL PARTICIPATION

1.2.1 Overview of Water and Wastewater Systems in Orange County

Water distribution and wastewater collection and treatment in Orange County involves dozens of agencies and utilities working together, and relies on integrated, regional systems and facilities. There are several retail water and wastewater utilities in Orange County, each with its own distinct service area and sources of potable water. The retail water agencies include water districts and city water departments.

The Municipal Water District of Orange County (MWDOC) is a wholesale water supplier and resource planning agency that serves all of Orange County (except Anaheim, Fullerton, and Santa Ana) through 28 retail water agencies. MWDOC purchases imported water from the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California (Metropolitan) for distribution to its member agencies, which provide retail water services to the public. Local supplies meet more than half of Orange County's total water demand. To meet the remaining demand, MWDOC purchases imported water from northern California (through the State Water Project) and the Colorado River. This water is provided by Metropolitan, which in addition to Orange County, also serves Ventura, Los Angeles, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego counties.¹

Local water supplies in Orange County vary regionally and include groundwater, recycled wastewater, and surface water. Water supply resources in MWDOC's service area include groundwater basins, which provide a reliable local source and are also used as reservoirs to store water during wet years and draw from storage during dry years. Recycled water and surface water provide an additional local source to some MWDOC retail agencies, with surface water captured mostly from Santiago Creek into Santiago Reservoir.²

The Orange County Water District (OCWD) manages and replenishes the Orange County Groundwater Basin (Basin), ensures water reliability and quality, prevents seawater intrusion, and protects Orange County's rights to Santa Ana River water. The Basin contains approximately 500,000 acre-feet of usable storage water and covers 270 square miles. The Basin is a reliable source of water and provides approximately 75 percent of north and central Orange County's water supply, as south Orange County is virtually 100 percent dependent on imported water.³

MWDOC and OCWD work cooperatively and continue to evaluate new and innovative programs, including seawater desalination, wetlands expansion, recharge facility construction, surface storage, new water use efficiency programs, and system interconnections for enhanced reliability.

Wastewater collection and treatment in Orange County is managed by two regional agencies: The Orange County Sanitation District (OCSA) and the South Orange County Wastewater Authority (SOCWA). OCSA and SOCWA, which cover north and central Orange County and south Orange County, respectively, are responsible for the trunk line collection, treatment, biosolids management, and ocean outfalls for treated wastewater disposal. OCSA has two primary treatment facilities and SOCWA has three primary treatment facilities that treat wastewater from residential, commercial and industrial sources.

¹ Municipal Water District of Orange County, *2015 Urban Water Management Plan*, May 2016.

² Ibid.

³ Orange County Water District, *OCWD Brochure*, July 2017.

1.2.1.1 Potable Water Supplies – Current and Future

Potable water demand for Orange County was about 485,000 acre-feet per year (AF/yr) in 2017. The County’s population is projected to rise from 3.1 million to 3.7 million people by 2025, and potable water demand is projected to rise at just about the same rate to about 575,000 AF/yr.

With planned local water-supply projects plus the continued availability of Metropolitan water to replenish the OCWD Basin, demand projections show a 12 percent decrease in demand for imported, full-service Metropolitan water by 2025. If the local projects do not get built or produce less than planned or are merely delayed, then additional Metropolitan water will be needed.

1.2.2 Participating Jurisdictions

Following is a list of the jurisdictions (MAs) participating in the Plan update; refer to Figure 1-1. This list is organized first by the four utilities that have regional management responsibilities that extend to several water districts or city utilities and then by local water retail utilities:

- Municipal Water District of Orange County
- Orange County Water District
- Orange County Sanitation District
- South Orange County Wastewater Authority
- City of Buena Park (Utilities Division)
- El Toro Water District
- City of Garden Grove Water Division
- City of La Habra (Water Division and Wastewater Division)
- Laguna Beach County Water District
- Mesa Water District
- Moulton Niguel Water District
- City of Newport Beach (Utilities Department)
- City of Orange (Water and Wastewater Division)
- Santa Margarita Water District
- Serrano Water District
- South Coast Water District
- Trabuco Canyon Water District
- City of Westminster (Water Division)
- Yorba Linda Water District
- Garden Grove Sanitary District

It should be noted that the City of Tustin was a participant in the original 2007 Plan and 2012 Update; however, the City is not a participant in the 2018 Update. It should also be noted that the Cities participating in the Plan did not represent all of the services of that city, but rather only the services noted being water or/and wastewater. This focus was purposeful to support the collaboration of these services on a regional and local level. Additionally, the city services participating are typically “enterprise funds,” which allowed for those services to participate in a hazard mitigation process regardless of whether the entire city could support the planning process fiscally through funding and staff commitments.

Retailers can be grouped into the following three regions based on the availability of local groundwater resources:

- The Basin provides approximately 75 percent of north and central Orange County’s water supply. The rest of their supply is primarily imported water provided by Metropolitan; although Serrano Water District and the City of Orange are partly served by local runoff captured in Irvine Lake. Participating MAs within the Basin include the water departments for the cities of Buena Park, Garden Grove, Newport Beach, Orange, and Westminster and the Mesa, Serrano, and Yorba Linda water districts.
- South Orange County is almost 100 percent dependent on Metropolitan for its potable water supply. Parts of this area are within the San Juan Capistrano Groundwater Basin, which is managed by the San Juan Basin Authority. Local groundwater in the area is high in salts and accounts for less of the water supply than utilities in the OCWD Basin. MAs include El Toro, Laguna Beach County, Moulton Niguel, Santa Margarita, South Coast, and Trabuco Canyon water districts.
- The Brea/La Habra region receives groundwater from the San Gabriel Basin in Los Angeles County through the California Domestic Water Company and from Metropolitan. Of the two utilities in the region, the City of La Habra is a MA. The city also operates a small groundwater well.

Although located within Orange County, the participating MAs do not comprise or serve the entire County. In addition, the service areas for each of the MAs participating in the Plan do not necessarily align with incorporated or unincorporated boundaries or city boundaries. In many cases a MA may serve multiple cities and/or portions of cities/unincorporated areas. This includes even the city MA further contributing to why some city MA choose to participate in a sector specific hazard mitigation plan process. Profiles for each of the participating water and wastewater utilities are provided in the Jurisdictional Annexes.

The Plan must be formally adopted by each jurisdiction’s governing body, which may be the Board of Directors for each agency and districts and the City Council for each city water and/or wastewater department. In order to meet the FEMA guidelines for mitigation plans to address a jurisdiction in its entirety, the participating cities have a current adopted, or are in the process of completing, a single-jurisdiction local hazard mitigation plan in effect for the entire city. In these cases, it has been incumbent upon the individual cities and their decision-makers to decide how best to integrate elements of this Plan into its overall mitigation strategy and other existing plans and processes. Information on each participating city’s single-jurisdiction mitigation plan has been provided within their respective annex for cross-reference. It is recognized that eligibility for hazard mitigation grant funding for the city water and/or wastewater services within this plan, will occur through an approved and adopted city-wide mitigation plan.

The resources and background information in the Plan are applicable countywide, providing the groundwork for goals and recommendations for other local mitigation plans and partnerships. In the identification of shared action items, the Plan fosters the development of partnerships and implementation of preventative activities. A unified, multi-jurisdictional plan will ensure that any proposals for mitigation initiatives are reviewed and coordinated among the participating agencies and utilities.

1.3 WHAT IS NEW/WHAT HAS CHANGED FROM THE 2012 PLAN

Several sections of the 2018 Plan update have been modified from the original 2007 Plan and 2012 Plan update, including the use of annexes for each of the participating jurisdictions. Changes made to specific sections of the Plan are summarized below:

Several sections of the 2018 Plan update have been modified and reorganized from the original 2007 Plan and 2012 Plan update, including the use of annexes for each of the participating jurisdictions. Changes made to specific sections of the Plan are summarized below:

- *Section One:* Section One has been significantly modified to move profile information specific to each participating jurisdiction to the Jurisdictional Annexes. Text has also been modified to clarify the multi-jurisdictional involvement, updated outdated or irrelevant information, and to streamline the section. This subsection, what is new/what has changed from the 2012 plan, has also been added.
- *Section Two:* Section Two now documents the Planning Process. This section has been completely revised and updated to discuss the process for the Plan update, including the Planning Team, meetings, public outreach, and overall process for the Plan update.
- *Section Three:* Section Three now comprises the Risk Assessment. The hazards have been updated to reflect hazards that affect the planning area, as determined by the Planning Team. This includes the removal of tornados and extreme heat (included in the 2012 plan) and the addition of power outage and climate change. In some cases, the hazards were reorganized or combined under a primary heading, such as Geologic Hazards, which includes expansive soils and land subsidence and Seismic Hazards, which include fault rupture, ground shaking and liquefaction. Each of the hazard profiles were updated to reflect hazard occurrences (if any) since the 2012 plan was prepared.

In preparation of the 2018 Plan update, infrastructure mapping for each of the MAs was completed. An independent consultant working directly with MWDOC (who coordinated with the MAs), updated water and wastewater infrastructure information for each MA. As part of the 2018 Plan update, these critical facilities were overlaid with mapped hazard areas to determine which assets are in each hazard area and to assess overall vulnerabilities.

- *Section Four:* Section Four now documents the Mitigation Strategy. This section was renamed and includes overarching hazard mitigation goals for the planning area. It was determined through the Planning Team meetings that mitigation goals are similar for all participating jurisdictions and therefore one set of goals were developed. Some participating jurisdictions identified additional goals specific to their agencies, which have been included in the respective Jurisdictional Annex. Updated mitigation actions and capabilities assessments specific to each participating jurisdiction have been moved to the Jurisdictional Annexes. An overview of hazard mitigation is provided, including the methodology for identifying and prioritizing mitigation actions.
- *Section Five:* Section Five now documents the Plan Maintenance process. This section involves minor modifications and updates.

- *Section Six*: Section Six now documents the Plan references and has been updated to reflect references used in preparation of the 2018 Plan update.
- *Jurisdictional Annexes*: The Jurisdictional Annexes are new to the Plan update. An annex is provided for each MA and includes updated components of the hazard mitigation plan that are specific to each jurisdiction.
- *Appendices*: The Appendices have been completely updated to include 2018 Plan update materials.

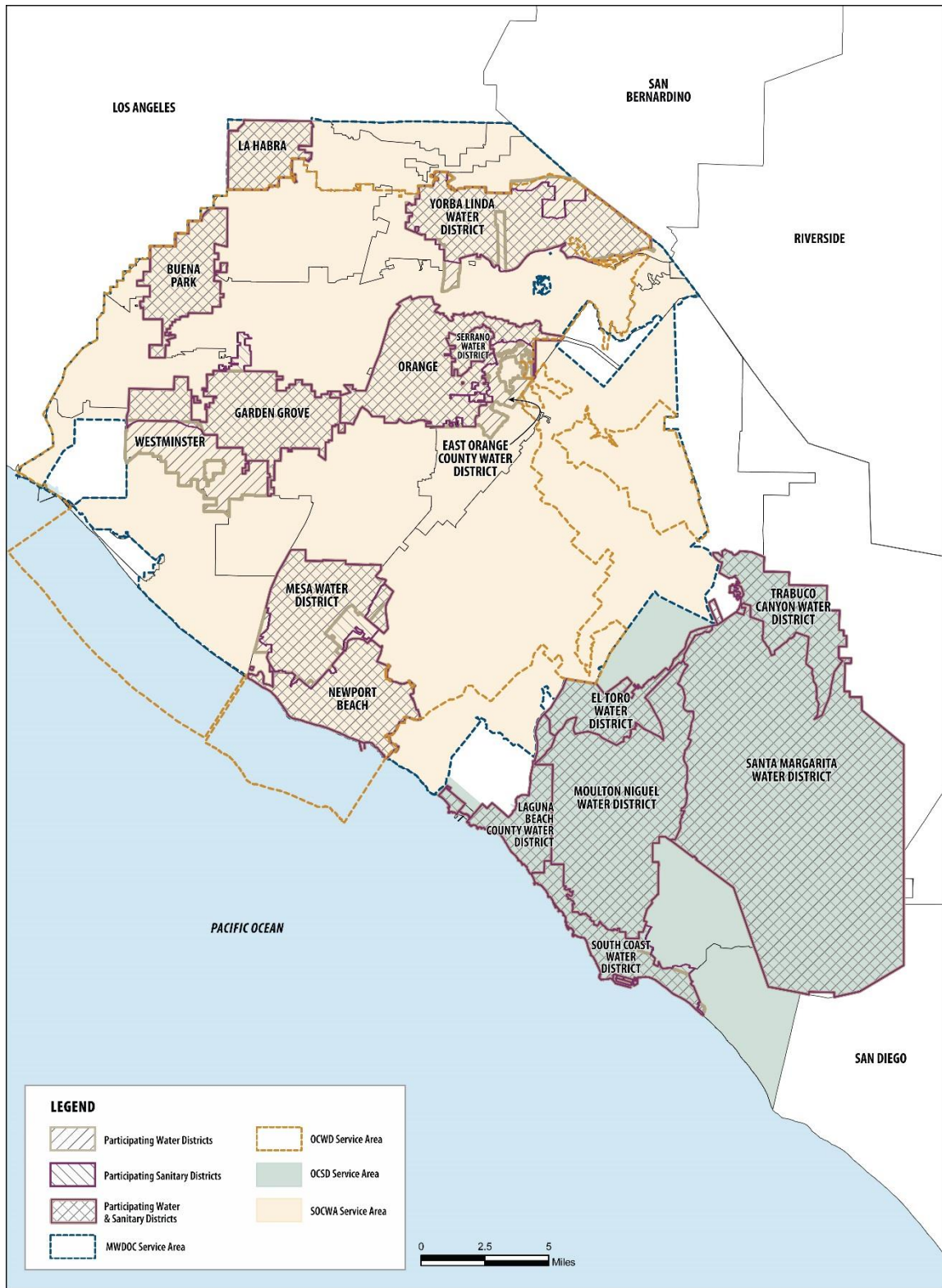
1.4 PLAN ORGANIZATION

The Orange County Regional Water and Wastewater HMP is organized into the following sections:

- *Section One – Introduction*: Provides an overview of the Plan, a discussion of the Plan’s purpose and authority, a description of the multi-jurisdictional participation, a summary of how this update differs from previous versions of the Plan and describes the Plan’s organization.
- *Section Two – Planning Process Documentation*: Describes the HMP planning process, as well as the meetings and outreach activities undertaken to engage the MAs and the public.
- *Section Three – Risk Assessment*: Identifies and profiles the hazards that threaten the area served by the MAs and identifies the vulnerability and risk to critical water and wastewater infrastructure associated with each hazard. Due to the vast planning area associated with the MAs participating in the Plan, this section addresses the entire geographic area served by the MAs. The Jurisdictional Annexes detail the hazards, risk assessments, and mitigation strategies specific to each MA.
- *Section Four – Mitigation Strategy*: Includes multi-jurisdictional goals for the 2018 Plan and summarizes the mitigation action plan process. Mitigation actions and capabilities specific to each MA are detailed in the Jurisdictional Annexes.
- *Section Five – Plan Maintenance*: Discusses how the 2018 Plan update will be monitored, evaluated, and updated over the next five years.
- *Section Six – References*: Identifies the resources used in preparation of the 2018 Plan update.
- *Jurisdiction Annexes*: Provides a profile of the jurisdiction, describe the hazards, assess the vulnerabilities, identify the capabilities, and describe the mitigation strategy specific to each participating jurisdiction.
- *Appendices*: Provides the 2018 Plan update materials.

Sections one through seven comprise the primary HMP. It describes the Plan, multi-jurisdictional planning process, and hazard mitigation planning requirements for each MA. The information in these sections are applicable to all the MAs. The Jurisdictional Annexes provide hazard mitigation planning information specific to each MA and supplements the information contained in the other sections.

**Figure 1-1
Member Agency Plan Participants**



SECTION 2 PLANNING PROCESS DOCUMENTATION

This section describes each stage of the planning process used to update the Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan (Plan). The planning process provides a framework to document the Plan's update and follows the FEMA-recommended steps. The Plan update follows a prescribed series of planning steps, which includes organizing resources, assessing risk, updating the mitigation actions, updating the Plan, reviewing and revising the Plan, and adopting and submitting the Plan for approval. Each step is described in this section.

Hazard mitigation planning in the United States is guided by the statutory regulations described in the DMA 2000 and implemented through 44 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Parts 201 and 206. FEMA's hazard mitigation plan guidelines outline a four-step planning process for the development and approval of Hazard Mitigation Plans (HMPs). [Table 2-1, DMA 2000 CFR Crosswalk](#), lists the specific CFR excerpts that identify the requirements for approval.

**Table 2-1
DMA 2000 CFR Crosswalk**

DMA 2000 (44 CFR 201.6)	2018 Plan Update Section
(1) Organize Resources	Section 3
201.6(c)(1)	Organize to prepare the plan
201.6(b)(1)	Involve the public
201.6(b)(2) and (3)	Coordinate with other agencies
(2) Assess Risks	Section 4
201.6(c)(2)(i)	Assess the hazard
201.6(c)(2)(ii) and (iii)	Assess the problem
(3) Develop the Mitigation Plan	Section 5
201.6(c)(3)(i)	Set goals
201.6(c)(3)(ii)	Review possible activities (actions)
201.6(c)(3)(iii)	Draft an action plan
(4) Plan Maintenance	Section 6
201.6(c)(5)	Adopt the plan
201.6(c)(4)	Implement, evaluate, and revise

As documented in the corresponding sections, the planning process for the 2018 Plan update is consistent with the requirements for hazard mitigation planning with customizations, as appropriate. All basic federal guidance documents and regulations are met through the customized process.

2.1 ORGANIZING RESOURCES

One of the first steps in the planning process involved organization of resources, including identifying the Project Management Team, and convening the Hazard Mitigation Plan Planning Team (Planning Team) and performing document review.

2.1.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT TEAM

The Project Management Team was responsible for the day-to-day coordination of the Plan update work program, including forming and assembling the Planning Team; scheduling Planning Team meetings; preparing, reviewing, and disseminating Planning Team meeting materials; coordinating, scheduling, and participating in community engagement activities and meetings; and coordinating document review. The Project Management Team was led by an Emergency Coordinator from the Water Emergency Response Organization of Orange County (WEROC), administered by the Municipal Water District of Orange County (MWDOC), who served as Project Manager and participated on the Planning Team. The Project Manager monitored planning progress and met with participating jurisdictions as needed to assist with obtaining and updating information for the Plan. The Project Management Team also included the Emergency Manager from WEROC/MWDOC, who served as the Project Manager for the 2012 Plan update and provided guidance as well as historical insight and knowledge associated with the 2012 Plan.

The Project Management Team worked directly with the Consultant Project Management Team throughout development of the Plan update. The Consultant Team, consisting of a variety of hazard mitigation/planning professionals, provided guidance and support to MWDOC and the Planning Team through facilitation of the planning process, data collection, community engagement, and meeting material and document development.

2.1.2 PLANNING TEAM

The planning process for the Plan update involved ten water districts, two regional wastewater agencies, and the water departments for eight cities; a total of 20 jurisdictions participated in the planning process. Representatives from all Member Agencies (MA) provided input into the Plan update process. Each of the MA provided at least one representative to participate on the Planning Team and attend meetings. Each local team, made up of other jurisdictional staff/officials, met separately and provided additional local-level input to the Planning Team representative for inclusion into the Plan. The MA participated in the planning process by exchanging information, discussing planning strategies, sharing goals, resolving issues, and monitoring progress. The MA benefited from working closely together because many of the hazards identified are shared by neighboring jurisdictions and participants were involved in the discussion of potential mitigation actions. Jurisdictional representatives included but were not limited to utility engineers, planners, and emergency management officers.

The Planning Team worked together to ensure the success of the planning process and is responsible for its implementation and future maintenance. The Planning Team's key responsibilities included:

- Participation in Planning Team meetings.
- Coordination of jurisdiction-specific meetings to relay information and obtain input.
- Collection of valuable local information and other requested data.
- Decision on plan process and content.
- Development and prioritization of mitigation actions for the Plan.
- Review and comment on Plan drafts.
- Coordination and involvement in the public engagement process.

Table 2-2, *Members of the Planning Team*, identifies the Planning Team members and their roles in the Plan update.

**Table 2-2
Members of the Planning Team**

Name	Title/Role	Organization	Planning Team Role
Francisco Soto	Emergency Programs Coordinator/Plan Update Project Manager	WEROC/MWDOC	Project Manager/Planning Team Representative – Organization of Planning Team and meetings, development of and participation in community outreach, hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan coordination and review.
Kelly Hubbard	WEROC Programs Manager	WEROC/MWDOC	Project Management Team – Historical knowledge and insight into 2012 Plan, overall guidance on 2018 Plan update, hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Karl Seckel	Assistant General Manager	MWDOC	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Paula Bouyounes	Risk and Safety Manager	Orange County Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Rod Collins	Safety and Health Supervisor	Orange County Sanitation District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Richard Spencer	Human Resources/Risk Manager	Orange County Sanitation District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Sean Peacher	Environmental Compliance Safety Risk Manager	South Orange County Wastewater Authority	Capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Bill Paddock	Supervising Mechanic	South Orange County Wastewater Authority	Hazard identification.
Michael Grisso	Utilities Manager	City of Buena Park	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Sherri Seitz	Public Relations/ Emergency Preparedness Administrator	El Toro Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Rick Olson	Operations Superintendent	El Toro Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment.
Katie Victoria	Senior Administrative Analyst	City of Garden Grove	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Raquel Manson	Senior Administrative Analyst	City of Garden Grove	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment.

**Table 2-2 [continued]
Members of the Planning Team**

Name	Title/Role	Organization	Planning Team Role
A.J. Holmon	Streets/Environmental Division Manager	City of Garden Grove	Hazard identification.
Brian Jones	Water and Sewer Manager	City of La Habra	Hazard identification, mitigation actions and prioritization.
Leo Lopez	Safety Officer	Laguna Beach Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Kaying Lee	Water Quality and Compliance Supervisor	Mesa Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Tracy Ingebrigtsen	Safety and Compliance Coordinator	Moulton Niguel Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Dan West	Water Distribution Supervisor	Moulton Niguel Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment.
Kevin Crawford	Operator	Moulton Niguel Water District	Hazard identification.
Todd Novacek	Director of Operations	Moulton Niguel Water District	Hazard identification.
Casey Parks	Water Production Supervisor	City of Newport Beach	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Steffen Catron	Utilities Manager	City of Newport Beach	Hazard identification, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Mark Ouellette	Supervisor	City of Orange	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Chris Lopez	Safety Specialist	Santa Margarita Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Daniel Peterson	Operations Business Manager	Santa Margarita Water District	Hazard identification.
Jerry Vilander	General Manager	Serrano Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Trisha Woolslayer	Environmental Health and Safety Manager	South Coast Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Lorrie Lausten	Principal Engineer	Trabuco Canyon Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Becky Rodstein	Administrative Analyst	City of Westminster	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.

**Table 2-2 [continued]
Members of the Planning Team**

Name	Title/Role	Organization	Planning Team Role
Anthony Manzano	Senior Project Manager	Yorba Linda Water District	Hazard identification, capabilities assessment, goal development, mitigation actions and prioritization, plan review.
Ethan Brown	Senior Program Coordinator	Orange County Sheriff's Department Emergency Management	Overview and perspective of the plan preparation process and review; information relevant to their area of expertise.

It should be noted that although 20 MA participated in the Plan, all MWDOC's 28 MA were invited to participate in the Plan either through an Annex or as part of the Planning Team. In addition, through the Orange County Emergency Management Organization (OCEMO), the County of Orange, and all cities within the county were provided the opportunity to participate in the Plan process, including dissemination of the Draft Plan to OCEMO's distribution list for review and comment. This includes all Orange County cities, colleges, and school districts; special districts; water districts; State and county agencies; hospital association; affiliates and other approved agencies; refer to [Appendix B](#).

MWDOC also provided an opportunity for State and county agencies and emergency services providers to be part of the Planning Team. Email invitations were extended to the following:

- State Water Resources Control Board
- Orange County Health Care Agency
- Orange County Fire Agency
- Orange County Sheriff's Department

Businesses, academia and other private and non-profit interests were provided notification of the Draft Plan's availability via the MA email distribution and notification lists and social media. Distribution documentation will be provided in Appendix B of the Final Plan.

The Planning Team held five meetings. The meetings were designed to aid the MA in completing a thorough review of the hazards within their jurisdictions, identifying capabilities, understanding and assessing vulnerabilities, and identifying mitigation strategies. [Table 2-3, *Planning Team Meeting Summary*](#), provides a summary of the meetings. Meeting materials, including PowerPoint presentations, sign-in sheets, agendas, notes, and other relevant handouts are provided in [Appendix B](#).

**Table 2-3
Planning Team Meeting Summary**

Date	Meeting	Discussion
July 26, 2017	Planning Team Meeting #1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introductions • Project goals and objectives • Roles and responsibilities • Data/information needs • Plan Update and requirements • Preliminary discussion of community engagement strategy • Hazard identification and prioritization • Meeting schedule
August 30, 2017	Planning Team Meeting #2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Summary of hazard profiles • Risk assessment methodology • Capabilities assessment • Community engagement update • Data/information needs
September 27, 2017	Planning Team Meeting #3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review/update of goals • Discussion of mitigation actions • Community engagement update • Capabilities assessment • Data/information needs
January 23, 2018	Planning Team Meeting #4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overview of process • Public involvement and survey results • Overview of vulnerability/risk assessment • Discussion of hazard mapping • Schedule for plan review and submittal
April 11, 2018	Planning Team Meeting #5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review of Draft Plan • Discussion of comments and revisions
April 11, 2019	Planning Team	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Meeting with specific MA to address comments from FEMA

In addition to the regularly scheduled meetings, Planning Team members coordinated individually with the Plan Update Project Manager, as necessary, to resolve any questions or discuss information requested at the Planning Team meetings. This was typically accomplished via telephone or email. Any MA that missed a scheduled planning meeting coordinated with the Project Manager separately to review what was discussed in the meeting and to obtain jurisdiction-specific information. The City of Orange was not able to participate directly in the scheduled Planning Team meetings and met separately with the Plan Update Project Manager to review items discussed at the meetings and provide information necessary for the Plan update.

2.1.3 PUBLIC OUTREACH

A public outreach and engagement strategy was developed to inform the public and maximize public involvement in the Plan update process. The public outreach strategy included posting information on the MA websites, email and social media distribution, community survey, and presentations at the Orange County Business Council and Orange County Emergency Management Organization meetings, as described below; refer to [Appendix B](#).

MEMBER AGENCY WEBSITES

Information regarding the Plan update was made available on each MA website. The webpages provided information on the Plan, the Plan update process, and how the public can be involved in the planning process, including a link to the community survey (discussed below). A link to the draft Plan was also made available for review and comment.

SOCIAL MEDIA

Social media notifications regarding the Plan update, including a link to the community survey were sent to MA social media accounts.

COMMUNITY SURVEY

A community survey was developed to obtain input from the community about various hazard mitigation topics. The survey was designed to help the MA gauge the level of knowledge the community has about natural disaster issues and to obtain input about areas of the County that may be vulnerable to various types of natural disasters. The information provided was used to identify and coordinate projects focused on reducing the risk of injury or damage to property from future hazard events. A link to the survey was provided on each of the MA websites. Twenty surveys were completed.

STAKEHOLDER OUTREACH**Orange County Business Council – August 8, 2017**

The Plan Update Project Manager presented to the Orange County Business Council during their monthly meeting. Francisco presented about hazard mitigation, the planning process, hazards affecting Orange County water and wastewater infrastructure, and the importance of their involvement in the development process. Participants of this meeting were extended the opportunity to be part of the Planning Team and/or provide information and input through the process, including:

- Orange County Transportation Authority (OCTA)
- Metropolitan Water District of Southern California (Metropolitan)
- Southern California Association of Governments (SCAG)
- California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)
- Transportation Corridor Agency (TCA)

Orange County Emergency Management Organization – April 5, 2018

The Plan Update Project Manager presented to the OCEMO during their monthly meeting. OCEMO is a subcommittee comprised of the County of Orange and all subdivisions that ensure the cooperative maintenance of the Operational Area Emergency Operations Plan, policies and procedures, training and exercises. Francisco presented about hazard mitigation, the planning process, hazards affecting Orange County water and wastewater infrastructure, and the importance of their involvement in the development process. As noted previously, the Draft Plan was disseminated to OCEMO's distribution list for review and comment; refer to [Appendix B](#).

Public Review Draft Hazard Mitigation Plan

The public review draft Plan was made available to the public for review and comment for a 30-day period beginning August 10, 2018 and concluding on September 10, 2018. The draft Plan was made available on the MA webpages and at the MA offices and/or front counters. Information was provided on how to submit comments or ask questions regarding the draft Plan.

2.1.4 REVIEW AND INCORPORATE EXISTING INFORMATION

The Planning Team and each MA local team reviewed and assessed existing plans and studies available from local, state, and federal sources during the planning process. The types of documents reviewed and incorporated as part of the Plan update are listed in [Table 2-4, *Existing Plans and Studies*](#). Due to the number of MA involved in the Plan update, similar plans and studies (e.g., General Plans, Municipal Codes, Urban Water Management Plans) specific to each jurisdiction were reviewed and incorporated in the Plan update. A complete list of references is included in [Section 7.0, *References*](#).

2.2 ASSESS RISKS

In accordance with FEMA requirements, the Planning Team identified and prioritized the hazards affecting the County and assessed the associated vulnerability from those hazards. Results from this phase of the planning process aided subsequent identification of appropriate mitigation actions to reduce risk from these hazards; refer to [Section 3.0](#).

**Table 2-4
Existing Plans and Studies**

Existing Plans and Studies	Planning Process / Area of Document Inclusion
Orange County Hazard Mitigation Plan	Hazard Profiles; Capabilities Assessment; Mitigation Strategy
State of California Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan (2013)	Hazard Profiles
Agency Urban Water Management Plans	Hazard Profiles; Capabilities Assessment
Local General Plans	Hazard Profiles; Capabilities Assessment; Local Plan Integration
Local Municipal Codes	Capabilities Assessment; Mitigation Strategy
FEMA Hazard Mitigation How-to Guides	Plan Development; Plan Components
FEMA Local Mitigation Planning Handbook (March 2013)	Plan Development; Local Plan Integration Methods
FEMA Mitigation Ideas: A Resource for Reducing Risk to Natural Hazards (January 2013)	Mitigation Strategy Development
Orange County Water and Wastewater GIS Layers with Critical Infrastructure Facilities	Hazard Profiles; Risk/Vulnerability Assessments; Mitigation Strategy
Seismic Hazard Assessment, Orange County Seismic Vulnerability, Mitigation and Recovery Planning Study (August 28, 2015)	Hazard Profiles; Risk/Vulnerability Assessments; Mitigation Strategy
Agency-specific Reliability Studies	Hazard Profiles; Risk/Vulnerability Assessments; Mitigation Strategy

2.2.1 IDENTIFY/PROFILE HAZARDS

The Planning Team reviewed the hazards profiled in the 2012 Plan as well as a list of FEMA-identified hazards to determine which hazards had the potential to impact the County and should be profiled as part of the Plan update. Both the 2012 Plan and this Plan update include natural and human-caused hazards that may threaten all or a portion of the County and individual MA. It was noted that some location-specific hazards would not be applicable to every jurisdiction, but still warranted identification. Through discussions of the hazards, including the probability, location, maximum probable extent, and potential secondary impacts, a list of hazards was developed and prioritized. Content for each hazard profile is provided in [Section 3.0](#).

2.2.2 ASSESS VULNERABILITIES

Hazard profiling exposes the unique characteristics of individual hazards and begins the process of determining which areas within the County are vulnerable to specific hazard events. The vulnerability assessment included input from the Planning Team and a GIS overlaying method for hazard risk assessments using infrastructure mapping completed in preparation of the Plan update. Using these methodologies, water and wastewater infrastructure impacted by the profiled hazards were identified and potential loss estimates were determined. Detailed information on the vulnerability assessments for each hazard is provided in [Section 3.0](#).

2.3 DEVELOP MITIGATION PLANS

The Plan update was prepared in accordance with DMA 2000 and FEMA's HMP guidance documents. This plan provides an explicit strategy and blueprint for reducing the potential losses identified in the risk assessment, based on existing authorities, policies, programs, and resources, and the MA ability to expand on and improve these existing tools. Developing the mitigation plan involved identifying goals, assessing existing capabilities, and identifying mitigation actions. This step of the planning process is detailed in [Section 4.0](#) and summarized below.

2.3.1 IDENTIFY GOALS

The Planning Team reviewed the goals identified in the 2012 Plan and determined that many of the MA shared similar goals. As a result, one set of regional goals were developed as part of the Plan update. The Mitigation Goals are presented in [Section 4.0](#). For some MA, it was determined that additional goals specific to their agency were still warranted and are included in the Jurisdiction Annexes, where applicable.

2.3.2 DEVELOP CAPABILITIES ASSESSMENT

A capabilities assessment is a comprehensive review of all the various mitigation capabilities and tools currently available to the MA to implement the mitigation actions that are prescribed in the Plan. The Planning Team reviewed planning and regulatory, administrative and technical, financial, and education and outreach capabilities to implement mitigation actions. Each MA reviewed capabilities information from the 2012 Plan and working with their local teams, identified and updated the capabilities assessment specific to their agency. The capabilities assessments for each MA are included in the Jurisdiction Annexes.

2.3.3 IDENTIFY MITIGATION ACTIONS

As part of the planning process, the Planning Team worked to identify and develop mitigation actions to address the profiled hazards. The mitigation actions in the 2012 Plan were reviewed to determine whether they had been achieved, were still relevant, or were no longer relevant due to changing circumstances. Each MA considered the hazards applicable to their agency and identified and prioritized mitigation actions. The mitigation actions for each MA are included in the Jurisdiction Annexes.

2.3.4 PLAN REVIEW AND REVISION

Once the draft Plan was completed, a public review period was provided from August 10, 2018 to September 10, 2018 to allow public review and comments. Comments received on the draft Plan were reviewed and the Plan was revised, as appropriate.

2.3.5 PLAN ADOPTION AND SUBMITTAL

This plan will be submitted and approved by FEMA and adopted by the MA approving bodies as the official statement of their hazards. Copies of the resolutions will be provided in [Appendix A](#).

2.3.6 PLAN MAINTENANCE

Plan maintenance procedures, found in Section 5, include the measures each MA will take to ensure the Plan's continuous long-term implementation. The procedures also include the manner in which the Plan will be regularly monitored, reported upon, evaluated, and updated to remain a current and meaningful planning document.

SECTION 3 RISK ASSESSMENT

Risk Assessment requires the collection and analysis of hazard-related data to enable local jurisdictions to identify and prioritize appropriate mitigation actions that will reduce losses from potential hazards. FEMA's Local Hazard Mitigation Plan How-to Guide recommends four steps for conducting a risk assessment:

1. Describe hazards that pose a threat to the planning area;
2. Identify community assets (for the purposes of this Plan this includes water and wastewater infrastructure) in the planning area;
3. Analyze risks associated with the hazards, including describing the potential impacts and estimating losses for each hazard; and
4. Summarize vulnerability to understand the most significant risks and vulnerabilities associated with the identified hazards.

The risk assessment must result in an evaluation of potential impacts and overall vulnerability for each participating jurisdiction to develop specific mitigation actions. The following identifies the hazards for the entire planning area and notes if the hazard is applicable to all jurisdictions or is unique to specific jurisdictions. Hazards applicable to all jurisdictions are described in this section and are not described separately in the Jurisdictional Annexes. Hazards unique to a jurisdiction are further discussed in the Jurisdictional Annexes.

3.1 HAZARD IDENTIFICATION AND PRIORITIZATION

3.1.1 Hazard Identification

Hazard identification is the process of identifying hazards that threaten an area including both natural and man-made events. A natural event causes a hazard when it harms people or property. Such events would include floods, earthquakes, tsunamis, coastal storms, landslides, and wildfires that strike populated areas. Human-caused hazard events are caused by human activity and include technological hazards and terrorism. Technological hazards are generally accidental and/or have unintended consequences (for example, an accidental hazardous materials release). Terrorism is defined by the *Code of Federal Regulations* as "...unlawful use of force and violence against persons or property to intimidate or coerce a government, the civilian population, or any segment thereof, in furtherance of political or social objectives." Natural hazards that have harmed the County in the past are likely to happen in the future; consequently, the process of identifying hazards includes determining if the hazard has occurred previously.

The Planning Team reviewed the list of FEMA-identified hazards, the 2012 Plan, as well as other relevant information to determine the extent of hazards with potential to affect the planning area; refer to [Table 2-4, *Existing Plans and Studies*](#). A discussion of potential hazards during the first Planning Team meeting resulted in the identification of the natural and human-induced hazards that pose a potential risk to all or a portion of the County and individual Member Agency (MA). [Table 3-1, *Hazard Identification*](#), summarizes the Planning Team's discussion and identification of the hazards for inclusion in the Plan update.

**Table 3-1
Hazard Identification**

List of Hazards	Included in 2012 Plan?	Included in 2016 Plan?	Discussion Summary
Avalanche	No	No	Not applicable. Snowfall is not a typical occurrence in Orange County and there is no historical record of this hazard in the region.
Climate Change	No	Yes	Climate change is a phenomenon that could exacerbate hazards. This hazard has been added to the Plan update.
Coastal Erosion	No	Yes	Coastal erosion and storms occur within the coastal communities, which include development along the coast. These hazards are combined in the Plan.
Coastal Storm	Yes	Yes	Coastal erosion and storms occur within the coastal communities. These hazards are combined in the Plan.
Contamination	Yes	Yes	Water supplies are susceptible to contamination from human activities. In addition, salt water intrusion has occurred previously due to the low water table.
Dam Failure	Yes	Yes	Several dams and reservoirs are located throughout the County or in areas that could impact the County in the event of a failure. Infrastructure is located within inundation areas. This hazard includes dams and reservoirs.
Disease/Pest Management	No	No	Not applicable. Disease/pest management is not a hazard that impacts water/wastewater facilities and infrastructure.
Drought	Yes	Yes	Water supplies are dependent upon groundwater and imported surface water, both of which are susceptible to drought. The County has experienced historical droughts, including the most recent State-declared drought emergency (2014-2017).
Earthquake Fault Rupture	Yes	Yes	Alquist-Priolo fault zones occur within the County. The County has a long history of earthquakes, some resulting in considerable damage. This topic has been combined with Seismic Hazards (Ground Shaking and Liquefaction).
Expansive Soils	Yes	Yes	Expansive soils conditions occur within portions of the County and can be exacerbated by seismic ground shaking. This topic is addressed under Geological Hazards.
Extreme Heat	Yes	No	Extreme heat is not a hazard that typically affects the County, which is characterized by mild temperatures. This hazard has been removed from the Plan update.
Flood	Yes	Yes	Portions of the County are located within floodplains and have experienced historic flooding. More localized flooding also occurs during rainstorms.
Geological Hazards	Yes	Yes	The County is located in an area of geological hazards, including seismic activity. This topic has been combined with Expansive Soils and Land Subsidence.
Hailstorm	No	No	Not applicable. Hailstorms rarely occur within the County and there is no historical record of this hazard in the region.
Hazardous Materials	Yes	Yes	Water supplies could be compromised from accidental or intentional release of hazardous materials. These topical areas are addressed under Human-Caused Hazards.

**Table 3-1 [continued]
Hazard Identification**

List of Hazards	Included in 2012 Plan?	Included in 2016 Plan?	Discussion Summary
Human-Caused Hazards	Yes	Yes	Water supplies could be compromised from release of hazardous materials or as a result of terrorist activities. Heightened security concerns have resulted in increased measures to protect infrastructure systems. These topical areas are addressed under Human-Caused Hazards.
Hurricane	No	No	Not applicable.
Land Subsidence	Yes	Yes	Land subsidence conditions occur within the County. This topic is addressed under Geological Hazards.
Landslide and Mudflow	Yes	Yes	Areas of the County are susceptible to landslide and mudflow which can be exacerbated by other hazards including seismic ground shaking, drought conditions, and wildfires.
Lightning	No	No	Not applicable. Although lightning sometimes occurs during storm events, it is limited within the region and there is no historical record of this hazard in the region.
Liquefaction	Yes	Yes	Liquefaction zones occur within the County. This topic has been combined with Earthquake Fault Rupture and Seismic Hazards (Ground Shaking and Liquefaction).
Power outage	No	Yes	Although typically associated with other hazards, power outages can directly impact water and wastewater systems and has been added to the Plan update.
Sea Level Rise	No	Yes	Sea level rise has been identified as a hazard affecting some of the coastal communities. This hazard has been added to the Plan update.
Seismic Hazards	Yes	Yes	The County has a long history of earthquakes, some resulting in considerable damage. This topic has been combined with Earthquake Fault Rupture and addresses Ground Shaking and Liquefaction.
Severe Winter Storm	No	No	Not applicable. Severe winter storms are not common in the County and there are no historical records of this hazard in the region.
Tornado	Yes	No	Tornados are not a typical occurrence in the County. This topic has been removed from the Plan.
Tsunami	Yes	Yes	Portions of the Orange County coastline are identified as tsunami inundation areas.
Volcano	No	No	Not applicable. There are no active volcanoes in the County or surrounding area.
Wildfire	Yes	Yes	Portions of the County are located within very high and high fire hazard zones, which are adjacent to existing urban development. Wildland and urban fires are combined topics in the Plan.
Wind	No	No	Regular wind is not a typical occurrence and does not cause severe damage within the area. High winds/Santa Ana winds are common throughout the County and are addressed in the Plan (see Windstorm below).
Windstorm	Yes	Yes	High Winds/Santa Ana Winds are a common occurrence in the planning area and can impact power transmission lines.

3.1.2 Hazard Prioritization

The Planning Team used a Microsoft Excel-based tool to prioritize the identified hazards by assigning each hazard a ranking based on probability of occurrence and the potential impact. These rankings were assigned based on a group discussion, knowledge of past occurrences, and familiarity with each MAs vulnerabilities. Four criteria were used to establish priority:

- Probability (likelihood of occurrence)
- Location (size of potentially affected area)
- Maximum Probable Extent (intensity of damage)
- Secondary Impacts (severity of impacts to community)

A value from 1 to 4 was assigned for each criterion. The four criteria were then weighted based on the Planning Team's opinion of each criterion's importance. [Table 3-2, Hazard Rankings](#), presents the results of the hazard rankings.

**Table 3-2
Hazard Rankings**

Hazard Type	Probability	Impact			Total Score	Hazard Planning Consideration
		Affected Area	Primary Impact	Secondary Impact		
Power Outage	4	3	4	4	57.60	High
Wildfire	4	3	3	4	52.00	High
Seismic Hazards – Ground Shaking	3	3	4	4	43.20	High
Seismic Hazards – Liquefaction	3	3	4	4	43.20	High
High Winds/Santa Ana Winds	4	4	2	1	40.80	Medium
Drought	4	4	1	1	35.20	Medium
Dam/Reservoir Failure	2	3	4	4	28.80	Medium
Flood	3	3	2	1	25.80	Medium
Earthquake Fault Rupture	2	1	4	2	18.40	Medium
Landslide/Mudflow	2	2	2	3	18.00	Medium
Contamination	1	2	3	4	11.40	Low
Human-Cause Hazards – Terrorism	1	1	3	3	8.80	Low
Human-Caused Hazards – Hazardous Materials	1	1	2	3	7.40	Low
Urban Fire	1	1	2	1	5.40	Low
Geologic Hazards – Land Subsidence	1	1	1	2	5.00	Low
Geologic Hazards – Expansive Soils	1	1	1	2	5.00	Low
Tsunami	1	1	1	1	4.00	Low
Scores are based on a scale from 1 to 4, where 4 is the highest score and 1 is the lowest. Refer to Table 3-3 for additional information. The total score is based on an equation that weights categories by importance. Refer to Table 3-3 for additional information.						

Table 3-3, *Hazard Ranking Methodology*, provides additional detail regarding how the probability, affected area, and impact categories are weighted and how the total score is calculated for the hazard rankings.

**Table 3-3
Hazard Ranking Methodology**

Probability	Importance	2.0	Secondary Impacts	Importance	0.5
Based on estimated likelihood of occurrence from historical data.			Based on estimated secondary impacts to community at large.		
<i>Probability</i>		<i>Score</i>	<i>Impact</i>		<i>Score</i>
Unlikely (less than 1% probability in next 100 years or has a recurrence interval of greater than every 100 years)		1	Negligible – no loss of function, downtime, and/or evacuations		1
Somewhat Likely (between 1% and 10% probability in next year or has a recurrence interval of 11 to 100 years)		2	Limited – minimal loss of function, downtime, and/or evacuations		2
Likely (between 10% and 100% probability in next year or has a recurrence interval of 10 years or less)		3	Moderate – some loss of function, downtime, and/or evacuations		3
Highly Likely (near 100% probability in next year or happens every year)		4	High – major loss of function, downtime, and/or evacuations		4
Affected Area	Importance	0.8	Total Score = Probability x Impact, where:		
Based on size of geographical area of community affected by hazard.			Probability = (Probability Score x Importance)		
<i>Affected Area</i>		<i>Score</i>	Impact = (Affected Area + Primary Impact + Secondary Impacts), where:		
Isolated		1	Affected Area = Affected Area Score x Importance		
Small		2	Primary Impact = Primary Impact Score x Importance		
Medium		3	Secondary Impacts = Secondary Impacts Score x Importance		
Large		4			
Primary Impact	Importance	0.8	Hazard Planning Consideration		
Based on percentage of damage to typical facility in community.			Total Score	Range	Distribution
<i>Impact</i>		<i>Score</i>			Hazard Level
Negligible – less than 10% damage		1	0.0	20.0	0
Limited – between 10% and 25% damage		2	20.1	42.0	6
Critical – between 25% and 50% damage		3	42.1	64.0	3
Catastrophic – more than 50% damage		4			
The probability of each hazard is determined by assigning a level, from unlikely to highly likely, based on the likelihood of occurrence from historical data. The total impact value includes the affected area, primary impact, and secondary impact levels of each hazard. Each level's score is reflected in the matrix. The total score for each hazard is the probability score multiplied by its importance factor times the sum of the impact level scores multiplied by their importance factors. Based on this total score, the hazards are separated into three categories based on the hazard level they pose to the communities: High, Medium, and Low.					

It should be noted that climate change and coastal storm/erosion were not prioritized for the planning area; refer to the Jurisdiction Annexes for an assessment of each of the hazards specific to the individual jurisdiction. Although climate change is identified as a hazard in the Plan update, there was not consensus on how it impacts the individual jurisdictions. Similarly, coastal storm/erosion was considered distinct to specific MAs and potentially exacerbated by climate change. Regardless of the prioritization (low, medium, or high), it was determined by the Planning Team that all the hazards identified in [Table 3-1](#) would be profiled. Due to the vast geography and hazards that impact the various MAs, it was recognized by the Planning Team that some hazards that ranked low overall, may be a high priority depending upon the jurisdiction.

3.2 HAZARD PROFILES

This section contains profiles for the hazards identified in [Table 3-1](#). Due to the nature of the hazards, some hazards were combined for purposes of the profiles as noted in [Table 3-1](#). Information was obtained from various Federal, State and local sources, as well as the Planning Team. A detailed list of References is provided in [Section 6.0](#).

The service areas for each of the MAs participating in the Plan update do not always align with incorporated City or unincorporated County boundaries. In many cases, a MA may serve multiple cities and/or portions of cities/unincorporated areas. For purposes of this Plan update, the planning area refers to Orange County, since the MAs provide services and infrastructure throughout most of the County. Because much of the available hazard data is provided by jurisdictional boundary (County or City), it is not always possible to obtain or delineate data specific to the MA jurisdictional (service) boundary. The Jurisdictional Annexes detail the hazards, risk assessments, and mitigation strategies specific to each jurisdiction.

Each hazard profile addresses the following:

- *Description (Nature) of the Hazard:* Describes the hazard and its characteristics.
- *History/Past Occurrences:* Provides a history of the hazard and identifies previous occurrences. Where an occurrence is specific to a MA, this information is provided.
- *Location/Geographic Extent:* Describes the location (geographic) area affected by the hazard. If the hazard affects the entire planning area, it is noted. For geographically specific hazards, the specific MAs affected by the hazard are identified and discussed further in the Jurisdictional Annexes.
- *Magnitude/Severity:* Describes the extent (magnitude or severity) of each hazard. If a hazard has a uniform extent for all the MAs, it is noted. For geographically specific hazards, mapping is provided that illustrates the extent of the hazard for the entire planning area. Mapping for applicable hazards specific to a MA are provided in the Jurisdictional Annexes.
- *Probability of Future Occurrences:* Provides a discussion of the probability of future occurrences of the hazard based on the history of past occurrence, location, and severity. If the likelihood of occurrence is the same for all jurisdictions or varies amongst the jurisdictions, it is noted.

3.2.1 Climate Change

3.2.1.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

According to NASA's Global Climate Change website, the mean global temperature has increased 1.8 degrees Fahrenheit since 1880, and 17 of the 18 warmest years on record have occurred since 2001.¹ The scientific consensus is that these changes are the result of human activity increasing the levels of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases in the atmosphere, and that they will intensify. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change forecasts temperatures to rise an additional 2.5 to 10 degrees over the next century. Such drastic changes to the earth's climate will have significant consequences around the globe. Long-term effects include rising sea levels due to melting ice, changes in precipitation patterns, heat waves, and more frequent and intense storms.

Based on local data from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)², Orange County can expect to see its daily maximum temperature increase from a current annual average of 73 degrees to 78 degrees by 2100 under a low-emission scenario and 82 degrees under a high-emission scenario. The County currently experiences an average of 4.5 days a year where temperatures reach 95 degrees; that is projected to increase to as many as 31 days a year. Under both emission scenarios, the County is likely to see a 43 to 44 percent increase in the amount of rain that falls during the winter by the latter half of the century.

Climate Change presents a number of challenges for Orange County. According to the 2014 National Climate Assessment Report, as is common in coastal areas, many roads and bridges, high-priced homes, and wastewater systems are located in low-lying areas near the ocean. Increases in storm water runoff have the potential to overwhelm the capacity of wastewater and drainage systems, flood control channels, and pump stations. Climate change may endanger vulnerable coastal ecosystems and wildlife habitats or degrade water quality at beaches. In addition, because the region relies extensively on imported water, climate effects beyond Orange County, particularly in Northern California and the Colorado River watershed, will have consequences for the County's water supply.

Climate change may influence many of the other hazards addressed in this plan. As the oceans rise, more areas may be subject to coastal flooding and tsunami risk, coastal erosion may increase, and aquifers may be contaminated by additional salt water intrusion. Seasonal changes in rainfall may result in greater risk of flooding, dam failure, drought, wildfire, land subsidence, expansive soils, and landslides and mudflows. Extreme heat can reduce soil moisture, further exacerbating such hazards as drought, wildfire, and expansive soils.

This profile focuses on the hazard of coastal flooding as a result of sea-level rise, while any interactions between climate change and other hazards will be primarily addressed in those hazard profiles. In contrast to the Atlantic and Gulf coasts, where coastal flooding is mainly associated with major storms, flooding along the Pacific Coast is the result of a number of more subtle factors, including tidal cycles; the El Niño climate pattern; distant, wind-generated ocean swells; local storms; and the time of year. Sea-level rise means that more areas will be more susceptible to the complex interactions between these processes and more frequent flooding.

¹ NASA (2018, March 19). Global Climate Change Vital Signs of the Planet. <https://climate.nasa.gov/>. Accessed March 2018.

² U.S. Climate Resilience Toolkit, The Climate Explorer. <https://toolkit.climate.gov/climate-explorer2/>. Accessed March 2018.

3.2.1.2 History/Past Occurrences

NOAA offers an online Climate Explorer toolkit³ that shows climate projections and observed historical trends by county. The data shows that, from 1949 to 2009, the daily maximum temperature in Orange County has been gradually rising at a rate of about 0.02 degrees Fahrenheit per year. This is expected to accelerate through the end of the century, although the degree depends on the success of efforts to limit global carbon emissions.

NASA reports that the global average sea level has risen almost 7 inches in the last 100 years. Rising sea levels have been observed in Orange County, as well. Measurements taken at Newport Beach since 1955 show that the sea level there has risen an average of 2.22 millimeters, or 0.09 inches, per year.⁴ This is also expected to accelerate as more ice melts due to rising global temperatures.

King tides have flooded Orange County coastal communities, including Seal Beach, Huntington Beach, Balboa Peninsula and Balboa Island in Newport Beach, and Sunset Beach in the past.⁵ In the last 10 years, the National Centers for Environmental Information (NCEI) Storm Events Database reports four coastal flooding incidents affecting Orange County: in October and November 2015, and May and October 2017. It is difficult to say how higher sea levels may have affected the severity of these events. The independent organization Climate Central estimates that La Jolla, California, located 46 miles from Huntington Beach, experienced 60 days of coastal flooding between 2005 and 2014, based on observed impacts such as flooded roads. Of those events, only four would have occurred without climate-linked sea-level rise.⁶

3.2.1.3 Location/Geographic Extent

Sea-level rise presents a risk for all coastal communities with low-lying areas. In Orange County, Huntington Beach is particularly vulnerable.

A 2017 report by the Union of Concerned Scientists, “When Rising Seas Hit Home,” includes a mapping tool that shows what coastal areas will experience flooding at least 26 times a year under various sea-level rise scenarios. Under a moderate scenario of a 4-foot rise, the area of north Orange County roughly bounded by the Santa Ana River and State Route 22 will see 14 percent of its land chronically inundated by 2100, even with existing levees. With a rise of 6 feet, 24 percent of the land will be chronically inundated. Affected areas include neighborhoods in Seal Beach, Huntington Beach, and Newport Beach.

NOAA offers another mapping tool to visualize areas vulnerable to flooding due to climate change. Its Sea Level Rise Viewer projects that, with a 1-foot rise in sea levels, there will be flooding through many parts of southeastern Huntington Beach, including neighborhoods between the Talbert Chanel and Huntington Beach Channel. A 2-foot rise will also start to affect parts of Sunset Beach and Balboa Island in Newport Beach, as well as less developed areas of Upper Newport Bay, Bolsa Chica Ecological Reserve.

³ Available at <https://toolkit.climate.gov/climate-explorer2/>

⁴ NOAA. Tides and Currents. https://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/sltrends/sltrends_station.shtml?stnid=9410580. Accessed March 2018.

⁵ The OCR. January 10, 2017. Orange County Beach Cities Bracing for 7-foot King Tides; Flooding Possible. <https://www.ocregister.com/2017/01/10/orange-county-beach-cities-bracing-for-7-foot-king-tides-flooding-possible/>. Accessed March 2018.

⁶ Climate Central, Surging Seas Risk Finder. https://riskfinder.climatecentral.org/place/huntington-beach.ca.us?comparisonType=place&forecastName=Single-year&forecastType=NOAA2017_int_p50&level=3&unit=ft. Accessed March 2018.

3.2.1.4 *Magnitude/Severity*

Sea level is measured by local tide gauges and satellite. Sea-level rise describes projected changes in those measurements based on different climate models. NOAA's Sea Level Rise Viewer projects that the sea level at Newport Bay will rise by at least 0.75 feet and as much as 2.72 feet by 2050, based on different global scenarios. By 2100, the level may rise by as much as 10.14 feet under the most extreme scenario.

3.2.1.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

FEMA's Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) panels, which show areas that are subject to a 1 percent annual chance of flooding, reflect only current risk; they do not attempt to make projections based on anticipated changes due to climate change and sea-level rise.

Climate Central's Surging Sea Risk Finder attempts to estimate the probability that coastal floods will reach elevations above the local high tide line. The tool does not have estimates for every tide gauge, and estimates for Orange County are based on data from the gauge at Los Angeles' Outer Harbor. It shows that, while there is currently less than a 1 percent chance of coastal flooding reaching areas three feet above the tide line in any given year, those chances increased to 6 percent annually by 2040 under a medium sea-level rise scenario. By 2070, these areas will be flooding every year. Under an extreme scenario, annual flooding will happen as soon as 2040.

3.2.2 Coastal Storms/Erosion

3.2.2.1 *Nature of Hazard*

Erosion is a naturally occurring phenomenon all along California's coastline. Erosion can be severe during winter storms, which are often accompanied by high surf, particularly during El Nino events. Rising sea levels caused by climate change will increase coastal erosion by exacerbating the impact of high tides and waves. Climate change is also expected to increase the frequency and severity of storms. As a result, even areas that have not experienced significant erosion in the past may be at risk in the future. (Effects of climate change are discussed in detail in [Section 3.1.1](#)).

Erosion can also be affected by manmade structures that impede the deposit of new sediment at beaches; these include inland dams, channelized rivers, harbors, jetties, and seawalls/revetments.⁷ This has been the case in Orange County, where the channelization of the Santa Ana River has reduced the amount of sediment reaching the coast, while the construction of jetties at Anaheim Bay and breakwaters at Long Beach have changed deposit patterns.⁸ This led to the formation of several chronic erosion hotspots along the County's coastline. In some cases, long-term beach replenishment efforts and management plans have been able to counteract or reverse these trends.

In addition to the gradual narrowing of sandy beaches, storms and erosion can damage steep coastal bluffs and cliffs. Landforms that appear to have been stable for years may retreat several feet in just a few hours. In either case, erosion can cause considerable damage to coastal infrastructure and property. As

⁷ Coastal Erosion – Needs for Beach Nourishment. http://www.dbw.ca.gov/csmw/PDF/Results_From_CSMW_Task1.pdf.

⁸ California Beach Restoration Study. January 2002. https://www.parks.ca.gov/pages/28702/files/cbrs_ch6_effectiveness.pdf.

Orange County's beaches are centers for recreation and tourism, loss of land has economic consequences, as well.

3.2.2.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

Problems with chronic erosion in Orange County have been recognized since at least 1945, when beach nourishment operations were undertaken to shore up the eroding Surfside-Sunset shoreline.⁹ A 2006 U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) assessment of the entire California coast found that, between Los Angeles Harbor and Dana Point, the shoreline had receded since the early 1970s for 35 percent of the 29-miles coastline. Beach nourishment projects prevented further observable erosion during this period.

California typically experiences the most erosion during significant El Nino events. The three strongest El Nino events on record were during the winters of 1982-1983, 1997-1998, and 2015-2016. Historic erosion was reported all along the West Coast in 2015-2016, according to the USGS.¹⁰ While the winter storms brought extreme wave action to California's shores, they featured surprisingly little rainfall. With California in the midst of a major drought, less sediment was washed to the ocean to replenish beaches. Portions of beaches in San Clemente and Laguna Beach were temporarily closed to the public due to hazardous conditions.¹¹

3.2.2.3 *Location/Geographic Extent*

Orange County's coastline includes sand and cobble beaches, rocky cliffs and coastal bluffs, and intertidal areas. In general, beach erosion is more of an issue along the County's northern coast, while bluff retreat is a greater concern along the southern portion.

Beginning in 1964, the Orange County Erosion Control Project targeted Surfside-Sunset and West Newport Beach as locations in need of restoration. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers spearheaded efforts to import sand and installing retention devices in these areas.

The 2006 USGS study found that West Newport Beach had the largest measurable erosion rate in Orange County between the early 1970s and 1998.

As part of the Coastal Storm Modeling System (CoSMoS), data available from the USGS shows the projected location of the California shoreline under various scenarios of sea-level rise. The Coastal Storm Modeling System (CoSMoS-COAST) shows that with a 3.3-foot rise in sea levels, Huntington State Beach will see the greatest erosion, followed by parts of Huntington City Beach, West Newport Beach, Surfside, and Bolsa Chica State Beach.

3.2.2.4 *Magnitude/Severity*

Erosion is usually described in terms of how much the beach width decreases per year. The 2006 USGS study, for example, found that erosion at West Newport Beach was at a rate of -2.2 meters per year.

⁹ California Beach Restoration Study. January 2002. https://www.parks.ca.gov/pages/28702/files/cbrs_ch6_effectiveness.pdf.

¹⁰ USGS. February 14, 2017. Severe West Coast Erosion During 2015-16 El Nino. <https://www.usgs.gov/news/severe-west-coast-erosion-during-2015-16-el-ni-o>.

¹¹ The Orange County Register. February 9, 2016. Our Eroding Coastline: Recent storms are reshaping beaches, and some are getting tougher to visit. <https://www.ocregister.com/2016/02/09/our-eroding-coastline-recent-storms-are-reshaping-beaches-and-some-are-getting-tougher-to-visit/>. Accessed August 2017.

Overall, the shoreline of Los Angeles Harbor and Dana Point grew by an average of 0.5 meters per year, the highest rate in all of California, due largely to beach nourishment projects. Among those sections that did experience erosion, it happened at an average rate of -0.5 meters per year.

The volume of sand used to fight erosion can also indicate the magnitude of the problem. For example, from 1945 to 2009, more than 20 million cubic yards of sediment has been added to Surfside-Sunset Beach.¹²

3.2.2.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

Climate change all but ensures that the entire Orange County coast will experience some degree of erosion through the end of the century. The amount will depend on how much sea levels rise, which is contingent on global efforts to curb greenhouse gas emissions. An online mapping tool produced by Our Coast Our Future, a collaborative effort of 15 organizations including the USGS and California Coastal Commission, using CoSMoS data projects that very few sections of the County's shoreline will maintain their current position assuming a 3.3-foot rise in sea level, even with the continuation of current beach nourishment efforts.

A new study released in 2017 using CoSMoS data found that, without human intervention, 31 to 67 percent of Southern California beaches may be completely eroded by 2100 if sea levels rise by 1 to 2 meters.¹³

3.2.3 Contamination/Salt Water Intrusion

3.2.3.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

GROUNDWATER CONTAMINATION

Groundwater contamination occurs when pollutants are released to the ground, navigate through the soil, and ultimately end up in the groundwater. Human activity is almost always the underlying cause of groundwater contamination. In areas where population density is high and human use of land is intensive, groundwater is especially vulnerable. Virtually any activity whereby chemicals or wastes may be released to the environment, either intentionally or accidentally, has the potential to pollute groundwater.

SALT WATER INTRUSION

When fresh water is withdrawn from aquifers at a faster rate than it is replenished, a drawdown of the water table occurs with a resulting decrease in the overall hydrostatic pressure. When this happens near a coastal ocean area, salt water from the ocean can intrude into the fresh water aquifer. The result is that fresh water supplies become contaminated with salt water.

¹² U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 2012. Orange County Coastal Regional Sediment Management Plan Draft Report. http://www.dbw.ca.gov/csmw/pdf/OCCRSMP_DraftReport.pdf.

¹³ USGS. March 27, 2017. Disappearing Beaches: Modeling Shoreline Change in Southern California. <https://www.usgs.gov/news/disappearing-beaches-modeling-shoreline-change-southern-california>.

3.2.3.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

GROUNDWATER CONTAMINATION

Over the last several decades, Orange County's North Basin has experienced industrial solvent spills and leaks from manufacturing, metals processing businesses, and dry-cleaning facilities. As a result, a contamination plume several miles long and over a mile wide currently exists under the cities of Fullerton, Anaheim, and Placentia. The Orange County groundwater basin is a source of drinking water for the region, providing most of the water used in 22 cities. The contamination plume has already taken five wells off line, including three of Fullerton's 12 total wells. Those wells draw water from shallower sources closer to the surface and consequently are closer to the pollution. Under the supervision of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), a remedial investigation and feasibility study will be conducted to address the extent of contamination and to develop an initial cleanup plan.

Salt Water Intrusion

In Orange County, by 1956, years of heavy pumping to sustain the region's agricultural economy had lowered the water table by 15-feet below sea level and saltwater from the Pacific Ocean had encroached as far as five miles inland. The area of intrusion is primarily across a four-mile front between the cities of Newport Beach and Huntington Beach known as the Talbert Gap. The mouth of an alluvial fan formed millions of years ago by the Santa Ana River; the Talbert Gap has since been buried along the coast by several hundred feet of clay. In 1976 the Water Factory 21 Direct Injection Project, operated by OCWD, began injecting highly treated recycled water into the aquifer to prevent salt water intrusion, while augmenting the potable groundwater supply. This system was shutdown to make way for the Groundwater Replenishment System (GWRS) Project which began operation in 2008. The GWRS provides highly treated water for injection into the seawater barrier system to prevent seawater intrusion into the groundwater basin managed by OCWD. As of March 21, 2018, approximately 248 billion gallons of water have been successfully treated and injected into the seawater barrier system.

3.2.3.3 *Location /Geographic Extent*

Groundwater contamination may occur County wide by means of intentional or accidental spillage to groundwater.

Conversely, the coastal area of the Basin is vulnerable to seawater intrusion due to geologic features and increased pumping from inland municipal wells to meet consumer demands. The susceptible locations in the Basin are the Talbert, Bolsa, Sunset, and Alamitos Gaps.

3.2.3.4 *Magnitude/Severity*

The 1974 Safe Drinking Water Act require the USEPA set standards for contaminants in drinking water that may pose health risks to humans. The USEPA standard for lifetime exposures in drinking water, the maximum contaminant level (MCL), is the highest amount of a contaminant allowed in drinking water supplied by municipal water systems.¹⁴ In Orange County over 700 monitoring wells assess water quality conditions.¹⁵ Thus, it is unlikely that human consumption of contaminated groundwater will occur. A

¹⁴ USEPA. National Primary Drinking Water Regulations. <https://www.epa.gov/ground-water-and-drinking-water/national-primary-drinking-water-regulations>.

¹⁵ Orange County Water District Groundwater Management Plan. 2015. https://www.ocwd.com/media/3622/groundwatermanagementplan2015update_20150624.pdf.

large environmental spill could result in contamination of groundwater; however, the extent and the severity cannot be predicted. Based on historical occurrences, a contamination in the groundwater basin could extend several miles and result in water wells being unavailable.

Massive seawater intrusion has been prevented in Orange County by the OCWD basin management programs. However, the threat of saltwater intrusion along the coast is still present. To prevent further intrusion and to provide basin management flexibility, OCWD operates a hydraulic barrier system. A series of 23 multi-point injection wells four miles inland delivers fresh water into the underground aquifers to form a water mound, blocking further passage of seawater. Continued injection of recycled water into the aquifer is essential to keep saltwater from intruding into the groundwater table and contaminating a major source of the county's potable water. OCWD maintains the Coastal Aquifer Mergence Zones and Chloride Concentration map, which indicates a 250 mg/L Chloride Concentration Contour. This contour is used to indicate the approximate leading edge of seawater intrusion. OCWD monitors the movement of the chloride contour to provide an indication of whether seawater intrusion is worsening or improving in a given area.

3.2.3.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

Due to the amount and types of urban development that occur within the County, and the transportation systems that allow for the movement of hazardous materials through the County and greater region, future groundwater contamination is likely. However, as a result of groundwater monitoring and protection systems, human consumption of contaminated groundwater is unlikely.

Due to the successful operation of the OCWD basin management programs, the probability of saltwater intrusion to occur in the future is unlikely.

3.2.4 Dam/Reservoir Failure

3.2.4.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

Dam failures can result from several natural or human caused threats such as earthquakes, erosion of the face or foundation, improper silting, rapidly rising flood waters, malicious events, and structural/design flaws. Seismic activity can also compromise dam regulating structures, resulting in catastrophic flooding. A dam failure can cause loss of life, damage to property, the displacement of persons, and other ensuing hazards residing in the inundation path. Damage to electric generating facilities and transmission lines could also impact life support systems in communities outside the immediate hazard areas.

In the event of a major dam failure, mutual aid from all levels of government would be required for an extended period. Recovery efforts would include the removal of debris, clearing roadways, demolishing unsafe structures, assistance in reestablishing public services, and providing continued care and welfare for the affected population.

There are 33 dams in Orange County with ownership ranging from the Federal government to homeowners' associations. These dams hold billions of gallons of water in reservoirs. The major reservoirs are designed to protect Southern California from flood waters and to store domestic and recycled water.

In addition to reservoirs with dams in Orange County, there are many water storage tanks that are potentially susceptible to failure or damage by natural or manmade events. These water tanks contain millions of gallons of water each and provide an important source of water storage. Their capacity is large enough to cause substantial damage down slope from a tank should one fail. Correspondingly, the history of failure of water storage tanks is considered.

Because dam failure can have severe consequences, FEMA and Cal OES require all dam owners to develop Emergency Action Plans (EAP) for warning, evacuation, and post-flood actions. Although there has been extensive coordination with County officials in the development of a County Response Plan, the responsibility for developing potential flood inundation maps and facilitation of emergency response is the responsibility of the dam owner.

3.2.4.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

Orange County has never experienced a major dam failure, but there have been two deadly incidents involving dams built to supply water for the City of Los Angeles. In addition, the failure of a water tank caused considerable damage within the City of Westminster in 1998. These three disasters are detailed below.

ST. FRANCIS DAM, DISASTER OF 1928

In Los Angeles, the failure of the St. Francis Dam, and the resulting loss of over 500 lives was a scandal that resulted in the almost complete destruction of the reputation of its builder, William Mulholland. It was he who proposed, designed, and supervised the construction of the Los Angeles Aqueduct, which brought water from the Owens Valley to the city. The St. Francis Dam, built in 1926, was 180 feet high and 600 feet long. It was located near the City of Saugus in San Francisquito Canyon.

The dam failed on March 12, 1928 three minutes before midnight. Its waters swept through the Santa Clara Valley toward the Pacific Ocean about 54 miles away. The valley was devastated before the water finally made its way into the ocean between Oxnard and Ventura. At its peak the wall of water was said to be 78 feet high. At the time the water flowed through Santa Paula, 42 miles south of the dam, the water was estimated to be 25 feet deep. Almost everything in its path was destroyed: livestock, structures, railways, bridges, and orchards. In the end Ventura County lay below 70 feet of mud and damage estimates topped \$20 million.

BALDWIN HILLS DAM, DISASTER OF 1963

The Baldwin Hills Dam collapse sent a 50-foot wall of water down Los Angeles' Cloverdale Avenue on December 14, 1963. Five people were killed. Sixty-five hillside houses were ripped apart, and 210 homes and apartments were damaged. The flood swept northward in a V-shaped path roughly bounded by La Brea Avenue, Jefferson Boulevard, and La Cienega Boulevard.

The earthen dam that created a 19-acre reservoir to supply drinking water to West Los Angeles residents ruptured at 3:38 p.m. A pencil thin crack widened to a 75-foot gash allowing 292 million gallons to surge out in 77 minutes. The cascade caused an unexpected ripple effect that is still being felt in Los Angeles and beyond. It prompted the end of urban-area earthen dams as a major element of water storage systems, and a tightening of the Division of Safety of Dams control over reservoirs throughout the state.

WESTMINSTER WATER TANK FAILURE, DISASTER OF 1998

In September of 1998, a 5-million-gallon municipal water storage tank in the City of Westminster ruptured because of corrosion and construction defects. There was no loss of life, but damage was extensive. The flow of water from the 32-year-old tank destroyed most of the storage facility as well as several private residences. Additionally, there were approximately 30 more homes inundated with water and silt. Through the Public Works Mutual Aid Agreement, the Orange County Public Works Department assisted the City of Westminster in the cleanup and temporary repair of the streets.

City employees, the Orange County Fire Authority, neighboring fire services, and the Red Cross were on-site for days assessing the damage and assisting residents. Water storage for the City was non-existent following this event while the other 5-million-gallon tank of similar age and construction was removed from service as a precautionary measure.

A new reservoir facility came on-line in March 2003, consisting of two 8-million-gallon water storage tanks, a 17-million-gallon-per-day booster station, and a new groundwater well with a capacity of 3,000 gallons per minute. All new construction has passed rigorous inspections and has obtained the required permits from the California Department of Public Health.

3.2.4.3 *Location/Geographic Extent*

The following is a list of the larger reservoirs and dams in Orange County and their owners/operators:

<u>Name of Facility</u>	<u>Owner/Operator</u>
Santiago Dam/Reservoir (Irvine Lake)	Serrano Water District/Irvine Ranch Water District
Villa Park Dam	County of Orange
Sulphur Creek Dam	County of Orange
Peters Canyon Dam	County of Orange
Walnut Canyon Dam/Reservoir	City of Anaheim
San Joaquin Dam/Reservoir	Irvine Ranch Water District
Sand Canyon Dam/Reservoir	Irvine Ranch Water District
Rattlesnake Canyon Dam/Reservoir	Irvine Ranch Water District
Big Canyon Dam/Reservoir	City of Newport Beach
Lake Mission Viejo	Lake Mission Viejo Association
El Toro R-6 Dam/Reservoir	El Toro Water District
El Toro Reservoir/Rossmoor #1 Dam	El Toro Water District
Diemer Filtration Plant	Metropolitan Water District
Palisades Bradt Dam/Reservoir	South Coast Water District
Portola Dam/Reservoir	Santa Margarita Water District
Syphon Canyon Dam/Reservoir	The Irvine Company
Trabuco Dam & Reservoir	Trabuco Canyon Water District
Dove Canyon Dam	Dove Canyon Master Association/ Trabuco Canyon Water District
Upper Oso Dam/Reservoir	Santa Margarita Water District
Upper Chiquita Dam/Reservoir	Santa Margarita Water District
Brea Dam	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Fullerton Dam	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Carbon Canyon Dam	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Prado Dam	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

As mentioned above, the responsibility for developing maps showing areas that would be inundated in the event of a failure is the responsibility of the dam's owner. Dams and reservoirs impacting the planning area are summarized below:

Big Canyon Reservoir is a 600-acre foot potable water storage facility constructed in 1959 and owned by the City of Newport Beach. It is in the San Joaquin Hills overlooking Newport Bay. Big Canyon Reservoir is retained on three sides by a homogenous earth filled embankment dam, while the east side was formed by a slope cut. At its maximum section the dam embankment is 65 feet high. The spillway is an ungated concrete lined overflow structure located on the west side of the reservoir. The bottom of the reservoir and the cut slopes are lined with minimum 5-foot-thick clay blanket, and the entire inside surface, including the embankments and cut slopes, is overlain with a three-inch-thick porous asphalt pavement. The reservoir is covered with a reinforced polypropylene weight-tensioned floating cover that was installed in 2004.

Dove Canyon Dam is an earth-filled dam completed in 1990. The dam is in the Dove Canyon residential community within the City of Rancho Santa Margarita, Orange County. The dam is owned by the Dove Canyon Master Association (DCMA). DCMA owns and operates recreational facilities situated immediately downstream of the dam crest on compacted backfill. The recreational facilities were included in the construction documents for the Dam and approved by the State Division of Safety of Dams. The impounded reservoir is located on land owned by Trabuco Canyon Water District (TCWD) and is used to store up to about 415 acre-feet of runoff. TCWD and DCMA have an agreement to operate and maintain the dam and reservoir. TCWD utilizes storage in the reservoir to supplement its recycled water demands for landscape irrigation. The impounded water can be stored to an elevation of 1090 feet, approximately 11 feet below the top of the dam crest's elevation of 1101 feet, MSL.

El Toro Reservoir/Rossmoor #1 Dam is an embankment type dam owned and operated by ETWD. The reservoir is located in the City of Mission Viejo. The impounded reservoir has a storage capacity of 275 million gallons (850 acre-feet) with a surface area of approximately 20.6 acres. The bottom and internal slopes of the reservoir are lined, and the reservoir surface has a floating cover. There is no surface water influent to the reservoir. The reservoir includes an emergency spillway and drainage facilities. Storage capacity in the El Toro Reservoir is owned through a regional partnership between ETWD, Santa Margarita Water District and Moulton Niguel Water District.

Rossmoor #1 dam is an embankment type dam, with a height of 36 feet and a length of approximately 305 feet. The dam is located in the City of Laguna Woods. The impounded Holding Pond is used to provide emergency storage of secondary effluent from the ETWD Water Recycling Plant and has a storage capacity of 14 million gallons (43 acre-feet). The reservoir includes an emergency spillway and drainage facilities.

Palisades Bradt Reservoir provides up to 48 million gallons of potable water storage with a 146-foot-high, zoned, earthen embankment dam constructed in 1963. The bottom and internal slopes of the reservoir are lined and the reservoir surface has a floating cover. The dam has a low-level outlet, an emergency outlet, and an emergency spillway. The upstream watershed that contributes inflow to the reservoir has an area of 19 acres.

Peters Canyon Dam is an earth-filled structure owned by the County of Orange and has a capacity of 626 acre-feet at the spillway pipe elevation of 537 feet MSL. Water storage varies from 200 acre-feet to 600 acre-feet depending on seasonal rain amounts. Alerting would come primarily from the Park Ranger at Peters Canyon Regional Park who would notify the Sheriff Department, Control One of dam failure or possible dam failure.

Prado Dam is owned and operated by the Army Corps of Engineers and provides flood control and water conservation storage for Orange, Riverside and San Bernardino counties. Prado Dam is a major component of the Santa Ana Mainstem Project, which extends from the upper canyon in the San Bernardino Mountains downstream to the Pacific Ocean at Newport Beach - some 75 miles along the Santa Ana River. The entire system is designed to provide various levels of flood protection ranging from 100 to 190 years for areas most susceptible to damage from flooding.

Prado Dam collects upstream water releases from storage facilities and runoff from uncontrolled drainage areas. It primarily benefits Orange County by reducing the potential for flood-induced damage and by providing water conservation storage. Prado Dam has been undergoing major improvements including raising the embankment and spillway; increasing the maximum discharge capacity, constructing new levees and dikes, relocating and protecting utility lines, increasing reservoir area and increasing impoundment.

Portola Dam is located near the northern end of Canada Gobernadora in southern Orange County; within the Coto de Caza gated community. Canada Gobernadora flows north to south and confluences with San Juan Creek approximately 7.5 miles upstream of the Pacific Ocean. Portola Dam is an earth-filled structure situated about 8 miles north of San Juan Creek with a maximum recycled water (or domestic water blend) storage capacity of 586 acre-feet and a high-water elevation of 936 feet.

The Canada Gobernadora valley channel area between the dam and San Juan Creek has been developed with a golf course and lined on each side by thousands of homes positioned just at or above the 100-year flood plain. If a dam break occurred, the flow would likely destroy streets crossing the flood plain, damage the water, sewer and recycled water pipeline infrastructure in them and may also affect some or many home locations near the stream channel. Streets in Coto de Caza certain to be affected are: Trigo Trail, Via Pajaro, Via Conejo, Vista Del Verde, San Miguel, Cantamar and South Bend Road. Along with the golf course and the equestrian center, additional District facilities that are anticipated to be damaged or destroyed by a dam break in Coto de Caza and farther downstream are:

- Coto Lift Station and force main
- South Ranch lift station and force main
- South County pipeline
- Ortega Lift Station (Talega) force mains
- Talega recycled water transmission main
- Chiquita Land Outfall pipeline

Per the compliance report, after entering San Juan Creek, the dam break inundation flood area would be about the same as the 100-year flood plain all the way down to the Pacific Ocean.

Santiago Dam is an earth fill dam with a 25,000 acre-feet capacity reservoir (Irvine Lake). The dam is jointly owned by the Irvine Ranch Water District and the Serrano Water District. Villa Park Dam is a flood control dam located downstream from Santiago Dam. It is an earth-fill structure with a capacity of

15,600 acre-feet and is owned by the Orange County Flood Control District. Initial alerting is expected from Dam keepers who are on duty at both Santiago Dam and Villa Park Dam.

Trabuco Dam is an earth-filled dam completed in 1984. The dam is located adjacent to the Robinson Ranch residential community within the City of Rancho Santa Margarita, Orange County. The dam and impounded reservoir is owned and operated by the Trabuco Canyon Water District (TCWD). TCWD utilizes the reservoir to store up to approximately 135 acre-feet of reclaimed water produced from the Robinson Ranch Wastewater Treatment Plant located adjacent to the reservoir. The reclaimed water can be stored to an elevation of 1274 feet, approximately 6 feet below the top of the dam crest's elevation of 1280 feet, MSL.

Upper Oso Reservoir (UOR) and Dam are located within the Cities of Mission Viejo and Rancho Santa Margarita near the northern end of the Oso Creek watershed in southern Orange County. Upper Oso Dam is an earth-filled structure situated between El Toro Road and Los Alisos Boulevard nearly 10 miles north of the Trabuco Creek confluence point. UOR has a high-water elevation of 953 feet and stores up to 4000 acre-feet of recycled water for landscape irrigation that is mainly used within Santa Margarita and Moulton Niguel Water Districts.

Immediately downstream of the UOR dam, a long bridge for State Route 241 crosses the flood channel and may not experience problems during a major flood event. Just upstream of Los Alisos Boulevard, some commercial property lies adjacent to the Oso Creek channel and may be affected. About three miles downstream on Oso Creek and upstream of Olympiad Road, a large basin area was created (now a sports park) to capture and attenuate major discharges from UOR before they enter Lake Mission Viejo (LMV). LMV is created by a dam lying under Alicia Parkway. A UOR dam breach may also overflow LMV and damage the dam to point where it could release stored water and create a catastrophic flood hazard all the way to the Pacific Ocean.

Downstream of LMV, two golf courses have been developed within the Oso Creek channel area and numerous commercial properties are on adjacent sides. Housing tracts have been built above the 100-year flood plain but if a dam break occurred, the flow from UOR and LMV would likely destroy streets crossing the flood plain and damage the water, sewer and recycled water pipeline infrastructure in them. In addition to the many pipelines crossing the flood plain, District facilities that are anticipated to be damaged or destroyed by a UOR dam break are:

- Eastbrook RW Pump Station
- Lakeside Pump Station
- South County Pipeline
- Oso Creek Water Reclamation Plant
- Oso Creek Trunk Sewer
- Oso Barrier RW Pump Station and Pipelines

Due to proximity and elevation, a considerable number of the residential and commercial properties in many areas close to the banks of Oso Creek and farther downstream would likely be flooded for short period of time and damaged. Streets in Mission Viejo and farther south likely to be affected by a dam failure are: Los Alisos Boulevard, Santa Margarita Parkway, Olympiad Road, Alicia Parkway, Jeronimo Road, Marguerite Parkway, Casta del Sol, La Paz Road, Oso Parkway, Interstate 5, Camino Capistrano, Del Obispo Street, Stonehill Drive and Pacific Coast Highway.

Upper Chiquita Reservoir (UCR) – SMWD constructed the Upper Chiquita Reservoir to provide the South Orange County region with substantial new water reserves to meet customer demand during disruptions of water deliveries. These interruptions can be unanticipated, like the break of the Allen McColloch Pipeline in 1999, or planned, like the shutdowns of the Diemer Filtration plant in Yorba Linda to complete improvements or maintenance and repairs.

The Upper Chiquita Reservoir Emergency Storage Reservoir consists of an earthfill dam structure and a covered, domestic water reservoir with a storage volume of 750 acre-feet. The reservoir footprint is approximately 19.7 acres with a surface area of approximately 15.4 acres and has a High-Water Level (HWL) of 860 feet.

In addition to the dam and reservoir, the site contains the following facilities:

- Floating Cover
- Access Roads
- Spillway and Drainage Facilities
- Inlet/Outlet Facilities and Pipelines
- Pump Station
- Disinfection Equipment
- Pipeline connection to the South Orange County Pipeline

The Upper Chiquita reservoir site is located on the western side of Chiquita Canyon north of Oso Parkway and west of the current terminus of State Route 241 (SR-241) within the City of Rancho Santa Margarita, east of the community of Las Flores in southern Orange County.

A portion of the site is encumbered within the Transportation Corridor Agency's (TCA) Chiquita Canyon Perimeter Conservation Easement. The closest developed areas are the Tesoro High School campus (located across Oso Parkway and south of the reservoir site) and the residential community of Las Flores (approximately 0.8-mile west of the site). Additional land uses in the proximity to the reservoir site include a neighborhood park, Crestview Park, located just over 300 feet west of the site, and the SMWD Las Flores Reservoir, located approximately 250 feet west of the site.

Under an extreme catastrophic dam failure scenario, the flood zone would exceed the FEMA 100-year floodplain in the Canada Chiquita Channel. Under this extreme scenario, land use categories that would be affected include the Oso Parkway, SR-241 and the Tesoro High School. Once the flood waters reach the San Juan Creek the flood flows would be less than the FEMA 100-year flood.

The Upper Chiquita Reservoir is located on the western slope of Chiquita Canyon, just north of Oso Parkway in the City of Rancho Santa Margarita. Completed in October 2011, the 244 million-gallon Upper Chiquita Reservoir is the largest domestic water reservoir built in south Orange County in nearly 45 years. Information regarding UCR:

- Storage capacity of approximately 244 million gallons of domestic water (750 acre-feet) is contained in a lined and covered reservoir.
- Surface area of approximately 17.8 acres.
- A regional partnership between SMWD (lead agency), Moulton Niguel Water District, City of San Juan Capistrano, City of San Clemente and South Coast Water District (storage owners).

- Capable of providing upwards of 168,000 families with approximately 200 gallons of fresh water a day for one week.
- Included in the South Orange County Natural Community Conservation Plan, which designates habitat conservation and species protection measures to ensure an environmentally sensitive design.
- Reservoir is not visible from homes in local neighborhoods, including Las Flores and Wagon Wheel.
- Earthen embankment significantly reduces any visual impacts while traveling west along Oso Parkway near Highway 241.
- Reservoir design conforms to the rigorous standards set forth by the State of California.
- Safety features, including piezometers (moisture sensors), to continually monitor water levels and test for irregularities.

3.2.4.4 *Magnitude/Severity*

Orange County's reservoirs range in capacity from 18 to 196,235 acre-feet of water storage. Inundation maps and studies, when available, indicate the area that would be flooded and can be used to gauge the severity of a dam failure.

A compliance analysis and inundation study report was prepared for Upper Oso Dam in 1979 to allow for construction permitting by the State of California. This study indicated that if the dam was breached, a potential maximum flow rate exceeding 250,000 cubic feet per second may be expected when the water surface elevation drops to about 935 feet. Should such an event occur, the Upper Oso Reservoir could potentially empty in about a half hour.

A similar report for Portola Dam was done in 1980. This study indicated that if the dam was breached, a potential maximum flow rate of 22,645 cubic feet per second may be expected after about three hours once the water surface elevation is at elevation 920 feet. Should such an event occur, Portola Dam would potentially empty in just over six hours.

Failure of a reservoir or a dam could extend throughout most of the planning area, depending upon the size of the facility and associated failure.

3.2.4.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

There has been just one incident involving a water storage structure in the 110 years since construction of the first contemporary dam in Orange County. It is expected that future events will remain highly unlikely, with a less than 1 percent chance of happening in any given year. However, such occurrences have the potential to be highly destructive.

In the more than 50 years since the collapse of the Baldwin Hills Dam, there have been very few incidents in California due to stringent standards, regulations, and regular inspections. The near-catastrophic failure of the main spillway of the Oroville Dam in Northern California in 2017 is a reminder of the ongoing risk presented by dams.

3.2.5 Drought

3.2.5.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

Many governmental utilities, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) and the California Department of Water Resources, as well as academic institutions, such as the University of Nebraska-Lincoln's National Drought Mitigation Center, generally agree that there is no clear definition of drought. Drought is highly variable depending on one's location within a state, the country or globe.

Drought in its simplest definition is an extremely dry climatic period where the available water falls below a statistical average for a region. Drought is also defined by factors other than rainfall, including vegetation conditions, agricultural productivity, soil moisture, water levels in reservoirs, and stream flow.

In effect, there are essentially three forms of drought: meteorological or hydrological drought, agricultural drought, and regulatory drought:

- A meteorological or hydrological drought is typically defined when there is a prolonged period of less than average precipitation resulting in the water level in aquifers, lakes, or above ground storage reservoirs falling below sustainable levels.
- An agricultural drought occurs when there is insufficient moisture for an average crop yield. Agricultural drought can be caused by the overuse of groundwater, poor management of cultivated fields, as well as lack of precipitation.
- A regulatory drought can occur when the availability of water is reduced due to imposition of regulatory restrictions on the diversion and export of water out of a watershed to another area. A significant percentage of water in Southern California is imported from other regions (Colorado River and Northern California) via aqueducts. Correspondingly, drought in California can be made worse by water availability conditions in the regions at which the water originates.

An example of regulatory drought occurred between 1999 and 2004; a six-year drought on the Colorado River basin, a major water supply for Southern California, resulted in a draw-down of Colorado River water storage by more than 50%. More recently, beginning in 2008, regulatory restriction in exporting water via the State Water Project combined with unusually dry weather patterns resulted in two years of water rationing in Southern California. Additionally, a meteorological drought can lead to regulatory restrictions; for example, California experienced prolonged drought from 2013 to 2017, resulting in mandatory water restrictions for residents through November 25, 2017.

Even distant droughts may have consequences for the plan area and participating jurisdictions. The great drought of the 1930s, coined the "Dust Bowl," was geographically centered in the Great Plains yet ultimately affected water shortages in California. The drought conditions in the plains resulted in a large influx of people to the west coast. Approximately 350,000 people from Arkansas and Oklahoma immigrated mainly to the Great Valley of California. As more people moved into California, including Orange County, increases in intensive agriculture led to overuse of the Santa Ana River watershed and groundwater resulting in regional water shortages.

Droughts cause public health and safety impacts, as well as economic and environmental impacts. Public health and safety impacts are primarily associated with catastrophic wildfire risks and drinking water shortage risks for small water systems in rural areas and private residential wells. Examples of other impacts include costs to homeowners due to loss of residential landscaping, degradation of urban

environments due to loss of landscaping, agricultural land fallowing and associated job loss, degradation of fishery habitat, and tree mortality with damage to forest ecosystems. Drought conditions can also result in damage to older infrastructure that is located within dry soils with potential to leak or break. Dead or dying vegetation poses a risk to falling and damaging water and wastewater infrastructure systems.

In Orange County, drought conditions typically result in implementation of large-scale conservation efforts, reducing water supplies to customers and altering the pricing system by implementing higher rates for water usage that exceeds certain levels (e.g., wasteful). Higher rates that may be imposed during a drought could have disproportionate impacts on lower-income households. Reduction in groundwater supplies during drought conditions can also result in the need for water agencies that have high reliance on local groundwater supplies to purchase larger amounts of imported water. Drought conditions have also resulted in drier brush and an increase in the size and severity of wildfires. Water and wastewater infrastructure systems located within areas susceptible to wildfires are at a greater risk of being impacted. Damage or failure to water and wastewater infrastructure systems can significantly reduce or even interrupt service to customers. For more on wildfire hazards, see [Section 3.2.12](#). In addition, climate change (see [Section 3.2.1](#)) may lead to more frequent and persistent droughts in the future.

Several bills have been introduced into Congress to mitigate the effects of drought. In 1998, President Clinton signed into law the National Drought Policy Act, which called for the development of a national drought policy or framework that integrates actions and responsibilities among all levels of government. In addition, it established the National Drought Policy Commission to provide advice and recommendations on the creation of an integrated federal policy. The most recent bill introduced into Congress was the National Drought Preparedness Act of 2003, which established a comprehensive national drought policy and statutorily authorized a lead federal utility for drought assistance. Currently there exists only an ad-hoc response approach to drought unlike other disasters (e.g., hurricanes, floods, and tornadoes) which are under the purview of FEMA.

3.2.5.2 History/Past Occurrences

Based on years of recorded water trends in Southern California, it is quite apparent that droughts and water shortages can occur. Paleo records indicate that much more extreme events can occur than those since historical record-keeping began. A significant drought, reported by many of the ranchers in Southern California, occurred in 1860.

The National Drought Mitigation Center maintains a Drought Risk Atlas with historic data on drought classifications throughout the United States. Based on the Palmer Drought Severity Index (PDSI), there have been six occasions since records began in 1920 when the monitoring station in the City of Santa Ana recorded “severe” or “extreme” drought conditions for a period of at least 12 months. These periods, based on a “self-calibrating” PDSI, which uses data adjusted to be more sensitive to the local climate, are listed in [Table 3-4, Severe and Extreme SC-PDSI Drought Periods 1920-2012 Lasting 12 Months or Longer \(Santa Ana, CA\)](#).¹⁶

¹⁶ NDMC. U.S. Drought Risk Atlas. <http://droughtatlas.unl.edu/Data.aspx>. Accessed March 2018.

Table 3-4
Severe and Extreme SC-PDSI Drought Periods 1920-2012
Lasting 12 Months or Longer (Santa Ana, CA)

Drought Start	Drought End	Duration (Months)
February 1961	September 1963	31
March 1971	January 1978	82
May 1984	December 1992	103
January 1994	January 1995	12
December 1999	October 2004	58
January 2006	October 2010	57

The certified Drought Risk Atlas data does not yet include the historic, statewide drought that California experienced within the last five years. Governor Jerry Brown proclaimed a State of Emergency in January 2014; the declaration was not lifted until April 2017. In Orange County, precipitation totals were well below average for five 12-month periods in a row. From July 2013 to June 2014, the weather station in Santa Ana recorded just 4.4 inches of rain, about one-third of the normal annual amount.¹⁷

3.2.5.3 Location/Geographic Extent

Droughts occur over large regions and thus can affect the entire planning area.

3.2.5.4 Magnitude/Severity

Of the many varied indexes used to measure drought, the Palmer Drought Severity Index (PDSI) is the most commonly used in the United States. Developed by meteorologist Wayne Palmer, the PDSI is used to measure dryness based on recent temperature compared to the amount of precipitation. It utilizes a number range, where 0 indicates normal conditions, negative numbers indicate drought, and positive numbers indicate wet spells; refer to Table 3-5, Palmer Drought Severity Index.

Table 3-5
Palmer Drought Severity Index

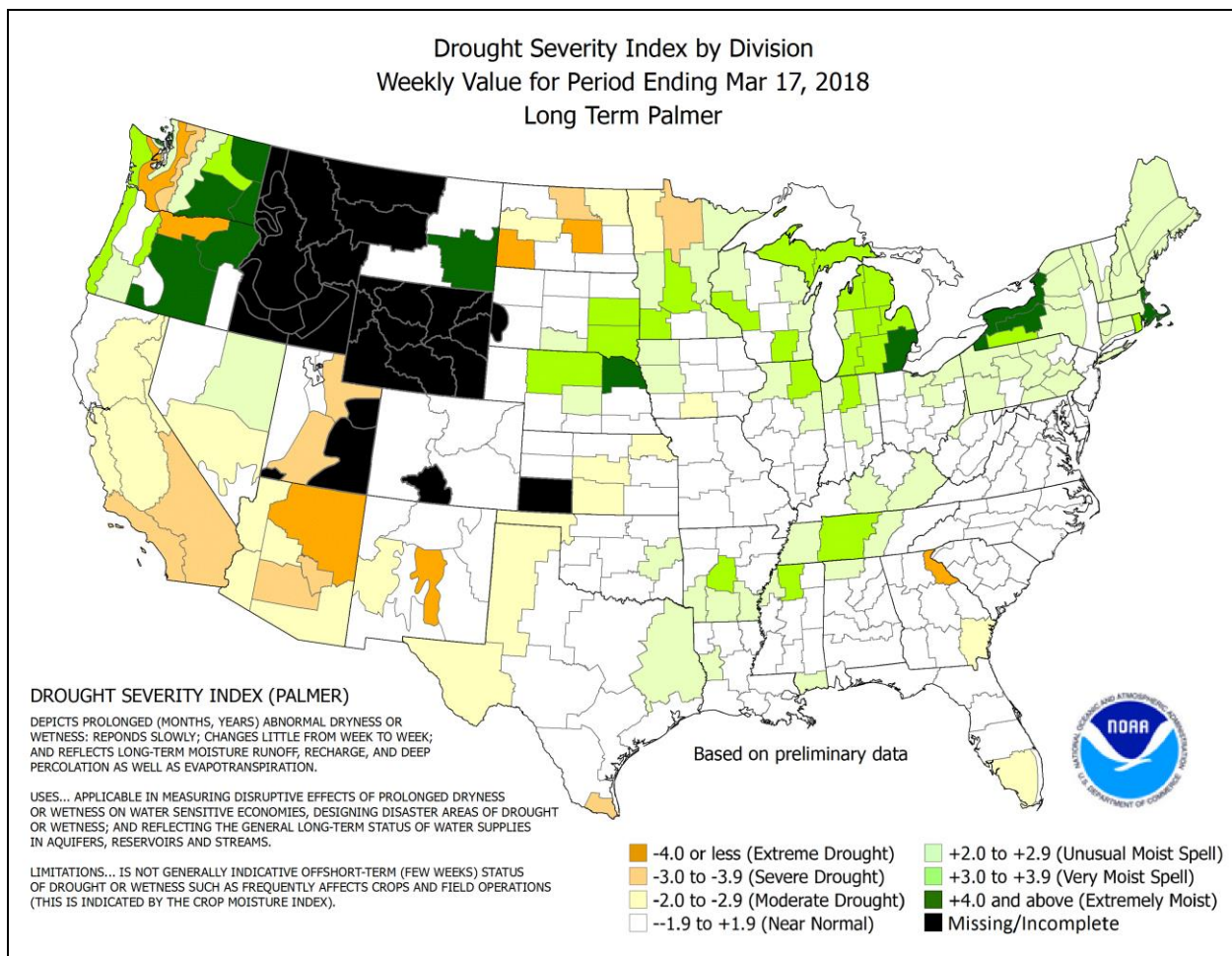
Drought	Wet Spells
-4.0 or less (Extreme Drought)	+2.0 or +2.9 (Unusual Moist Spell)
-3.0 or -3.9 (Severe Drought)	+3.0 or +3.9 (Very Moist Spell)
-2.0 or -2.9 (Moderate Drought)	+4.0 or above (Extremely Moist)
-1.9 to +1.9 (Near Normal)	

The PDSI is very effective at evaluation trends in the severity and frequency of prolonged periods of drought, and conversely wet weather. NOAA publish weekly PDSI maps, which are also used by other scientists to analyze the long-term trends associated with global warming and how this has affected

¹⁷ Orange County Public Works. Historic Rainfall Data. http://www.ocwatersheds.com/rainrecords/rainfalldata/historic_data.

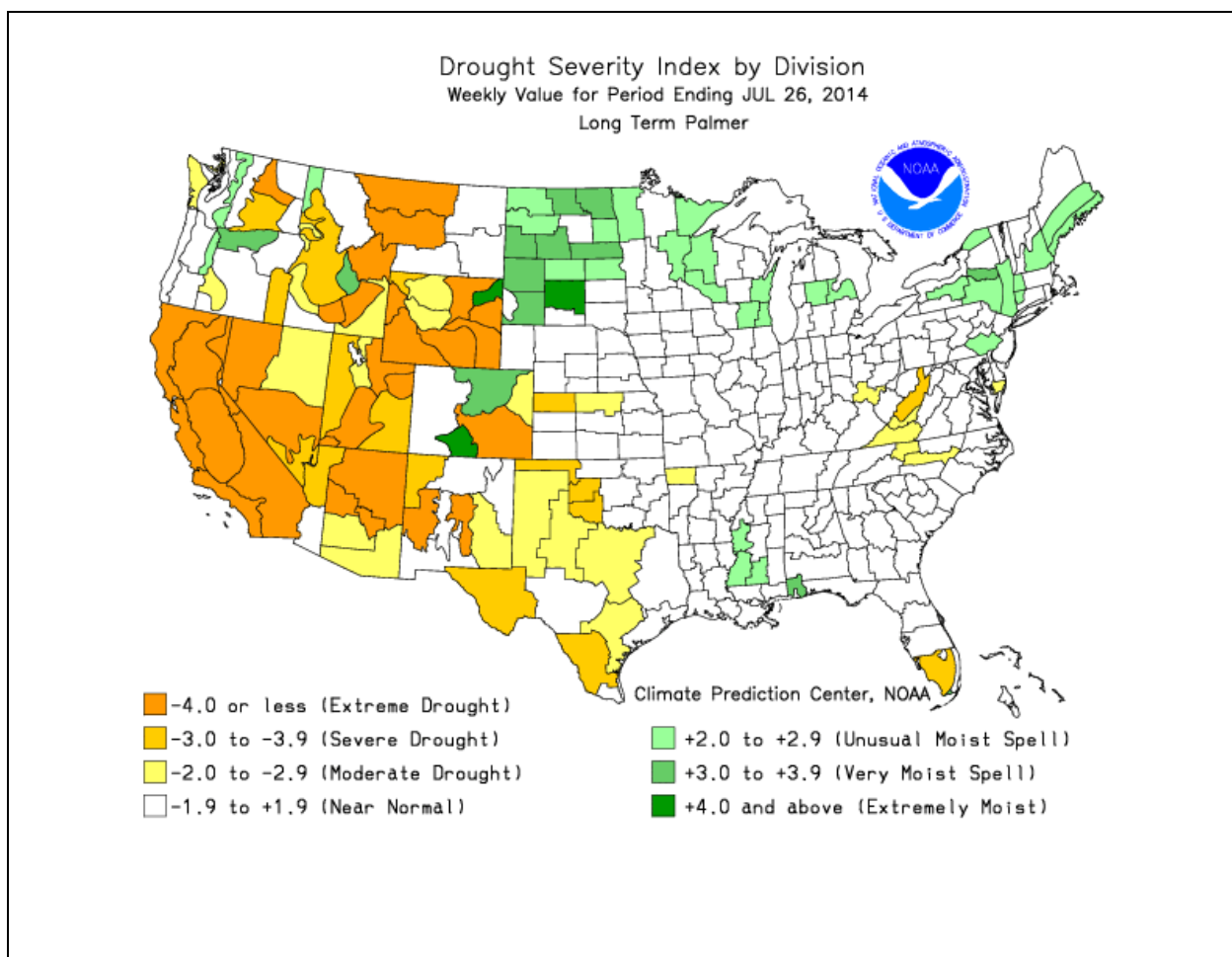
drought conditions. [Figure 3-1](#) shows the current NOAA PDSI map for the week ending on March 17, 2018.

Figure 3-1
March 17, 2018 PDSI



In 2014, at the peak of the statewide drought, the index assigned the extreme drought category to the southern coastal California climate division for 40 consecutive weeks. [Figure 3-2](#) shows the NOAA PDSI for the week ending on July 26, 2014.

Figure 3-2
July 26, 2014 PDSI



The average duration of the droughts listed in [Table 3-4](#), which includes drought periods classified as severe or extreme, is 57 months.

3.2.5.5 Probability of Future Occurrences

The University of Nebraska-Lincoln has published PDSI maps analyzing trends over the past 100 years (National Drought Mitigation Center 2005; Figure 1). In coastal southern California, from 1895 to 1995, severe droughts occurred 10 to 15 percent of the time. From 1990 to 1995, severe droughts occurred 10 to 20 percent of the time.

Based on the droughts listed in [Table 3-4](#), Orange County has been in severe or extreme drought for a total of 343 months, or 31 percent of the time since 1920 and 54 percent of the time since 1960 (Note: these calculations do not include the historic drought that officially ended in 2017).

3.2.6 Earthquake Fault Rupture & Seismic Hazards (Ground Shaking & Liquefaction)

3.2.6.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

Earthquakes are considered a major threat to the County, especially when focusing on water and wastewater facilities and pipelines that run throughout the County. A significant earthquake along one of the major faults could cause substantial casualties, extensive damage to infrastructure, fires, and other threats to life and property. Significant damages and outages of water and wastewater facilities could also occur. The effects could be aggravated by aftershocks and by secondary effects such as fire, landslides and dam failure. A major earthquake could be catastrophic in its effects on the population and could exceed the response capability of the local communities and even the State.

Following major earthquakes, extensive search and rescue operations may be required to assist trapped or injured persons. Emergency medical care, food/water and temporary shelter would be required for injured or displaced persons. In the event of a truly catastrophic earthquake, identification and burial of the dead would pose difficult problems. Mass evacuation may be essential to save lives. Emergency operations could be seriously hampered by the loss of communications, damage to transportation routes within, to, and out of the disaster area, and by the disruption of public utilities and services. With damage to critical water and wastewater infrastructure there will be significant public health concerns, such as dehydration or exposure to contaminated water, and the potential for reduced fire protection due to limited sources of water. Facilities at greatest risk from severe earthquakes are dams and pipelines. Additionally, damage to water and sewer lines that service commercial and industrial areas could have a significant impact on the economy of the region. Extensive mutual aid for an extended period may be required to bring water and wastewater services back online.

Earthquakes strike with little to no warning and they can have multiple impacts on an area. After effects from an earthquake may include impacted roadways, downed power and communication lines, fires, and damages to structures (especially poorly built, or those already in disrepair). Should a major event occur, major damages and losses should be expected to pumping systems and wastewater treatment infrastructure. Earthquakes are not a seasonal hazard, and thus can be experienced year-round. This fact presents its own set of planning and preparedness concerns.

Seismic-specific building codes can provide MAs with reasonable guidance for structural mitigation. As maintenance and potentially new building occurs within the planning area, seismic retrofitting is highly recommended to prevent extensive damage to essential infrastructure.

For decades, partnerships have flourished between the United State Geological Survey (USGS), Cal Tech, the California Geological Survey (CGS) and California universities to share research and educational efforts with Californians. Tremendous earthquake mapping and mitigation efforts have been made in California in the past two decades, and public awareness has risen remarkably during this time. Major federal, state, and local government utilities and private organizations support earthquake risk reduction. These partners have made significant contributions in reducing the adverse impacts of earthquakes.

LIQUEFACTION

Liquefaction is the phenomenon that occurs when ground shaking causes groundwater to mix with the soil. The mixture temporarily becomes a fluid and loses its strength. Liquefaction causes two types of ground failure: lateral spread and loss of bearing strength. Lateral spreads develop on gentle slopes and entails the sidelong movement of large masses of soil as an underlying layer liquefies. Loss of bearing strength results when the soil supporting structures liquefies and causes structures to settle and/or collapse from weakened foundations. Liquefaction can also occur independently of an earthquake, if any sudden and significant stress causes the mixing of groundwater and soil. The risk of liquefaction depends on several factors, including the height of the groundwater table and the types of soil in the area.

3.2.6.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

Southern California and Orange County have experienced several powerful earthquakes. The earliest recorded earthquake in California occurred in Orange County in 1769. To better understand the potential for damaging earthquakes in southern California, the scientific community has reviewed historical records and conducted extensive research on faults that are the sources of the earthquakes occurring in southern California. Historical earthquake records can generally be divided into records of the pre-instrumental period and the instrumental period. In the absence of instrumentation, historic records of past earthquakes are based on observations and the level of information is often dependent upon population density in the area of the earthquake. Since California was sparsely populated in the 1800s, detailed information on pre-instrumental earthquakes is relatively sparse. However, two very large earthquakes, the Fort Tejon in 1857 (M 7.9) and the Owens Valley in 1872 (M 7.6) are evidence of the tremendously damaging potential of earthquakes in southern California. Other notable earthquakes that have impacted southern California include the 1910 Glen Ivy Hot Springs earthquake (Elsinore Fault Zone, M 6.0), the 1933 Long Beach earthquake (Newport-Inglewood Fault Zone, M 6.4), the 1952 Kern County and Lander earthquakes (M 7.3), the 1971 San Fernando earthquake (San Fernando Fault Zone, M 6.6), the 1987 Whittier earthquake (Whittier Fault Zone, M 5.9), and the 1994 Northridge earthquake (Pico Thrust, M 6.7). The 1987 Whittier Quake caused damage to the Puente Hills Reservoir in La Habra and after inspection the reservoir was found to have cracks in the concrete lining.

Damage from some of these earthquakes was limited because they occurred in areas which were sparsely populated at the time they occurred. However, developed areas were much more severely affected. Damage from the 1933 Long Beach earthquake was estimated at more than \$40 million (\$889 million in 2018 dollars), and 115 lives were lost. The seismic risk is much more severe today than in the past because the population at risk is in the millions, rather than a few hundred or a few thousand persons. Earthquakes of great magnitudes have caused lasting effects in developed regions.

The most recent significant earthquake event affecting southern California was the 1994 Northridge Earthquake. At 4:31 A.M. on Monday, January 17, a moderate, but very damaging earthquake with a magnitude of 6.7 struck the San Fernando Valley. In the following days and weeks, thousands of aftershocks occurred, causing additional damage to affected structures. In this earthquake, 57 people were killed and more than 1,500 people seriously injured. For days afterward, thousands of homes and businesses were without electricity, tens of thousands had no gas, and nearly 50,000 had little or no water. Out of the approximately 66,000 structures inspected, approximately 15,000 structures were moderately to severely damaged, which left thousands of people temporarily homeless. Several collapsed bridges and overpasses created commuter havoc on the freeway system. Extensive damage was caused by ground shaking, but earthquake triggered liquefaction, and dozens of fires also caused additional severe damage. The extremely strong ground motion felt in sizable portions of Los Angeles County resulted in record

economic losses. The fact that the earthquake occurred early in the morning on a holiday considerably reduced the potential effects. Many collapsed buildings were unoccupied, and most businesses were not yet open. The direct and indirect economic losses ran into the tens of billions of dollars.

Clearly, no community in southern California is beyond the reach of a damaging earthquake. The historical earthquake events that have affected southern California are listed below in Table 3-6, Magnitude 5.0 or Greater Earthquakes in the Southern California Region.

Table 3-6
Magnitude 5.0 or Greater Earthquakes in the Southern California Region

Date / Location / Magnitude	
1769 Los Angeles Basin (M 6.0)	1941 Carpinteria (M 5.9)
1800 San Diego Region (M 6.5)	1952 Kern County (M 7.7)
1812 Wrightwood (M 7.0)	1954 West of Wheeler Ridge (M 5.9)
1812 Santa Barbara Channel (M 7.0)	1971 San Fernando (M 6.5)
1827 Los Angeles Region (M 5.5)	1973 Point Mugu (M 5.2)
1855 Los Angeles Region (M 6.0)	1979 Imperial Valley (6.5)
1857 Great Fort Tejon Earthquake (M 8.3)	1986 North Palm Springs (M 6.0)
1858 San Bernardino Region (M 6.0)	1987 Whittier Narrows (M 5.8)
1862 San Diego Region (M 6.0)	1990 Upland (M 5.7)
1892 San Jacinto or Elsinore Fault (M 6.5)	1991 Sierra Madre (M 5.6)
1893 Pico Canyon (M 5.8)	1992 Landers (M 7.3)
1894 Lytle Creek Region (M 6.0)	1992 Big Bear (M 6.2)
1894 E. of San Diego (M 5.8)	1994 Northridge (M 6.7)
1899 Lytle Creek Region (M 5.8)	1999 Hector Mine (M 7.1)
1899 San Jacinto and Hemet (M 6.4)	2004 San Luis Obispo (M unknown)
1907 San Bernardino Region (M 5.3)	2008 Greater Los Angeles Area (M 5.5)
1910 Glen Ivy Hot Springs (M 5.5)	2008 Borrego Springs (M 5.4)
1916 Tejon Pass Region (M 5.3)	2009 El Centro/Baja, Ca (M 5.9)
1918 San Jacinto (M 6.9)	2010 El Centro/Baja, Ca (M 7.2)
1923 San Bernardino Region (M 6.0)	2010 El Centro/Baja, Ca (M 5.7)
1925 Santa Barbara (M 6.3)	2014 La Habra (5.1)
1933 Long Beach (M 6.3)	

LIQUEFACTION

Comprehensive, historic accounts of damage to structures from liquefaction are not readily available. Some damage caused by the Northridge earthquake of 1994, such as damage to the King Harbor area of Redondo Beach in Los Angeles County, was due to liquefaction, as opposed to ground shaking.

3.2.6.3 Location/Geographic Extent

Nearly all of Orange County is at risk of moderate to extreme ground shaking. [Figure 3-3](#) shows ground shaking severity zones for Orange County. The areas most susceptible to damage from earthquakes based on the shaking intensity hazard map include Yorba Linda Water District and the Cities of La Habra and Buena Park. These communities can be severely impacted by landslides, liquefaction, extensive infrastructure damage, fire, dam failure, and other secondary earthquake affects. A major earthquake could be catastrophic in its effect on the population and could exceed the response capability of the local communities and even the State. Although the above noted water/wastewater utilities are most likely to experience “extreme” shaking, all of the County’s water/wastewater utilities fall within a moderate to extreme shaking intensity zone and therefore should expect the potential of damage from an earthquake.

The area at risk of fault rupture is limited to areas in the immediate vicinity of a fault. California began extensive mapping of earthquake faults with the Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Act of 1972. [Figure 3-4](#) shows both the fault zones in Orange County that have been mapped through the act. The Whittier Fault Zone near the county’s northern border passes through part of the Yorba Linda Water District. The Newport-Inglewood Fault Zone parallels the coast in western Orange County.

There are many additional large faults that could affect Orange County in addition to the Whittier and Newport-Inglewood-Rose Canyon faults. These include the Elsinore Fault, Peralta Fault, Puente Hills Fault, San Andreas Fault, and San Jacinto Fault. Smaller faults include the Norwalk Fault and the El Modena Faults. In addition, newly studied thrust faults, such as the San Joaquin Hills Fault could also have a significant impact on the County. Each of the major fault systems are described briefly below and are presented in alphabetical order. This order does not place more danger on one fault over another; it is simply for organizational purposes.

- *Elsinore Fault Zone / Whittier Fault / Chino Fault*: Located in the northeast part of the county, the Elsinore Fault Zone follows a general line easterly of the Santa Ana Mountains into Mexico. The main trace of the fault zone is about 112 miles long. The last major earthquake on this fault occurred in 1910 (M 6.0), and the interval between major ruptures is estimated to be about 250 years. Southern California Earthquake Center (SCEC) reports probable earthquake magnitudes for the main trace of the Elsinore fault to be in the range of 6.5 to 7.5. At the northern end of the Elsinore Fault zone, the fault splits into two segments: the 25-mile-long Whittier Fault (probable magnitudes between 6.0 and 7.2), and the 25-mile-long Chino Fault (probable magnitudes between 6.0 and 7.0). The location of the Whittier Fault makes it especially critical to the Diemer Filtration Plant in Yorba Linda and pipelines bringing water into Orange County and/or from the Diemer Plant which is located very near this fault.

**Figure 3-3
Ground Shaking Hazard**

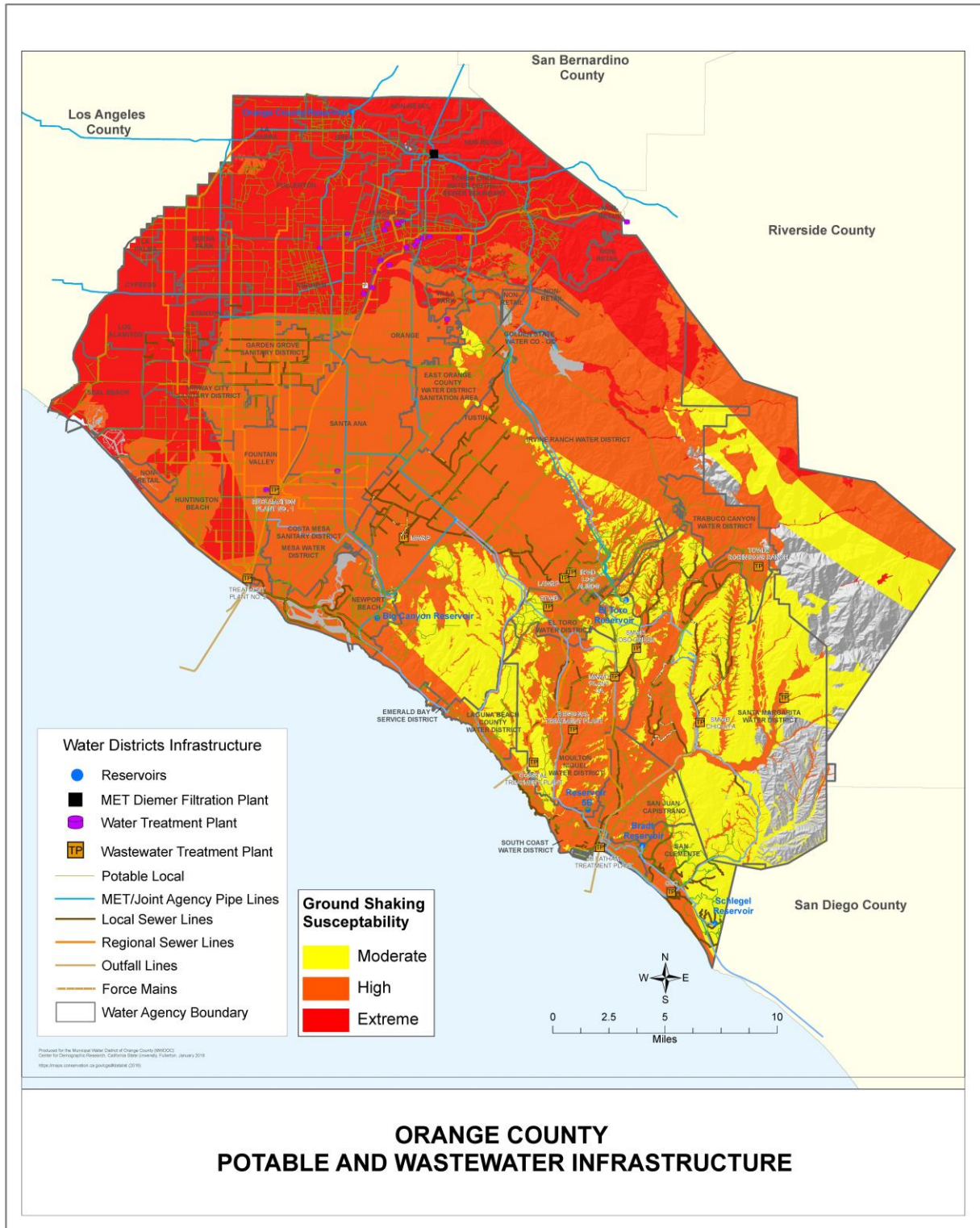


Figure 3-4
Alquist-Priolo Rupture Zones



- *Newport-Inglewood-Rose Canyon Fault Zone:* This fault zone extends from the Santa Monica Mountains in a southeast direction through the western part of Orange County, then continues offshore (not more than four miles from the coast) down to San Diego Bay. Originally, this was thought to have been two separate systems; the Newport-Inglewood Fault and the Rose Canyon Fault Line. However, a study prepared in March 2017 found that they are in fact one continuous fault line with three main stepovers. This fault line was the source of the destructive 1933 Long Beach earthquake (magnitude 6.4), which caused 120 deaths and considerable property damage. SCEC reports probable earthquake magnitudes for the Newport-Inglewood fault to be in the range of 6.0 to 7.4.
- *Peralta Hills Fault:* Limited information is available to paleoseismically characterize the fault and no studies have been undertaken to determine the timing of earthquakes. There is a strong geomorphic expression along Lincoln Boulevard west of Tustin Avenue in the City of Orange. Some believe the fault is not active while others believe it is active. On-going research has linked the fault as a back thrust with the Elsinore Fault, with a potential magnitude of 6.8.
- *Puente Hills Thrust Fault:* This is another recently discovered blind thrust fault that runs from northern Orange County to downtown Los Angeles. It is now known to be the source of the 1987 Whittier Narrows earthquake. Recent studies indicate that this fault has experienced four major earthquakes ranging in magnitude from 7.2 to 7.5 in the past 11,000 years, but that the recurrence interval for these large events is on the order of several thousand years.
- *San Andreas Fault Zone:* As the dominant active fault in California, it is the main element of the boundary between the Pacific and North American tectonic plates. The longest and most publicized fault in California, it extends approximately 650 miles from Cape Mendocino in northern California to east of San Bernardino in southern California and is approximately 35 miles northeast of Orange County. This fault was the source of the 1906 San Francisco earthquake, which resulted in some 700 deaths and millions of dollars in damage. It is the southern section of this fault that is currently of greatest concern to the scientific community. Geologists can demonstrate that at least eight major earthquakes (Richter Magnitude 7.0 and larger) have occurred along the southern San Andreas Fault in the past 1,200 years with an average spacing in time of 140 years, plus or minus 30 years. The last such event occurred in 1857 (Fort Tejon earthquake). Based on that evidence and other geophysical observations, the Working Group on California Earthquake Probabilities (SCEC, 1995) has estimated the probability of a similar rupture (M 7.8) in the next 30 years (1994 through 2024) to be about 50 percent. The range of probable magnitudes on the San Andreas Fault Zone is reported to be 6.8 to 8.0.
- *San Jacinto Fault Zone:* The San Jacinto fault zone is located approximately 30 miles north and east of the county. The interval between ruptures on this 130-mile-long fault zone has been estimated by SCEC to be between 100 and 300 years, per segment. The most recent event (1968 M6.5) occurred on the southern half of the Coyote Creek segment. SCEC reports probable earthquake magnitudes for the San Jacinto fault zone to be in the range of 6.5 to 7.5.
- *San Joaquin Hills Fault:* This fault is a recently discovered southwest-dipping blind thrust fault originating near the southern end of the Newport-Inglewood Fault close to Huntington Beach, at the western margins of the San Joaquin Hills. Rupture of the entire area of this blind thrust fault could generate an earthquake as large as magnitude 7.3. In addition, a minimum average

recurrence interval of between about 1650 and 3100 years has been estimated for moderate-sized earthquakes on this fault (Grant and others, 1999).

In addition to the major faults described above, the rupture of several smaller faults could potentially impact Orange County, including the Norwalk Fault (located in the north of the county in the Fullerton area) and the El Modeno Fault (located in the City of Orange area).

In 2005, MWDOC hired Earth Consultants International to prepare specific ground acceleration and shaking maps for five fault earthquake scenarios in Orange County. *Table 3-7, Characteristics of Important Geologic Faults in Orange County*, summarizes the characteristics of these five major geologic faults. Earthquake maps for the individual jurisdictions are included in the Jurisdictional Annexes.

Table 3-7
Characteristics of Important Geologic Faults in Orange County

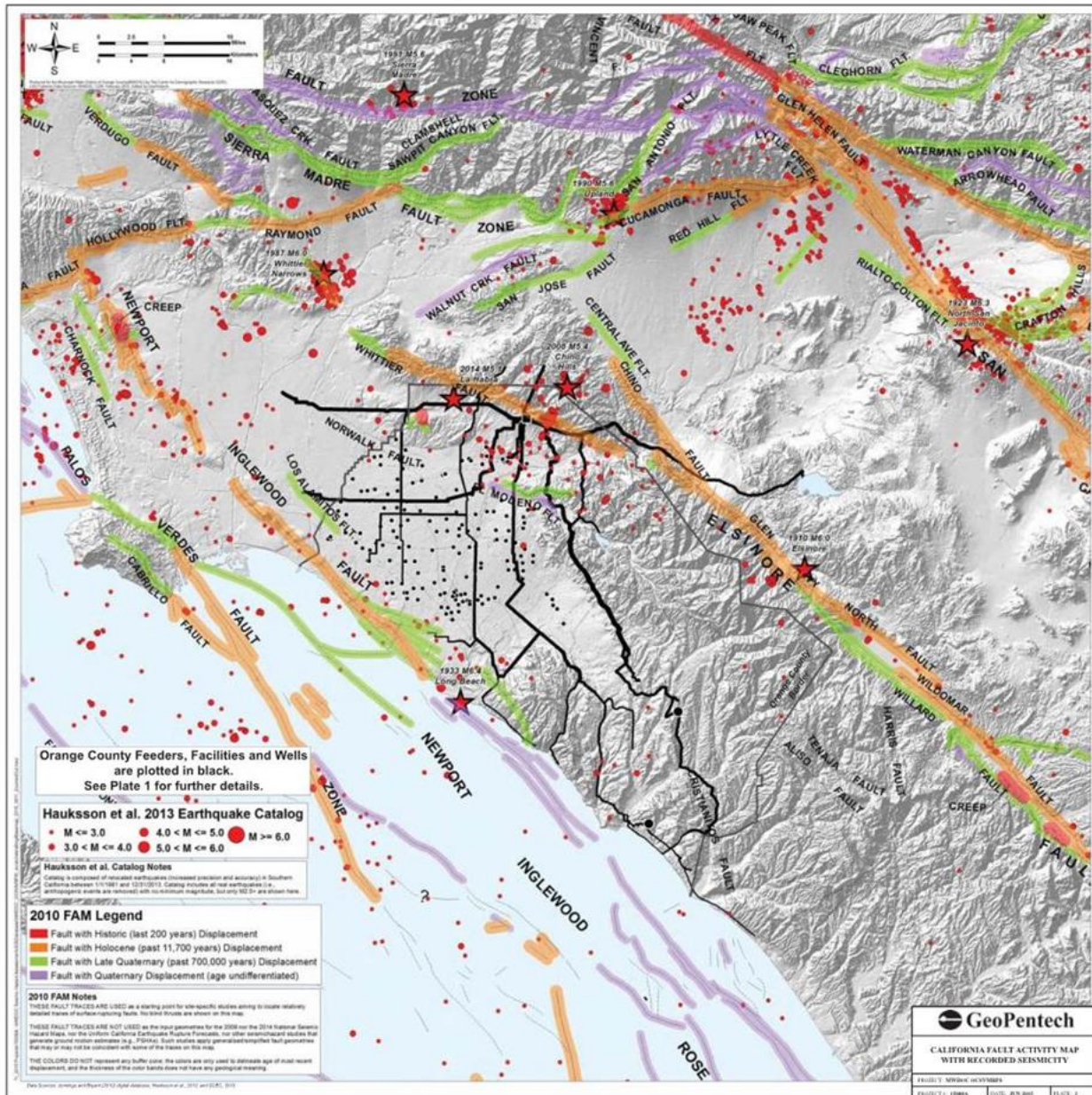
Characteristic	Newport-Inglewood-Rose Canyon (onshore)	Peralta Hills	Puente Hills	San Joaquin Hills	Whittier
Fault Type	Strike-slip	Thrust	Blind thrust	Blind thrust	Strike-slip
Slip Rate (mm/yr)	1 +/-0.5	Unknown, Prob. <1	0.7 +/-0.4	0.5 +/-0.2	2.5 +/-1.0
Magnitude ¹	6.9	6.8	7.5	6.6	6.8
Recurrence Interval (years)	2,200-3,900	Unknown	2,750	1,600-3,100	1,100
Last Activity (years ago)	M6.3 in 1933	Unknown	<3,000	200-300	1,600-2,000

¹ The magnitude shown represents the fault's average behavior. Reference: "Five Earthquake Scenarios Ground Motion Maps for Northern Orange County" prepared for Municipal Water District of Orange County by Earth Consultants International, July 22, 2005.

Figure 3-5, prepared for the California Domestic Water Corp., a private wholesaler, shows the location of earthquake epicenters from 1941 to 2013 in and around Orange County, which is outlined in the center of the map.

Earthquakes that occur outside of southern California and Orange County could also have a significant impact on drinking water supplies. Such scenarios include disruptions of the Colorado River Aqueduct, the State Water Project (especially at an area such as the Edmonston Pumping Station and Porter Tunnel bringing water over and through the Tehachapi), and in the Bay-Delta Region, where failure of levees and flooding of islands with salt water from San Francisco Bay could disrupt water supplies for months or years. Orange County is 50 percent dependent on supplies from beyond its borders to meet the drinking water needs. This leaves it exposed to these occurrences from outside the region.

Figure 3-5
Location of Earthquake Faults Bounding the CDWC Service Area and Orange County



LIQUEFACTION

The potential for liquefaction exists in areas susceptible to ground shaking with loose soils and/or shallow groundwater. Given the active faults in the region and the presence of geologically young, unconsolidated sediments and hydraulic fills, liquefaction is possible throughout much of Orange County. The California Geological Survey's Seismic Hazards Zonation Program identifies and maps areas prone to liquefaction. These zones for Orange County are shown in [Figure 3-6](#). The most extensive liquefaction zones occur in coastal areas, including parts of Huntington Beach and Newport Beach, and along Upper Newport Bay. In addition, a 2016 Seismic Hazard Assessment conducted by GeoPentech, Inc. found that the highest liquefaction hazard areas are the flat, coastal portions of the planning area, and the risk decreases moving inland. The areas identified as being highly susceptible to liquefaction are the San Juan Creek/San Clemente Beach areas.

3.2.6.4 Magnitude/Severity

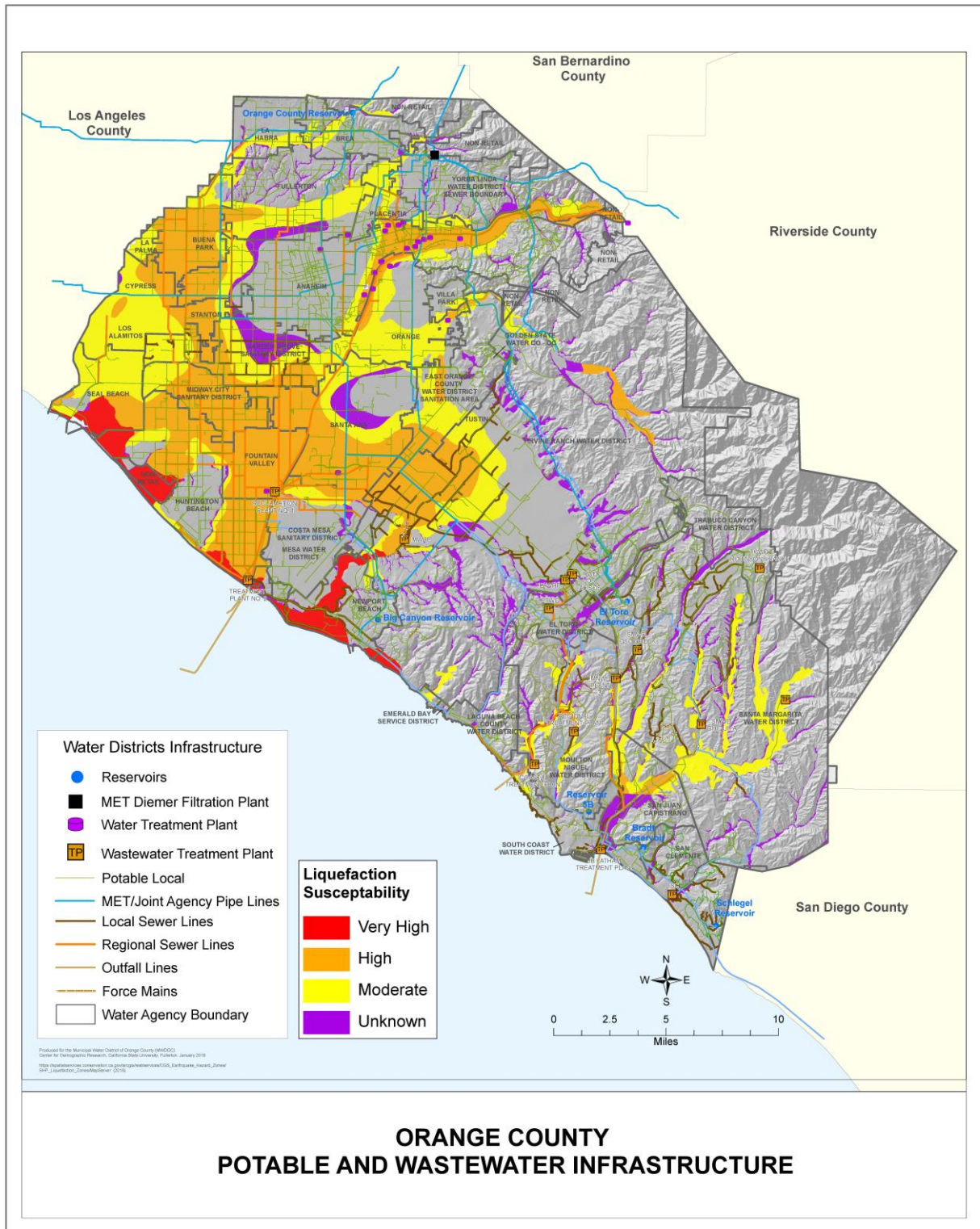
Ground shaking is measured using either the moment magnitude scale (MMS, denoted as M_w or simply M) or the Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale. The MMS is a replacement for the Richter scale, which is still often referred to but is no longer actively used, as the Richter scale is not reliable when measuring large earthquakes.¹⁸ The weakest earthquakes measured by the MMS start at 1.0, with the numbers increasing with the strength of the earthquake. The strongest recorded earthquake, which struck Chile in 1960, measured 9.5 on the MMS.¹⁹ Like the Richter scale, the MMS is a logarithmic scale, meaning the difference in strength between two earthquakes is much larger than the difference in their measurements. For example, a 6.0 M_w earthquake is 1,000 times stronger than a 4.0 M_w earthquake and about 1.4 times as strong as a 5.9 M_w event.

The Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale is based on the damage caused by the earthquake and how it is perceived, rather than an actual measurement. When comparing multiple earthquakes, one event may have a higher Mercalli rating than another even if it released less energy, and thus was measured lower on the MMS. The Mercalli scale ranges from I (instrumental, rarely felt by people) to XII (catastrophic, total damage and lines of sight are distorted). [Table 3-8, *Comparison of MMS and Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale*](#), shows a general comparison between the MMS and the Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale. Note that there is some overlap toward the higher end of the Mercalli ratings, with certain intensities produced by multiple ranges of magnitude measurements.

¹⁸ 2014. "Moment Magnitude, Richter Scale." <https://www.usgs.gov/faqs/moment-magnitude-richter-scale-what-are-different-magnitude-scales-and-why-are-there-so-many>.

¹⁹ 2015. "Earthquake Lists, Maps, and Statistics." <https://earthquake.usgs.gov/earthquakes/browse/>.

Figure 3-6
Liquefaction Susceptibility Zones



**Table 3-8
Comparison of MMS and Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale**

Magnitude (MMS)		Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale		
		Intensity	Description	
1.0 to 3.0		I	Not felt except by very few persons under especially favorable conditions.	
3.0 to 3.9		II	Weak: Felt only by a few persons at rest, especially on upper floors of buildings.	
		III	Weak: Felt quite noticeably by persons indoors, especially on upper floors of buildings. Many people do not recognize it as an earthquake. Standing motor cars may rock slightly. Vibrations similar to the passing of a truck. Duration estimated.	
4.0 to 4.9		IV	Light: Felt indoors by many, outdoors by few during the day. At night, some awakened. Dishes, windows, doors disturbed; walls make cracking sound. Sensation like heavy truck striking building. Standing motor cars rocked noticeably.	
		V	Moderate: Felt by nearly everyone; many awakened. Some dishes, windows broken. Unstable objects overturned. Pendulum clocks may stop.	
5.0 to 5.9		VI	Strong: Felt by all, many frightened. Some heavy furniture moved; a few instances of fallen plaster. Damage slight.	
		VII	Very Strong: Damage negligible in buildings of good design and construction; slight to moderate in well-built ordinary structures; considerable damage in poorly built or badly designed structures; some chimneys broken.	
7.0 and greater		6.0 to 6.9	VIII	Severe: Damage slight in specially designed structures; considerable damage in ordinary substantial buildings with partial collapse. Damage great in poorly built structures. Fall of chimneys, factory stacks, columns, monuments, walls. Heavy furniture overturned.
			IX	Violent: Damage considerable in specially designed structures; well-designed frame structures thrown out of plumb. Damage great in substantial buildings, with partial collapse. Buildings shifted off foundations.
		X	Extreme: Some well-built wooden structures destroyed; most masonry and frame structures destroyed with foundations. Rails bent.	
		XI	Extreme: Few, if any (masonry) structures remain standing. Bridges destroyed. Rails bent greatly.	
		XII	Extreme: Damage total. Lines of sight and level are distorted. Objects thrown into the air.	

Source: USGS 2017.

Several faults in Orange County can produce severe to extreme earthquakes. The SCEC and the Working Group on California Earthquake Probabilities have determined the probable magnitude for an earthquake along these major faults:

- *Elsinore Fault Zone*: SCEC reports probable earthquake magnitudes for the main trace of the Elsinore fault to be in the range of 6.5 to 7.5. The two northern segments, the Whittier Fault and the Chino Fault, have probable magnitudes of 6.0 to 7.2 and 6.0 to 7.0, respectively. The Whittier Fault location is extremely critical because it crosses the two main sources of untreated water being brought into the County (Yorba Linda Feeder and the Lower Feeder) and it passes very close to the Diemer Filtration Plant which serves as the treatment facility for the bulk of Orange County. Metropolitan does not have a backup system to supply treated water to many parts of central and southern Orange County in the event of an outage of the Diemer Plant.
- *Newport-Inglewood Fault Zone*: SCEC reports probable earthquake magnitudes for the Newport-Inglewood fault to be in the range of 6.0 to 7.4.
- *Puente Hills Thrust Fault*: Recent studies indicate that this fault has experienced four major earthquakes ranging in magnitude from 7.2 to 7.5 in the past 11,000 years, but that the recurrence interval for these large events is on the order of several thousand years.
- *Peralta Hills Fault*: The Earth Consultants International study for MWDOC indicates that this may be a back thrust fault to the Elsinore fault and may be capable of a magnitude 6.8.
- *San Andreas Fault Zone*: Based on that evidence and other geophysical observations, the fault has estimated the probability of a rupture with a magnitude 7.8 in the next 30 years (1994 through 2024) to be about 50 percent (SCEC, 1995). The range of probable magnitudes on the San Andreas Fault Zone during this period is reported to be 6.8 to 8.0.
- *San Joaquin Hills Fault*: Recent reports have determined that the blind thrust fault can generate an earthquake as large as 7.3. In addition, a minimum average recurrence interval of 1650 to 3100 years has been estimated for moderate-sized earthquakes on this fault.
- *San Jacinto Fault Zone*: SCEC reports probable earthquake magnitudes for the San Jacinto fault zone to be in the range of 6.5 to 7.5.

Although the San Andreas Fault Zone can produce an earthquake with a magnitude greater than 8.0 M, some of the smaller faults have the potential to inflict greater damage on the urban core of the Los Angeles Basin. Seismologists believe that a 6.0 earthquake on the Newport-Inglewood Fault Zone would result in far more death and destruction than a larger earthquake on the San Andreas Fault Zone, due to the San Andreas' relatively remote location from the urban centers of southern California.

3.2.6.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

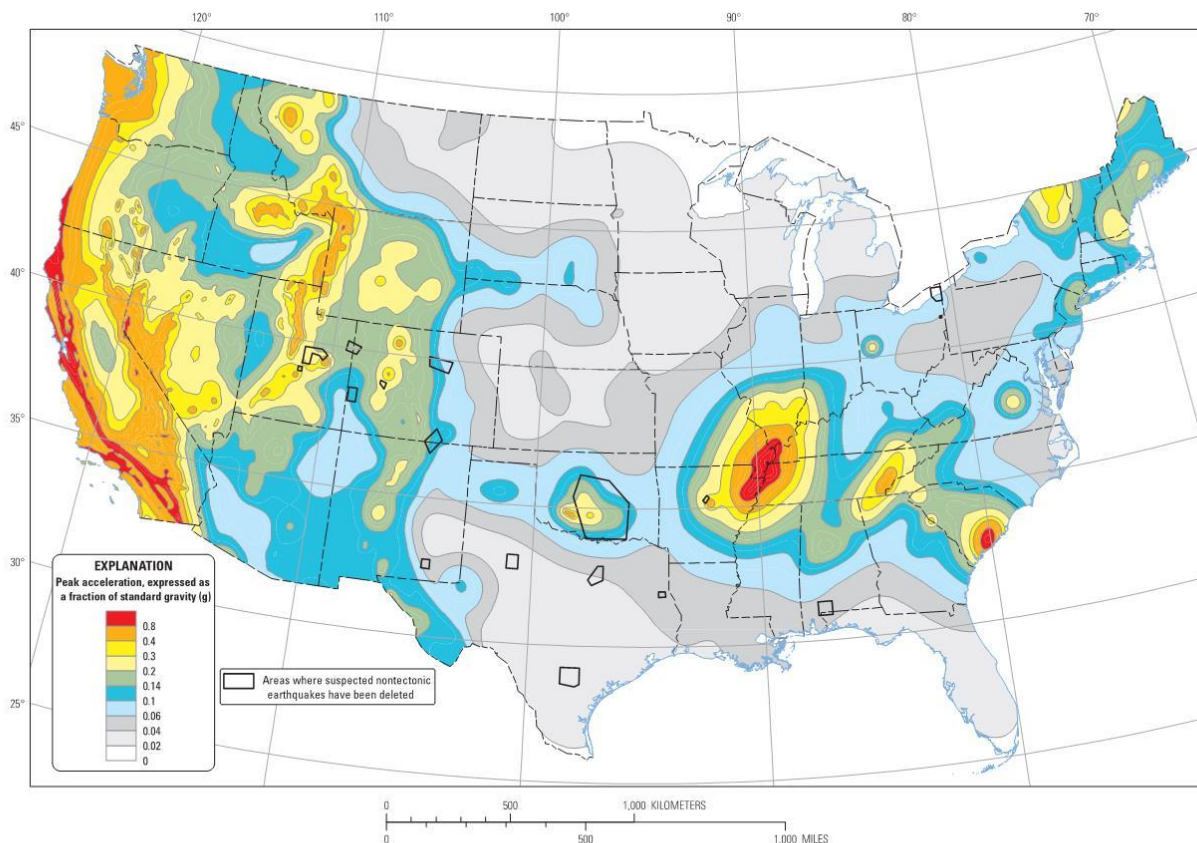
Based on the amount of seismic activity that occurs within the region, there is no doubt that communities within the jurisdictional boundaries of MWDOC will continue to experience future earthquake events. It is reasonable to expect that a major event (5.0 M or higher) and possibly even more severe will occur within a 30-year timeframe.

The Third Uniform California Earthquake Rupture Forecast (UCERF3), developed in 2014 by the Working Group on California Earthquake Probabilities and led by the USGS, provides estimates of the magnitude, location, and likelihood of fault rupture for more than 350 fault segments throughout the state. For Southern California, the study estimated the likelihood of a 6.0 M earthquake at 100 percent, a 7.0 earthquake at 75 percent, and an 8.0 earthquake at 7 percent.²⁰

Predicted ground shaking patterns throughout southern California for hypothetical scenario earthquakes are available from the USGS as part of their on-going “ShakeMap” program. These maps are provided in terms of Instrumental Intensity, which is essentially Modified Mercalli Intensity estimated from instrumental ground motion recordings. ShakeMaps in graphical and GIS formats are available on the USGS website at: <https://earthquake.usgs.gov/data/shakemap/>.

In 2014, USGS released a simplified Peak Ground Acceleration (PGA) map to demonstrate the 2 percent probability of exceedance within a 50-year time period; refer to [Figure 3-7](#). This analysis was done at the nationwide level and can be seen in the figure below. California, and many parts of southern California, have a risk of high PGA at this probability level.

Figure 3-7
Peak Ground Acceleration with 2 Percent Probability in 50 Years for the United States



Two-percent probability of exceedance in 50 years map of peak ground acceleration

²⁰ <https://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/2015/3009/pdf/fs2015-3009.pdf>.

3.2.7 Flood

3.2.7.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

Flooding may result from heavy rains raising water levels in rivers and streams; storms, tides, and weather patterns pushing ocean water into coastal areas; and when debris blocks normal storm water drainage systems. Other causes are discussed in more detail elsewhere in the plan, including sea-level rise in Section 3.2.1 and dam/reservoir failure in [Section 3.2.4](#). Flooding can happen fast and with little warning, or water levels may rise slowly over the course of several days.

Orange County's terrain makes it naturally susceptible to flooding. Many of the rivers, creeks, and streams flow through natural floodplains on their way to the ocean. The County's rapid growth and transformation from an agricultural community to an urban community has changed flood-control practices in the region. Drainage is managed through reservoirs, dams, diversion structures and developed plains. In addition, seven pump stations (Huntington Beach, Cypress, Seal Beach, Los Alamitos, Rossmoor, Harbor-Edinger, and South Park) regulate storm water discharge to flood control channels. Although there is a countywide system of flood-control facilities, many of these are not designed for or capable of conveying runoff from major storms.

Orange County also has a warning system in place to detect potential flooding. The County began installing its ALERT (Automated Local Evaluation in Real Time) system in 1983. Operated by the County's Environmental Resources Section of the Resource Development and Management Department (RDMD) in cooperation with the National Weather Service, ALERT uses remote sensors located in rivers, channels and creeks to transmit environmental data to a central computer in real time. Sensors are installed along the Santa Ana River, San Juan Creek, Arroyo Trabuco Creek, Oso Creek, Aliso Creek, as well as flood control channels and basins. The field sensors transmit hydrologic and other data (e.g., precipitation data, water levels, temperature, wind speed, etc.) to base station computers for display and analysis.

3.2.7.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

Residents reported damaging floods caused by the Santa Ana River as early as 1770 (as recorded by explorer and missionary Father Juan Crespi). Major floods in Orange County along the Santa Ana River occurred in 1810, 1815, 1825, 1862, 1884, 1891, 1916, 1927, 1938, 1969, 1983, 1993, 1995, 1998, 2005, 2010, and 2017. Often these events involved additional hazards, such as landslides, mud flows, and high winds. [Table 3-9, *Presidential Disaster Declarations for Flooding in Orange County Since 1969*](#), lists Presidential Disaster Declarations since 1969 that involved flooding and affected Orange County.

**Table 3-9
Presidential Disaster Declarations for Flooding in Orange County Since 1969**

Disaster Number	Incident Type	Title	Incident Begin Date	Incident End Date
4305	Flood	Severe winter storms, flooding, and mudslides.	1/18/2017	1/23/2017
1952	Flood	Severe winter storms, flooding, and debris and mud flows.	12/17/2010	1/4/2011
1585	Severe Storm(s)	Severe storms, flooding, landslides, and mud/debris flows.	2/16/2005	2/23/2005
1577	Severe Storm(s)	Severe storms, flooding, debris flows, and mudslides.	12/27/2004	1/11/2005
1203	Severe Storm(s)	Severe winter storms and flooding.	2/2/1998	4/30/1998
1046	Severe Storm(s)	Severe winter storms, flooding landslides, mud flow.	2/13/1995	4/19/1995
1044	Severe Storm(s)	Severe winter storms, flooding, landslides, mud flows.	1/3/1995	2/10/1995
979	Flood	Severe winter storm, mud & landslides, and flooding.	1/5/1993	3/20/1993
935	Flood	Rain/snow/wind storms, flooding, mudslides.	2/10/1992	2/18/1992
812	Flood	Severe storms, high tides and flooding.	1/17/1988	1/22/1988
677	Coastal Storm	Coastal storms, floods, slides and tornadoes.	1/21/1983	3/30/1983
615	Flood	Severe storms, mudslides and flooding.	1/8/1980	1/8/1980
547	Flood	Coastal storms, mudslides and flooding.	2/15/1978	2/15/1978
253	Flood	Severe storms and flooding.	1/26/1969	1/26/1969

The most significant flood events to affect the county are summarized below:

- *Great Flood of 1862.* The flood of January 1862, called the Noachian deluge of California, was unusual in two ways: 1) the storm causing the flood occurred during a very severe drought spanning 1856 to 1864; and 2) the flood lasted 20 days, which is considered an extremely long duration. Under normal circumstances, major floods last only a few days. The only structure left standing along this portion of the Santa Ana River was the Aqua Mansa chapel and residents gathered on the small point of high-land to take refuge from the storm. Miraculously, there were no recorded deaths.
- *Great Flood of 1916.* On January 27, 1916, flood waters inundated a large area along the Santa Ana River, including Main Street in downtown Santa Ana, where the water was 3 feet deep. Adjacent farm lands, which later became the City of Westminster, also flooded. Three vehicular bridges and three railroad bridges were washed away by the flood and four people drowned.
- *Great Flood of 1938.* The flood of 1938 is considered the most devastating flood to occur in Orange County during the 20th Century and affected all Southern California. The storm began on February 27 and lasted until March 3. In the Santa Ana Basin, 34 people died, and 182,300 acres were flooded. All buildings in Anaheim were damaged or destroyed. Two major railroad bridges, seven vehicular bridges, and the town of Atwood were destroyed. The Santa Ana River inundated the northwestern portion of Orange County and train service to and from Santa Ana was cancelled. The maximum discharge on March 3, 1938 was 46,300 cfs, with a gage height at 10.20 feet. Damage exceeded \$50 million.
- *Great Flood of 1969.* The floods of January and February 1969 were the most destructive on record in Orange County. Previous floods had greater potential for destruction, but the County

was relatively undeveloped when they occurred. During the flood of 1969, rain fell almost continuously from January 18 to January 25, resulting in widespread flooding. Orange County was declared a national disaster area on February 5. A second storm hit on February 21 and lasted until February 25 bringing rain to the already saturated ground. This second storm culminated in a disastrous flood on February 25. The storm resulted in the largest peak outflow from Santiago Reservoir since its inception in 1933. The reservoir at Villa Park Dam reached its capacity for the first time since its construction in 1963; the dam had a maximum inflow of 11,000 cfs. The outlet conduit was releasing up to 4,000 cfs yet the spillway overflowed at 1:30 p.m. and continued for 36 hours. The maximum peak outflow from the dam reached 6,000 cfs. Although the safety of the dam was never threatened the outflow caused serious erosion downstream in the cities of Orange and Santa Ana and in some parks and golf courses. A Southern Pacific Railroad bridge, water and sewer lines, a pedestrian over crossing, and three roads washed out. Approximately 2,000 Orange and Santa Ana residents were evacuated from houses bordering Santiago Creek.

- Great Flood of 1983. An intense downpour and high tides associated with El Niño (due to the presence of a low-pressure system) caused intense shoreline flooding. Meanwhile the Santa Ana River crested its sides near the mouth of the ocean; creating a disaster for the low-lying areas of Huntington Beach; floodwaters were 3 to 5 feet deep.
- 1992 Coastal Storms. In 1992, several coastal storms affected many coastal utilities storm drain and sewage treatment processes. SOCWA reported significant cracks and damage to its Aliso Creek Ocean outfall.
- Great Floods of 1993. El Niño caused more flooding. An intense storm was concentrated in the Laguna Canyon Channel area extending from Lake Forest to downtown Laguna Beach. In spite of a valiant effort to save downtown merchants by sandbagging, the stores were flooded. Laguna Canyon Road was damaged extensively, as well as homes and small businesses in the Laguna Canyon Channel. There were no fatalities reported.
- Great Flood of 1995. A disaster was declared in Orange County after extremely heavy and intense rains exceeded the storm runoff capacity of local drainage systems in many Orange County cities and regional Flood Control District systems. As a result, widespread flooding of homes and businesses occurred throughout these cities. There were approximately 1,000 people evacuated and extensive damage sustained to both private and public property.
- Great Floods of 1997/1998. El Niño Storms that occurred during this period created extensive storm damage to private property and public infrastructure, with damages reaching approximately \$50 million. Storm conditions caused numerous countywide mudslides, road closures, and channel erosion. Hillside erosion and mudslides forced the continual clearing of roads of fallen trees and debris. Protective measures, such as stabilizing hillside road slopes with rock or K-rail at the toe of slopes, were taken to keep the normal flow of transportation. Harbors, beaches, parks, and trails also sustained substantial storm damage.
- 2010/2011 Winter Storms. On January 26, California received Presidential Declaration for the Severe Winter Storms, Flooding, and Debris and Mud Flows that occurred December 17, 2010 through January 4, 2011. At the time of the declaration the State of California incurred well over \$75 million in damages, while Orange County sustained over \$36 million in damages. Orange

County sustained extensive damage sustained to private and public property, as well as critical infrastructure.

- *2017 Winter Storms.*²¹ Southern California experienced three storms over six days starting on January 18. The heavy rains, combined with already saturated soil, produced flash flooding across much of Orange County. Streets flooded with 1 to 3 feet of water in Huntington Beach, Santa Ana, and Newport Beach. Responders conducted rescue operations on the Santa Ana River in the cities of Orange and Huntington Beach. The storms resulted in a Presidential Disaster Declaration for 16 counties throughout the state.

3.2.7.3 Location/Geographic Extent

Orange County covers 789 square miles and its landscape varies from mountainous terrain (in the northeast and southeast) to floodplains (in the central and western section). [Figure 3-8](#) identifies the 100- and 500-year FEMA floodplains within the County. A sizable portion of north Orange County, including some of the County's most densely populated areas, is within a 500-year floodplain, which denotes areas with a one-in-500, or 0.2 percent, chance of flooding in any given year. These floodplains are further explained in [Sections 3.2.7.4](#) and [3.2.7.5](#).

The Santa Ana River, flowing through the heart of Orange County to the Pacific Ocean, is the County's greatest flood threat. Other areas subject to flooding during severe storms include areas adjacent to Atwood Channel, Brea Creek Channel, Fullerton Creek Channel, Carbon Creek Channel, San Juan Creek Channel, and East Garden Grove-Wintersburg Channel. Areas adjacent to Santiago Creek and Collins Channel in the central portion of the County and large portions of the San Diego Creek watershed in the City of Irvine and unincorporated areas of the County are also subject to inundation. In the southern portion of the county, canyon areas are subject to flooding. The continued development in these areas has made the flood hazard even greater.

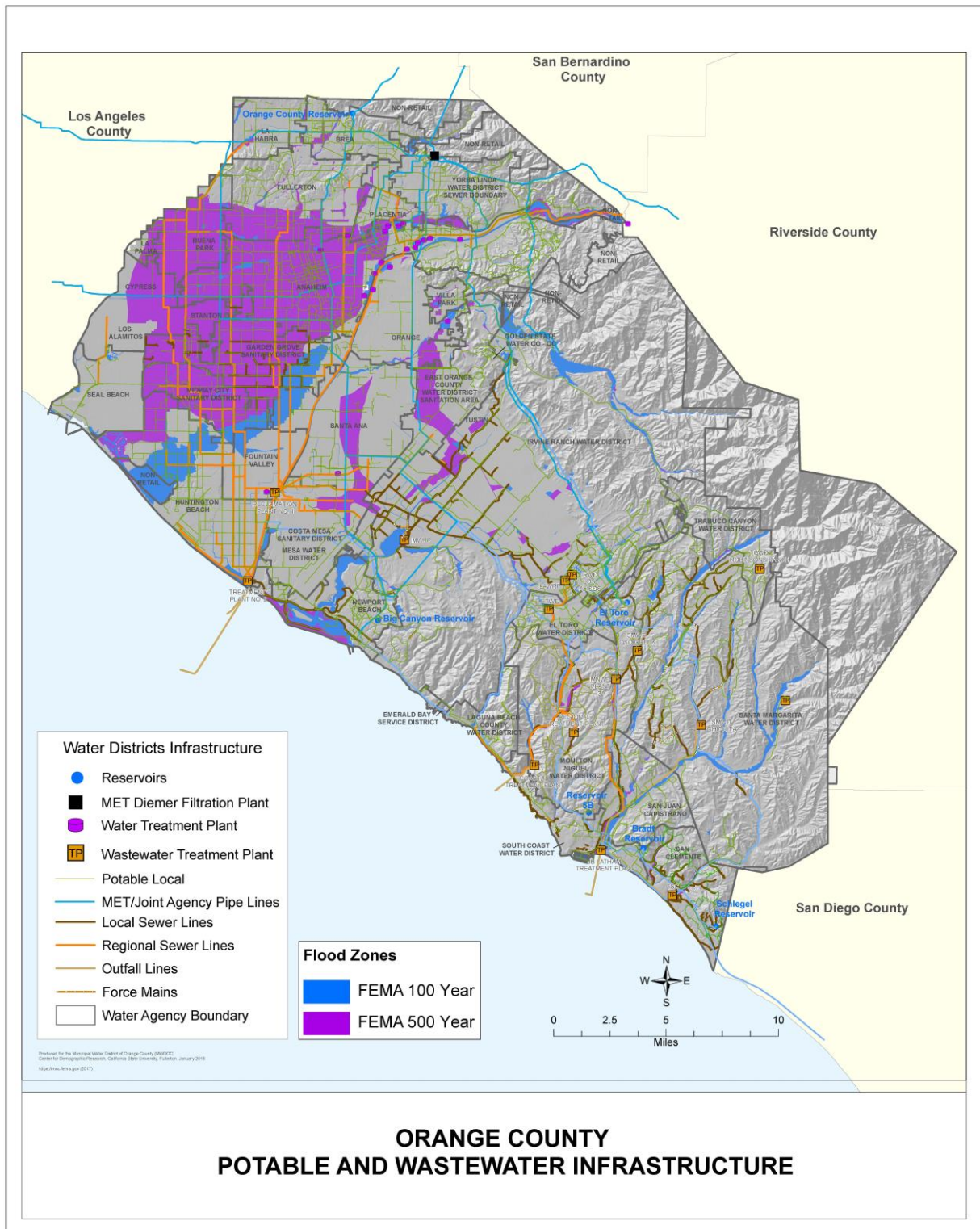
3.2.7.4 Magnitude/Severity

Flood severity is often described in terms of a 100-year flood, describing an event that is likely to occur once in a 100-year period. In other words, there is a 1 percent probability of an event this severe occurring in any given year. Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) panels produced by FEMA identify areas subject to this level of risk as being within the 100-year floodplain. [Figure 3-8](#) shows these locations throughout Orange County, as well as a 500-year floodplain, which indicates a 0.2 percent annual chance of flooding.

Floods can also be measured in terms of data collected by U.S. Geological Survey through a nationwide system of stream gages. The primary gage on the Santa Ana River is in the City of Santa Ana. During the Great Flood of 1938, this gage measured a water level of 10.2 feet, compared to a normal height of about 1.44 feet. During both two most recent flood events in 2010/2011 and 2017, the river reached 7.6 feet.

²¹ NCEI. Storm Events Database. <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/stormevents/eventdetails.jsp?id=676168>; and The Orange County Register. January 23, 2017. Flooding, mudslides, power outages follow torrential rainstorm. <https://www.ocregister.com/2017/01/23/flooding-mudslides-power-outages-follow-torrential-rainstorm/>.

**Figure 3-8
Flood Zones**



The greatest flood in terms of water flow occurred in 1862, when the Santa Ana River saw an estimated flow rate of 317,000 cubic feet per second (cfs). This flood was three times greater than the Great Flood of 1938 which had an estimated flow of 110,000 cfs. Peak discharges measured on the Santa Ana River during declared flood disasters since 1993 have ranged from 8,220 to 31,700 cfs.

On December 22, 2010, during the peak of that winter's floods, a weather station in Silverado Canyon recorded more than 7 inches of rain in a single day, according to NOAA climate data. During other flood events in the last 25 years, the maximum daily rainfall recorded within Orange County has ranged from 2 to 4 inches.

3.2.7.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

As mentioned in [Section 3.2.7.4](#), FIRM panels depict areas that have a 1 percent chance of flooding in any given year, identified as a 100-year floodplain, as well as a 0.2 percent chance, or a 500-year floodplain. Such areas within Orange County are depicted in [Figure 3-8](#).

3.2.8 Geologic Hazards (Expansive Soils & Land Subsidence)

3.2.8.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

EXPANSIVE SOILS

According to a scientific paper published in the Journal of Geotechnical Engineering (Day 1994), “expansive soil is a worldwide problem that causes extensive damage to civil engineering structures.” Expansive soils are particularly problematic in the southwestern United States and especially in southern California, where there are large clay deposits compounded by “alternating periods of rainfall and drought.” The problem with constructing on expansive soils is that the clay, often referred to as adobe, expands rapidly during the rainy season and contracts gradually during the dry season causing “shrink-swell.” Shrink-swell is particularly problematic for “slab-on-grade” foundations which can be placed directly on expansive soil which are constantly in a state of movement as the soil expands and contracts causing the foundation to fatigue and crack. Buildings with balloon frame construction are also susceptible to bowing and cracking when built on expansive soils. Shrink and swell can affect water/wastewater facilities particularly buildings or structures built using slab on grade or balloon frame construction techniques.

Expansive soil is also known to “creep” on unstable slopes eventually leading to landslides. Typically, this is found when expansive soil underlies compact topsoil. As the expansive soil expands-contracts, the compact topsoil slides or creeps downhill. Facilities built on unstable slopes with underlying expansive soils are prone to movement and can be damaged or destroyed in extreme circumstances.

LAND SUBSIDENCE

The United States Geological Survey (USGS) defines land subsidence as a gradual settling or sudden sinking of the ground surface because of subsurface movement of underlying geologic units. Scientists at the USGS have determined that nearly 17,000 square miles in 45 states have been directly affected by land subsidence, caused by aquifer-system compaction, drainage of organic soils, underground mining, hydro-compaction, natural compaction, sinkholes, and thawing permafrost. More than 80 percent of land subsidence is caused by over-use of groundwater and the increasing development of land and water resources threatens to worsen existing land-subsidence problems (while initiating) new ones.

Land subsidence in California is mainly caused by groundwater pumping in areas where aquifer recharge is exceeded. Known as “over-drafting,” the dewatering of aquifers has led to lower water tables and subsidence, resulting in damage to infrastructure, water quality and in coastal areas has resulted in the intrusion of seawater. USGS notes “the compaction of unconsolidated aquifer systems that can accompany excessive groundwater pumping is by far the single largest cause of subsidence” and “the overdraft of such aquifer systems has resulted in permanent subsidence and related ground failures,” thus “the extraction of this resource for economic gain constitutes ‘groundwater mining’ in the truest sense of the term.” Over-drafting is further exacerbated in hot geographic regions with a large population; this includes much of the southern California.

3.2.8.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

EXPANSIVE SOILS

In 1980, Krohn and Slosson (1980) made an assessment and cost estimate of the damage caused by expansive soils throughout the United States. They estimated that approximately \$7 billion in property damage was reportedly attributed to construction on expansive soils. While no recent figures have been identified, the increase in construction activity in areas of expansive soil, especially in southern California, will undoubtedly cause this number to increase. J. David Rogers of the University of Missouri found that “expansive soils are the second leading cause of property damage in the United States.”

There are no reported occurrences of expansive soils causing considerable damage within the County; although expansive soils are known to exist. Typically, expansive soils would be identified at a local level on a site-by-site or area basis and are addressed as part of the development review process.

LAND SUBSIDENCE

The relationship between subsidence and groundwater pumping was not fully recognized until 1928 when O.E. Meinzer, scientist with the United States Forest Service (USFS), realized that aquifers were compressible. By the 1950s, the USGS made a concerted effort to measure the amount of ground subsidence. In 1952, Joseph Poland studied large discrepancies between the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey for the Santa Clara and San Joaquin valleys. Poland noted that the increased use of groundwater correlated with the amount of ground subsidence. Poland’s work led to the verification of “consolidation theory” or compressible aquifers, as well as leading to the development of “definitions, methods of quantification, and confirmation of the interrelationship among hydraulic-head declines, aquitard (clay) compaction, and land subsidence.”

Subsidence has historically occurred in Orange County associated with groundwater pumping and from peat decomposition. The areas of historic subsidence associated with groundwater pumping are illustrated in [Figure 3-9](#), below. Localized subsidence possibly due to peat decomposition has also been reported in scattered areas inland from the coast between Sunset and Newport Beaches.

3.2.8.3 *Location/Geographic Extent*

EXPANSIVE SOILS

According to the County of Orange General Plan Safety Element, much of Orange County is covered by soil that may cause cracking in concrete foundations. The most prevalent problems occur from clay or “expansive” soils that contract and expand. Problems attributed to expansive soils are usually related to

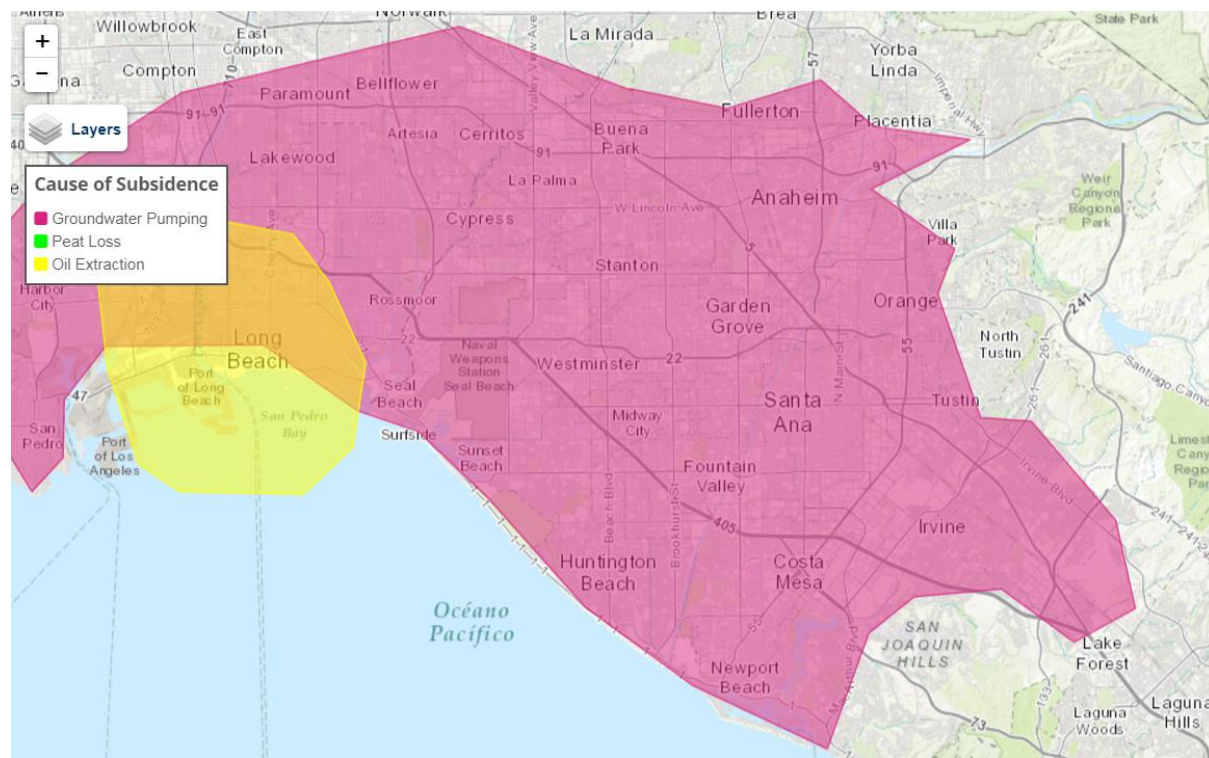
improperly designed or constructed foundations. Due to the diversity of soil conditions, structures are not completely safe from cracking, slipping, or sinking to some degree. Expansive soils are typically mitigated through structural and design regulations as well as through soil treatment techniques. The California Building Code specifically addresses expansive soils in Sections 1804.4, 1806.5 and 1815. The California Health and Safety Code Section 17954 states that “If the preliminary soil report indicates the presence of critically expansive soils or other soil problems which, if not corrected, would lead to structural defects, such ordinance shall require a soil investigation of each lot in the subdivision” and “The soil investigation shall be prepared by a civil engineer who is registered in this state.” Expansive soils can impact the entire planning area.

LAND SUBSIDENCE

Currently, land subsidence affects much of the west coast. The major land-subsidence affected area of Orange County exists between Newport Beach and Huntington Beach and five miles inland from this point. This area is referred to as the Talbert Gap, which formed millennia ago from alluvial deposition from the Santa Ana River.

According to the USGS online map viewer, areas starting from Newport Beach up to Seal Beach, and out east to Placentia, experience subsidence impacts due to groundwater pumping. [Figure 3-9](#), shows the areas impacted by subsidence.

Figure 3-9
Subsidence



3.2.8.4 *Magnitude/Severity*

EXPANSIVE SOILS

Damages to property due to erosion and deposition are usually classified as cosmetic, functional, or structural. Cosmetic damages refer to slight problems where only the physical appearance of a structure is affected (e.g., cracking in plaster or drywall). Functional damages refer to situations where the use of a structure has been impacted due to subsidence. Structural damages include situations where entire foundations require replacement due to subsidence-caused cracking of supporting walls and footings.

Buildings and infrastructure across Orange County are vulnerable to the impacts of soil expansion, instability, and erosion-related hazards. Cities in southern California have established guidelines for construction in areas of expansive soils. The MAs generally conduct soil surveys prior to construction of water and wastewater facilities and take the specific circumstances into consideration during design and construction. The magnitude and severity of expansive soils are similar throughout the planning area.

LAND SUBSIDENCE

The Talbert Gap, as described above, has sustained nearly a century of underground water aquifer pumping which was used to sustain intensive grazing and agriculture practices. By 1956 the water table had lowered to below sea level allowing saltwater from the Pacific Ocean to intrude through the Talbert Gap. Because of studies identifying subsidence and saltwater intrusion in Orange County, OCWD began a massive management program to minimize the loss of aquifer-stored water and reduce saltwater intrusion. Although subsidence is a concern within Orange County, programs have been implemented to address subsidence issues. The MAs within the portion of the planning area identified as having historic subsidence could continue to be impacted if it is not monitored and addressed.

3.2.8.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

EXPANSIVE SOILS

Expansive soils will continue to occur throughout the planning area. Potential impacts associated with these hazards will need to be addressed through site design and development review, including preparation and adherence to geotechnical constraints recommendations.

LAND SUBSIDENCE

In areas that have experienced decreased precipitation in the summer months and reduced surface-water supplies, communities are often forced to pump more ground water to meet their needs. Orange County has historically experienced long term-droughts, especially in recent years. Although specific areas of excessive pumping, such as Talbert Gap, have been addressed, there is still a high probability that communities within the planning area will continue to experience impacts of these events.

It is important that these communities consider future mitigation actions that will address this hazard, particularly in newly developing areas near water. In areas where groundwater pumping has caused subsidence, switching to surface water supplies can be instrumental. Changing climate norms are expected to affect soil resources and especially during hot, dry years annual grasses that stabilize and protect topsoil often fail to germinate or do not grow well. This leaves soil surfaces highly vulnerable to

erosion from wind and precipitation and can further exacerbate the consequences of soil expansion and subsidence.

3.2.9 *High Winds/Santa Ana Winds*

3.2.9.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

High winds are defined as those that last longer than one hour at greater than 39 miles per hour (mph) or for any length of time at greater than 57 mph. High winds that affect Orange County, notably Santa Ana winds, are generally defined as warm, dry winds that blow from the east or northeast (offshore). Santa Ana winds often blow with exceptional speed in the Santa Ana Canyon and forecasters at the National Weather Service in Oxnard and San Diego usually place speed minimums on these winds and reserve the use of "Santa Ana" for winds greater than 25 knots. The complex topography of southern California combined with various atmospheric conditions creates numerous scenarios that may cause widespread or isolated Santa Ana events. Commonly, Santa Ana winds develop when a region of high pressure builds over the Great Basin (the high plateau east of the Sierra Mountains and west of the Rocky Mountains including most of Nevada and Utah). Clockwise circulation around the center of this high-pressure area forces air down slope from the high plateau. The air warms as it descends toward the California coast at the rate of 5 degrees Fahrenheit per 1,000 feet due to compression of the air mass. The air is dry since it originated in the desert, and it dries out even more as it is compressed.

3.2.9.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

Most high wind incidents in the planning area are the result of Santa Ana wind conditions. While high impact wind incidents are not frequent in the area, significant Santa Ana wind events have impacted the County. The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Storm Events Database identifies 145 events reported within Orange County between December 1, 1950 and December 31, 2017. Table 3-10, Major High Wind Events, identifies and describes some of the major events occurring within Orange County.

3.2.9.3 *Location/Geographic Extent*

Santa Ana winds blow westward through the canyons toward the coastal areas of southern California. Orange County commonly experiences Santa Ana winds between October and March. The winds are not location specific, but rather impact the entire planning area.

3.2.9.4 *Magnitude/Severity*

Wind speeds are typically 35 knots through and below passes and canyons with gusts to 50 knots. Stronger Santa Ana winds can have gusts greater than 60 knots over widespread areas with gusts greater than 100 knots in some areas. Frequently, the strongest winds in the basin occur during the night and morning hours due to the absence of a sea breeze. The sea breeze which typically blows onshore daily, can moderate the Santa Ana winds during the late morning and afternoon hours. Santa Ana winds are an important forecast challenge because of the high fire danger associated with them. Santa Ana winds can adversely affect power utilities that have transformers and power lines, in turn affecting the ability of some water and wastewater utilities to operate when back-up generation is unavailable. The magnitude and severity of Santa Ana winds are similar throughout the planning area.

**Table 3-10
Major High Wind Events**

Date	Location	Magnitude (kts)	Property Damage (dollars)	Description
12/9/1998	North East Orange County	81	50,000	Severely disrupted transportation, power, and daily activities. Broken trees and power poles were common throughout the area and power was knocked out to 180,000 customers. Downed power lines also started several wild fires, damaging one house.
12/3/1999	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	104	20,000	Most of the major highways in the Inland Empire and through the Santa Ana Mountains were closed, partially due to two semi-tractor trailers that overturned, partially from blowing dust reducing visibility, and partially from road signs and other debris being blown onto the roads.
3/20 – 3/21/2000	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	51	25,000	Damage ranged from downed power poles, trees falling on cars and houses, fruit being knocked off of trees, and blowing sand and dust lowering visibility to zero.
1/5 – 1/7/2003	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills			Numerous trees and power poles were blown down. At least 60 communities were affected. A commuter train was delayed for several hours in Orange County when power poles were blown down onto the track. A brush fire whipped by the winds, damaged 5 houses and burned 150 acres. Sparks from downed power lines started numerous small brush fires, but these were quickly contained. Many houses and at least 300 parked automobiles were damaged by falling trees.
11/23/03	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	50	50,000	Trees, power lines, and signs were knocked down.
12/16/04	Northeast Orange	68	20,000	
2/3/05	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	53	5,000	
3/31/05	Northeast Orange	54	5,000	Strong Santa Ana winds caused power outages, blew over big rigs, and knocked down trees.
1/22/06	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	62	15,000	Surface high pressure over the Great Basin resulted in gusty Santa Ana winds from the San Bernardino mountains, through the Inland Empire, and into Orange County. Wind gusts over 60 mph toppled trees and power poles. Downed power lines caused sporadic power outages. Most of the property damage that occurred came as a direct result of falling trees.
10/21-22/2007	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills/Orange County Coastal Areas	74	100,000	Santa Ana winds toppled trees, brought down power lines, and knocked out power to thousands in many parts of Orange County. The strongest winds were felt along the foothills of the Santa Ana mountains and near the Chino Hills area.

**Table 3-10 [continued]
Major High Wind Events**

Date	Location	Magnitude (kts)	Property Damage (dollars)	Description
12/16/11	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	56	15,000	This system set off intense showers and isolated thunderstorms with pea-sized hail (accumulations in Rancho Cucamonga and Mission Viejo), as well as several funnel clouds spotted east of John Wayne Airport. Most of the rain with this system was confined to Orange County, the Inland Empire and the northern mountains. Heavy rain was observed in Orange County and the Inland Empire on the 15th and 16th with locations there recording between one-quarter and one-half inch. Strong winds were also observed with this storm, especially on the 16th, which was a more widespread wind event than early December, impacting all counties, including San Diego County, with warning-level winds. Several wind gusts of 45-65 mph were reported in the Santa Ana Mountains, the Inland Empire and San Diego County Mountains. Several trees and power poles were downed, leaving many without power. Power poles were reported down in Yorba Linda and around 240 customers were reported without power in Tustin.
1/14/14	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	67	2,000	The highest wind gusts occurred in the San Diego County foothills and inland Orange County, including the Santa Ana Mountains. Winds downed fiber optic lines near Santiago Canyon in Orange County.
2/12/16	Orange County Inland	52	20,000	Strong northeasterly winds downed numerous trees near Irvine, Santa Ana and Orange. Approximately 85 customers lost power in the city of Santa Ana.
2/17/17	Orange County Coastal	52	75,000	A strong trough and associated Pacific cold front swept into southern California from the west, bringing strong winds, heavy snow and rain. The storm was noteworthy for the strong prefrontal southerly winds that produced significant tree damage over the coast and valleys. In the mountains the ski resorts received 1-2 ft of snow, while elevations as low as 5,000 ft saw a few inches of accumulation. Rainfall ranged from 2-6 inches along the coastal slopes to 1-2 inches at the coast. At the beaches surf heights reached 8 to 12 ft. An isolated peak gust of 60 mph occurred at San Clemente Pier. Numerous trees were downed over the coastal areas.
12/4/17	Orange County Inland	52	15,000	Report of a large tree downed by strong winds in Orange. Tree damage, minor roof damage, and an exploding transformer were also reported in Santa Ana.
Notes: kts = knots. One (1) knot is equal to 1.151 miles per hour (mph).				
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Centers for Environmental Information, <i>Storm Events Database</i> , Event Types: High Winds, https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/stormevents/choosedates.jsp?statefips=6,CALIFORNIA , accessed March 21, 2018.				

3.2.9.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

High winds, including Santa Ana winds, will continue to occur annually in the County. The probability of future occurrence throughout the planning area is high.

3.2.10 Landslide/Mudflow

3.2.10.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

Landslide is a general term for a falling mass of soil or rocks. Mudflow consists of material that is wet enough to flow rapidly and contains at least 50 percent sand, silt, and clay-sized particles. The primary effects of landslides/ mudflows can include:

- Abrupt depression and lateral displacement of hillside surfaces over distances of up to several hundreds of feet.
- Disruption of surface drainage.
- Blockage of flood control channels and roadways.
- Displacement or destruction of improvements such as roadways, buildings, and water wells.

Landslides are a type of ‘mass wasting’ which denotes any down slope movement of soil and rock under the direct influence of gravity. The term ‘landslide’ encompasses events such as rock falls, topples, slides, spreads, and flows. Landslides can be initiated by rainfall, earthquakes, volcanic activity, changes in groundwater, disturbance and change of a slope by man-made construction activities, or any combination of these factors. Landslides can occur underwater, causing tidal waves and damage to coastal areas. These landslides are called submarine landslides (USGS Fact Sheet 0071-40, Version 1.0).

Failure of a slope occurs when the force that is pulling the slope downward (gravity) exceeds the strength of the earth materials that compose the slope. They can move slowly, (millimeters per year) or can move quickly and disastrously, as is the case with debris-flows. Debris-flows can travel down a hillside of speeds up to 200 miles per hour (more commonly, 30 – 50 miles per hour), depending on the slope angle, water content, and type of earth and debris in the flow. These flows are initiated by heavy, usually sustained, periods of rainfall, but sometimes can happen because of short bursts of concentrated rainfall in susceptible areas. Burned areas charred by wildfires are particularly susceptible to debris flows, given certain soil characteristics and slope conditions.

A debris or mud flow is a river of rock, earth and other materials, including vegetation that is saturated with water. This high percentage of water gives the debris flow a very rapid rate of movement down a slope. This high rate of speed makes debris flows extremely dangerous to people and property in its path. Earthquakes often trigger flows. Debris flows normally occur when a landslide moves down-slope as a semi-fluid mass scouring, or partially scouring soils from the slope along its path. Flows are typically rapid moving and also tend to increase in volume as they scour out the channel. Flows often occur during heavy rainfall, can occur on gentle slopes, and can move rapidly for large distances.

Wildland fires on hills covered with chaparral are often a precursor to debris flows in burned out canyons. The extreme heat of a wildfire can create a soil condition in which the earth becomes impervious to water by creating a waxy-like layer just below the ground surface. Since the water cannot be absorbed into the soil, it rapidly accumulates on slopes, often gathering loose particles of soil into a sheet of mud and debris. Debris flows can often originate miles away from unsuspecting persons, and approach them at a high rate of speed with little warning.

Natural processes can cause landslides or re-activate historical landslide sites. The removal or undercutting of shoreline-supporting material along bodies of water by currents and waves produces countless small slides each year. Seismic tremors can trigger landslides on slopes historically known to have landslide movement. Earthquakes can also cause additional failure (lateral spreading) that can occur on gentle slopes above steep streams and riverbanks.

3.2.10.2 History/Past Occurrences

The following identifies some of the more major landslide occurrences within Orange County. There have been no disaster declarations within Orange County associated with landslides/mudflows.

- 1978 Bluebird Canyon, Orange County. The cost of recovery was \$52.7 million (2000 dollars) with 60 houses destroyed or damaged. Unusually heavy rains in March of 1978 may have contributed to initiation of the landslide. Although the 1978 slide area was approximately 3.5 acres, it is suspected to be a portion of a larger, ancient landslide.
- 1980 Southern California Slides. The damage was estimated at \$1.1 billion in 2000 dollars. Heavy winter rainfall in 1979-80 caused damage in six southern California counties. In 1980, the rainstorm started on February 8 with 5 days of continuous rain and 7 inches of precipitation. Slope failures were beginning to develop by February 15 and then very high-intensity rainfall occurred on February 16. As much as 8 inches of rain fell in a six-hour period in many locations. Records and personal observations in the field on February 16 and 17 showed that the mountains and slopes literally fell apart on those two days.
- 1983 San Clemente, Orange County. The damage to California Highway 1 was estimated at \$65 million in 2000 dollars. Litigation at that time involved approximately \$43.7 million (2000 dollars).
- 1994 Northridge, California Earthquake Landslides. As a result of the magnitude 6.7 Northridge, California, earthquake, more than 11,000 landslides occurred over an area of 10,000 km². Most were in the Santa Susana Mountains and in mountains north of the Santa Clara River Valley. They destroyed dozens of homes, blocked roads, and damaged oil-field infrastructure. It caused deaths from Coccidioidomycosis (valley fever) the spore of which was released from the soil by the landslide activity and blown toward the coastal populated areas.
- March 1995 Los Angeles and Ventura Counties, Southern California. Above normal rainfall triggered damaging debris flows, deep-seated landslides, and flooding. Several deep-seated landslides were triggered by the storms, the most notable was the La Conchita landslide, which in combination with a local debris flow, destroyed or badly damaged 11 to 12 homes in the small town of La Conchita, about 20 km west of Ventura. There also was widespread debris-flow and flood damage to homes, commercial buildings, and roads and highways in areas along the Malibu coast that had been devastated by wildfire 2 years before.
- 1998 Laguna Niguel, Orange County, Landslide. During the 1997/1998 El Nino Season, heavy rainfall increased movement on the site of an ancient landslide in Laguna Niguel. The storms in December 1997 had accelerated its movement and in early 1998, a crumbling hillside forced the evacuation of 10 hilltop homes and more than 10 condominium units resting below. Ultimately four of the hilltop homes collapsed, falling down hillside into the void created by the slide area. The condominium complex has since been demolished and the site remains open space.

- 2005 Blue Bird Canyon, Laguna Beach, Orange County; Landslide. On June 1, 2005, Bluebird Canyon in Laguna Beach experienced a landslide. Exceptionally heavy rainfall during the winter period was the underlying cause of the instability in an ancient landslide. A 30-acre piece of hillside between 50 to 60 feet deep broke free and fell on the homes below; 15 homes were destroyed, and 32 others had varying levels of damage. The approximate cost of damage was about \$35 million.
- 2005 SCWD Landslide Impact to the Joint Regional Transmission Line. Following a year of heavy rainfall, a slope failure occurred in Laguna Niguel in an area that included a section of the Joint Regional Transmission Pipeline. The pipeline had to be shut down and a temporary pipeline was routed around the slide area while evaluations of the stability of the area were made. Ultimately, the pipeline will be rerouted around the unstable area or located back in the slope after it has stabilized. Because the problem occurred in the winter/spring period and there are other pipelines into South Orange County, no water shortages were experienced.
- 2018 Cannon Cliff, Dana Point, Orange County; Rockslide. Approximately 18 tons of rocks, including a two-ton boulder dropped from the cliff area under Cannons Restaurant and struck a public restroom across from Baby Beach at the north end of Dana Point Harbor. The rocks are part of a four- to -five-million-year-old rock formation called the Capistrano Formation.

Rain induced landslides were reported in Santa Margarita in 1980, 1993, 1995 and 2005. In 1980 rains washed out an access road in Coto De Caza uncovering an 8-inch water line. The same series of storms also exposed a 21-inch trunk sewer line along the Oso Creek in Mission Viejo resulting in damages of \$300,000. In 1993 bank failures caused many pipelines to break which had to be replaced, relocated, or re-protected at a cost of nearly 2.1 million dollars. A slope failure in 1995 caused pipeline failures costing nearly \$30,000 and in 2005 a reservoir slope failure in Talega Valley cost \$350,000. Landslides, resulting in erosion along Aliso Creek, affected the South Orange County Water Authority's Aliso Creek Effluent Transmission Main (a 36-inch pipeline carrying treated wastewater).

3.2.10.3 Location/Geographic Extent

Figure 3-10 illustrates the portions of the planning area susceptible to landslides based upon topography, surface and subsurface geology, borehole data, historical ground-water levels, existing landslide features, slope gradient, rock-strength measurements, geologic structure, and probabilistic earthquake shaking estimates. These areas are primarily comprised of the southern coastal communities and the communities containing steeper topography or located adjacent to mountain areas.

The extent of landslides/mudflows varies throughout the County depending upon the location and contributing conditions, such as an earthquake, heavy rain or recent fires. Earthquake-induced landslides are relatively shallow falls and slides, in which highly disrupted masses of rock and soil travel down slopes at high speed. The Northridge earthquake, in Los Angeles County, triggered more than 11,000 landslides in an area of 6,200 square miles. Most slides were shallow, brittle failures of surficial rock and soil.

Deep-seated landslides are triggered by cumulative rainfall during long periods (weeks to years). Resulting landslides are relatively deep earth flows and translational or rotational earth slides and rock slides. Translational landslides are typically a few meters to tens of meters deep, and rotational slides range in depth from several meters to tens of meters. Deep-seated translational and rotational landslides, including rock slides, tend to fail a little at a time and move more slowly than debris flows, but a few do

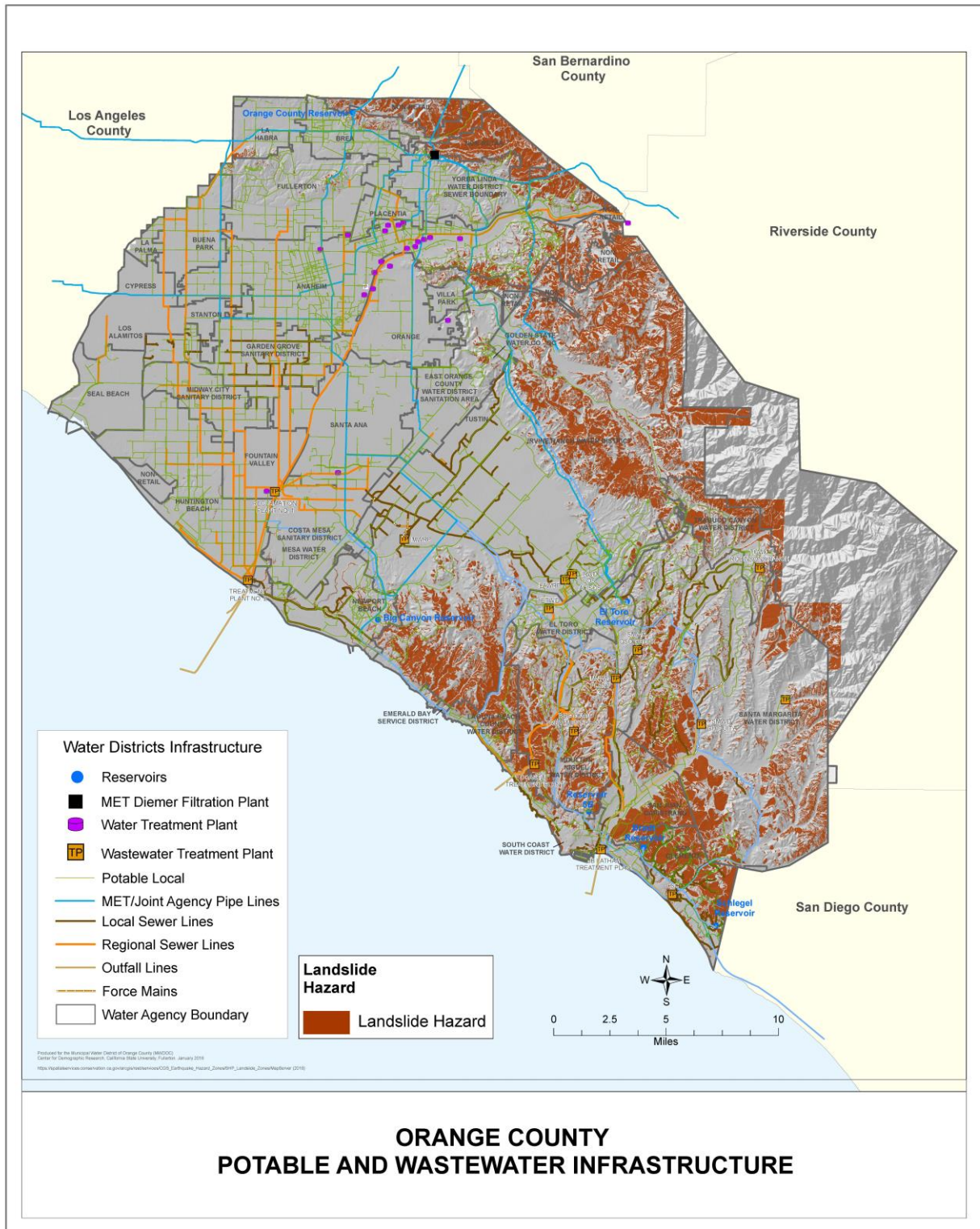
accelerate to rapid movement. A previous landslide within the County due to over saturated soils resulted in a 40-foot landslide below a five-million-gallon water tank. Other landslides in the county have measured approximately 3.5 acres and 25 acres.

Similarly, short-duration, intense rainfall, generally greater than 0.5-inch per hour has the potential to trigger post-fire debris flows. These flows can extend several miles. Documented debris flows from burned areas in southern California and the western United States have ranged in volume from as small as 600 cubic meters to as much as about 300,000 cubic meters. This larger volume is enough material to cover a football field with mud, rocks, and debris to about 65 meters deep.

3.2.10.4 Magnitude/Severity

Factors included in assessing landslide magnitude/severity include population and property distribution in the hazard area, the frequency of landslide or debris flow occurrences, slope steepness, soil characteristics, and precipitation intensity. The California Geological Survey landslide maps prepared as part of the Seismic Hazard Program (refer to [Figure 3-10](#)) indicate the extent of landslide susceptibility within the County, which includes the southernmost coastal areas and eastern areas of the County. These areas would also be more likely to experience mudflows due to the topography of the areas.

**Figure 3-10
Landslide Susceptibility**



3.2.10.1 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

A study conducted by Nature Geoscience in 2015 indicated that the projected upsurge of El Nino and La Nina events will increase the likelihood that coastal communities will experience erosion and flooding. This is separate from sea level rise, which has also been identified as a cause of future hazard vulnerabilities. In addition to erosion and flooding, the onset of El Nino and La Nina events will also increase the magnitude and severity of mudflow events. The more recent wildfires also contribute to the probability of mudflows in the event of more intense rainfall over a short duration. Earthquakes of magnitude 4.0 and greater have been known to trigger landslides. The potential for an earthquake to induce a landslide is highly dependent upon the location of the earthquake and magnitude in relation to a landslide area. Based on previous landslide and mudflow incidents, along with studies predicting future occurrences, it is reasonable to state that these hazards will continue to impact the jurisdictions identified within the landslide susceptibility areas of the County. According to the Planning Team ranking, landslides and mudflows are somewhat likely – having between a 1% and 10% probability in next year or a recurrence interval of 11 to 100 years.

3.2.11 Tsunami

3.2.11.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

The phenomenon we call “tsunami” is a series of traveling ocean waves of extremely long length generated primarily by earthquakes occurring below or near the ocean floor. In the deep ocean, the tsunami waves move across the deep ocean with a speed exceeding 500 miles per hour, and a wave height of only a few inches. Tsunami waves are distinguished from ordinary ocean waves by their great length between wave crests, often exceeding 60 miles or more in the deep ocean, and by the time between these crests, ranging from 10 minutes to an hour.

As they reach the shallow waters of the coast, the waves slow down, and the water can pile up into a wall of destruction up to 30 feet or more in height. The effect can be amplified where a bay, underwater features, or harbor or lagoon funnels the wave as it moves inland. Large tsunamis have been known to rise over 100 feet. Even tsunamis one to three feet high can be very destructive and cause many deaths and injuries.

There are many causes of tsunamis, but the most prevalent is earthquakes. In addition, landslides, volcanic eruptions, explosions, and even the impact of meteorites can generate tsunamis. Not all earthquakes generate tsunamis. To generate a tsunami, the fault where the earthquake occurs must be underneath or near the ocean and cause vertical movement of the sea floor over a large area, hundreds or thousands of square miles. By far the most destructive tsunamis are generated from large, shallow earthquakes with an epicenter or fault line near or on the ocean floor. The amount of vertical and horizontal motion of the sea floor, the area over which it occurs, the simultaneous occurrence of slumping of underwater sediments due to the shaking, and the efficiency with which energy is transferred from the earth’s crust to the ocean water are all part of the tsunami generation mechanism. The sudden vertical displacements over such large areas disturb the ocean’s surface, displace water, and generate destructive tsunami waves. Although all oceanic regions of the world can experience tsunamis, the most destructive and repeated occurrences of tsunamis are in the Pacific Rim region.

Tsunami waves can travel at the speed of a commercial jet plane, over 500 miles per hour, moving from one side of the Pacific Ocean to the other in less than a day. This great speed makes it important to be aware of the tsunami as soon as it is generated. Scientists can predict when a tsunami will arrive at

various locations by knowing the source characteristics of the earthquake that generated the tsunami and the characteristics of the sea floor along the path to the shore from the point of origin.

Offshore and coastal features can determine the size and impact of tsunami waves. Reefs, bays, entrances to rivers, undersea features and the slope of the beach all modify the tsunami as it converges on the coastline. People living near areas where large earthquakes occur may find that the tsunami waves can reach their shores within minutes of the earthquake. For these reasons, the tsunami threat to many areas such as Alaska, the Philippines, Japan and the United States West Coast can be immediate (for tsunamis from nearby earthquakes which take only a few minutes to reach coastal areas) or less urgent (for tsunamis from distant earthquakes which take from three to 22 hours to reach coastal areas). When a tsunami reaches the coastline and moves inland, the water level can rise several feet, flooding homes, businesses and infrastructure from several thousand feet to miles inland, depending on the topography.

Scientists cannot accurately predict when earthquakes will occur, and as a result they cannot determine exactly when a tsunami will be generated or how destructive it will be. However, past tsunami height measurements are useful in predicting future tsunami impact and flooding limits at specific coastal locations and communities.

3.2.11.2 History/Past Occurrences

Tsunamis can be categorized as Pacific-wide or “local.” Typically, a Pacific-wide tsunami is generated by a major vertical shift in the ocean floor creating a wave that includes the entire column of water that has the potential to travel long distances. A “local” tsunami can be a component of a Pacific-wide tsunami in the immediate area of the earthquake, or a wave that is confined to the area of generation; such as a landslide within a bay or harbor. Worldwide, tsunamis have resulted in loss of thousands of lives, billions of dollars in damages, and the closure of many local economies.

All of the coastal areas in Orange County are susceptible to tsunamis, although most tsunamis have occurred in Northern California. The Channel Islands were impacted by a tsunami in the early 1800s. In the 1930s, four tsunamis struck the Los Angeles, Orange County, and San Diego coastal areas. In Orange County the tsunami wave reached heights of approximately 20 feet above sea level. In 1964, following the Alaska 8.2 earthquake, tidal surges of approximately 4 feet to 5 feet battered Huntington Harbor causing moderate damages.

According to the OCSD Emergency Management Division, two events generated response by their office:²²

- *April 1, 2014.* An 8.2 earthquake off the coast of Chile had the potential to generate a tsunami that could impact the Orange County coastline. The event was monitored, but no watch, advisory, or warning was issued for the County.
- *September 16, 2015.* An 8.3 earthquake off the coast of Chile triggered a Tsunami Advisory for the Orange County coastline. The Orange County EOC was activated and beaches were closed as a precaution; no evacuation orders were issued, and no damages occurred.

The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration reports one tsunami event in Orange County:²³

²² Ethan Miller Brown, OCSD Emergency Management Division, email correspondence, September 5, 2017.

- *September 16-17, 2015.* As described above, an 8.3 magnitude earthquake off the coast of Chile led the National Tsunami Warning Center to issue a tsunami advisory for a portion of California, including Orange County. All beaches, harbors, piers, and marinas in the Cities of Seal Beach, Huntington Beach, Newport Beach, Laguna Beach, Dana Point and San Clemente, including County and State beaches were closed. Tsunami wave heights were observed to be just under one foot along the Orange County coast. The Orange County EOC reported no significant coastal flooding, but to be aware of the high likelihood of strong currents and waves dangerous to persons in or near the water.

3.2.11.3 Location/Geographic Extent

Figure 3-11 illustrates the portions of the planning area within a tsunami hazard zone. Tsunami inundation maps are provided by the California Geological Survey and represent a combination of the maximum considered tsunamis for each area.

As illustrated on Figure 3-11, tsunami inundation areas are contained to the coastal areas of the planning area, extending into areas of Seal Beach, Huntington Beach, Newport Beach, Laguna Beach, Dana Point, and San Clemente.

3.2.11.4 Magnitude/Severity

The magnitude/severity of a tsunami would be dependent upon the severity and location of the event causing the tsunami. The California Geological Survey tsunami inundation maps (refer to Figure 3-11) identify the maximum extent of the tsunami inundation area within the County, which is primarily contained to the coastline. However, the inundation areas extend into several coastal communities with the largest potential inundation areas occurring within the cities of Seal Beach, Huntington Beach, Newport Beach, and Dana Point.

3.2.11.5 Probability of Future Occurrences

The historic record indicates that there is a low probability of occurrence of a major tsunami in Orange County. However, there is the potential for future tsunami events to impact water and wastewater infrastructure located within a tsunami inundation area. This probability is similar for each of the jurisdictions located within these areas.

²³ National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Centers for Environmental Information, *Storm Events Database*, Event Types: Tsunami, <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/stormevents/choosedates.jsp?statefips=6,CALIFORNIA>, accessed March 21, 2018.

**Figure 3-11
Tsunami Hazard Zones**



3.2.12 Wildland/Urban Fire

3.2.12.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

A variety of fire protection challenges exist within Orange County, including structure fires, urban fires, wildland fires, and fires at the wildland/urban interface. This hazard analysis focuses on wildland fires, but also addresses issues specifically related to the wildland/urban interface. There are three categories of interface fires: the classic wildland/urban interface exists where well-defined urban and suburban development presses up against open expanses of wildland areas, the mixed wildland/urban interface is characterized by isolated homes, subdivisions and small communities situated predominantly in wildland settings, and the occluded wildland/urban interface existing where islands of wildland vegetation occur inside a largely urbanized area. Certain conditions must be present for significant interface fires to occur. The most common conditions include: hot, dry and windy weather, the inability of fire protection forces to contain or suppress the fire, the occurrence of multiple fires that overwhelm committed resources, and a large fuel load (dense vegetation). The three primary factors that lead to severe wildfires in Orange County are drought, insect infestation causing tree decimation (bark beetles), and wildfire suppression. Once a fire has started, several conditions influence its behavior, including fuel topography, weather, drought, and development.

A key challenge Orange County faces regarding the wildfire hazard is the increasing number of houses being built in the wildland/urban interface. Every year the growing population has expanded further and further into the hills and mountains, including forest lands. The increased "interface" between urban/suburban areas and open space areas has produced a significant increase in threats to life and property from fires and has pushed existing fire protection systems beyond original or current design and capability.

3.2.12.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

Although no federally-declared wildfire disasters have occurred in Orange County, significant wildfires have impacted the County and surrounding areas. Since 1950, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration reports 28 wildfire events occurring with Orange County. Table 3-11, *Major Wildfires*, identifies significant fires that have occurred since 1950.

Table 3-11
Major Wildfires

Date	Location	Description
8/22/2000	San Clemente	Hot temperatures and dry conditions allowed a brush fire to quickly race up hill and ignite the underside of two roofs. Fifteen families were evacuated as more than 40 firefighters worked for several hours to control the blaze.
9/11/2000	San Clemente	A wild fire was fanned by east winds and burned 500 acres before being contained.
8/7/2001	Laguna Beach	A wild fire in a steep canyon near the main toll plaza on the San Joaquin Hills Toll Road (Highway 73).
9/9/2001	El Toro	A brush fire burned 30 acres before it was brought under control.
1/23/2002	Trabuco	Santa Ana winds gusted between 60 to 70 mph for several days across Southwest California.
5/13/2002	Mission Viejo	Extremely dry conditions, above normal temperatures, and gusty winds, helped a brush fire, started by an arsonist, to quickly consume 1100 acres before being controlled. Two trucks and one structure were destroyed. Many residential homes suffered smoke damage and residents were evacuated. Traffic was halted on Highway 241. No injuries occurred.
2/6-12/2006		Santa Ana Winds and Red Flag conditions resulted in the rapid spread of a wildfire in the Santa Ana mountains. Named the Sierra Fire, this fire burned 10,854 acres from Sierra Peak to the 241 Toll Road. While evacuations were ordered, no structures were burned. Eight minor injuries were reported.
3/11-14/2007	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	The Windy Ridge Fire was intentionally set during the early stages of a red flag event at the mouth of Fremont Canyon. Humidity values less than 10% and wind gusts in excess of 40 mph caused the fire to spread quite rapidly across the rain starved hillsides. At the time of the fire, the Santa Ana Fire Station had only measured 1.81 inches of rain on the season, nearly 9 inches below the average rainfall for that date. Mandatory evacuations were posted for 1200 homes in Anaheim Hills and Orange as the wind-driven fire spread westward. The fire burned 2036 acres, damaged one home, and destroyed two out-structures before it was extinguished.
10/21/2007	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	The Santiago Fire was intentionally set and burned 28,400 acres in Modjeska and Santiago Canyons. The fire destroyed 15 homes and 9 outbuildings. An additional 20 structures were damaged. Sixteen firefighters were injured during the blaze.

**Table 3-11 [continued]
Major Wildfires**

Date	Location	Description
9/23/2010	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	The Long Canyon fire started in the Cleveland National Forest in eastern Orange County, west of the Ortega Highway near the Riverside County line. Some structures were threatened, but the fire generally burned away from the populated areas, 40 acres total. Three firefighters and one police officer suffered non-life-threatening heat-related and smoke inhalation injuries. One of the Cleveland National Forest's fire engines was destroyed by fire, cause unknown, no injuries.
8/5/2013	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	The Falls Fire started off Ortega Highway near Decker Canyon, in Riverside. Due to the fire burning on the Trabuco Ranger District, the San Mateo Wilderness, El Cariso Campground, Blue Jay Campground, the Firefighter Memorial Picnic Area and Wildomar OHV area were closed. Road closures included Ortega Hwy 74 from Lake Elsinore west to San Antonio Parkway. Evacuations were ordered for Lakeland Village, Rancho Capistrano and Decker Canyon residents. Evacuation perimeter was between Grand/Ortega and Grand/Corydon. No structures were threatened and no injuries. Minor guardrail damage occurred because of a rock fall along Ortega Highway. The fire burned 1416 acres before being fully contained.
9/12-13/2014	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	The Silverado Fire began along Silverado Canyon Road in the Cleveland National Forest of the Santa Ana Mountains. The fire burned at a critical rate of spread, threatening power lines and forcing evacuations and road closures. Mandatory Evacuations were ordered from 30331 Silverado Canyon east to the end of the road (fire gate) and included 50 residences affecting approximately 220 people. The American Red Cross opened an evacuation center at 1530 at El Modena High School at 3920 East Spring Street. The 12kV line servicing Silverado residents was down. One pole and the downed lines required replacement. There were 71 customers without power in Silverado Canyon. After burning a total of 1600 acres, the Silverado Fire was completely contained.
9/25/2017	Santa Ana Mountains and Foothills	The Canyon fire began near Highway 91 in Orange County. The fire spread rapidly due to dry fuel conditions and very low humidity, and firefighting efforts were hindered by a transition from light Santa Ana Winds to onshore flow. This initially pushed the fire into the foothills before sending it back eastward toward Corona. The fire was estimated at 1700+ acres and was threatening residences. Winds calmed over the ensuing days and the fire was quickly contained at 2662 acres. The cause of the wildfire was determined to be a roadside flare.
10/9/2017	Orange County Inland	The Canyon 2 fire began near the 91 Freeway and Gypsum Canyon Road in Anaheim Hills. The fire spread rapidly threatening numerous structures. In the first 24 hours the fire consumed more than 7,000 acres. In total, 25 structures were destroyed, 55 were damaged and 9,217 acres burned. Four injuries were also reported. The cause of the fire was reported to be embers from the Canyon Fire which began September 25 and was contained October 4, 2017.
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Centers for Environmental Information, <i>Storm Events Database</i> , Event Types: Wildfire, https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/stormevents/choosedates.jsp?statefips=6,CALIFORNIA , accessed March 21, 2018.		

At 9:01 am on November 15, 2008 the Corona Fire Department responded to calls reporting a brush-fire in Riverside County. Upon arrival it became apparent to first responders the fire would be significant and of a highly destructive nature. At the time of the alarm a Red-Flag Warning had been in effect due to low-humidity levels, high temperatures, and strong Santa Ana winds. These conditions along with the terrain of the areas burned facilitated the rapid growth and spread of the fire and significantly affected first responder's efforts of containment and in the protection of property and lives. Initial calls reported the fire's location as west of the Green River exit off the 91 Freeway in Riverside County. From there the fire quickly advanced in a Northwesterly direction towards Orange County where the fire split into two separate branches shortly after crossing over the county line; the first branch of the fire followed the Santa Ana river basin southwest into Anaheim hills, and the second continued northwest into Yorba Linda. Both branches of the fire became of concern to the water utilities of Orange County as the fire threatened infrastructure or moved into the service areas of Anaheim, Brea, the Yorba Linda Water District, and MET's Diemer Filtration Plant facility. Eventually, the fire burned through approximately 30,305 acres and damaged or destroyed over 300 structures in Riverside, San Bernardino, Los Angeles, and Orange Counties.

A brush fire erupted along State Route 241 near Santiago Canyon Road in Irvine on the morning of July 13, 2015. Campgrounds near Irvine Lake were evacuated, and three abandoned structures caught fire. The blaze encompassed a total of approximately 214 acres. Around one year later, a fire occurred in the Laguna Coast Wilderness Park near Bommer Ridge Trail on June 26, 2017. The fire burned approximately 47 acres and was reported as contained on June 27, 2017. On August 31, 2016, the Holy Fire started in the early morning just east of Trabuco Canyon in the Cleveland National Forest. The blaze did not threaten any homes; however, it was in an area around Holy Jim Canyon that was difficult for firefighters to reach. The fire burned through approximately 150 acres.

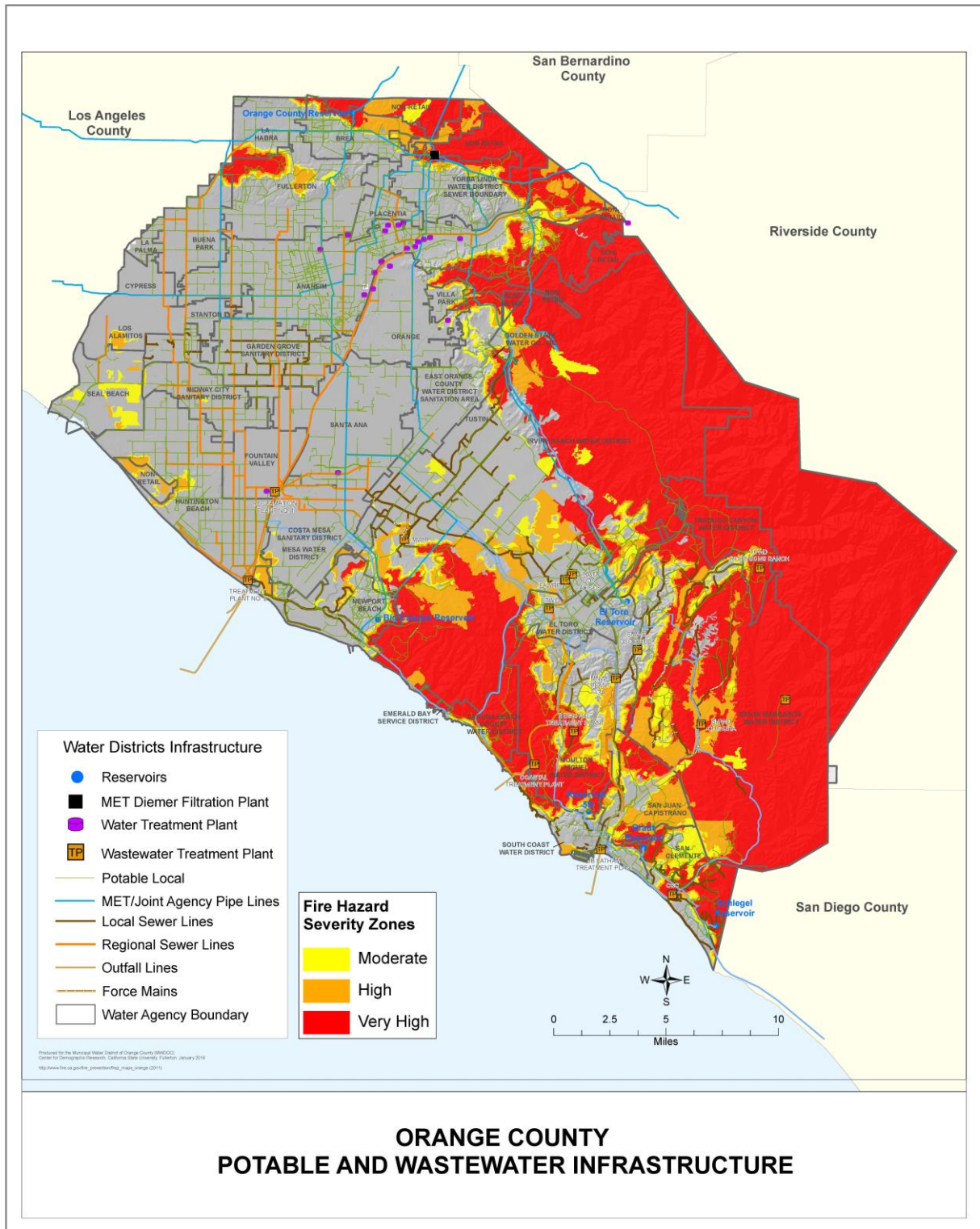
3.2.12.3 *Location/Geographic Extent*

Cal Fire prepares fire hazard severity maps including mapping areas of significant fire hazards based on fuels, terrain, weather, and other relevant factors. These zones, referred to as Fire Hazard Severity Zones (FHSZ), define the application of various mitigation strategies and influence how people construct buildings and protect property to reduce risk associated with wildland fires. According to [Figure 3-12](#), the southern and eastern portions of the County are located within High and Very High Fire Severity Zones.

3.2.12.4 *Magnitude/Severity*

California experiences large, destructive wildland fires almost every year and Orange County is no exception. Wildland fires have occurred within the County, particularly in the fall, ranging from small, localized fires to disastrous fires covering thousands of acres. The most severe fire protection problem is wildland fire during Santa Ana wind conditions. These conditions have been further exacerbated by more recent drought conditions. Drought causes fuels (both live and dead vegetation) to dry out and become more flammable increasing the probability of ignition along with the rate of fire spread. If drought continues for an extended period, the number of days with elevated probability of ignition and fire spread increases, raising the risk of widespread burning. The combination of drought conditions, need to maintain water fire flow and the potential for power failure due to Santa Ana wind conditions can impact the magnitude and severity of fires within the planning area.

Figure 3-12
Fire Hazard Severity Zones



The magnitude/severity of a wildfire would be dependent upon the location and conditions (e.g., Santa Ana winds) in place at the time. The Fire Hazard Severity Zone maps prepared by Cal Fire (refer to [Figure 3-12](#)) identify the extent and severity of the fire hazard zones within the County. Although a fire could start and/or extend beyond these areas, they identify the areas of severity so that measures can be identified to mitigate the rate of spread and reduce the potential intensity of uncontrolled fires that threaten to destroy resources, life, or property.

3.2.12.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

Wildfires are a regular feature of many of California's ecosystems, and will continue to be in the future. Since the northern, eastern, and southern portion of the County are considered wildland/urban interface areas, the County has a higher probability of wildfire risks in those communities and surrounding areas. The specific chance of wildfire in the County's wildland/urban interface is not known, but the general vulnerability of the area to fires means that there is a reasonable possibility such an event will occur. According to the Planning Team and based on conditions experienced within the last several years, the probability of the County experiencing wildfires is highly likely – near 100% probability in the next year or happens every year.

3.2.13 Human-Caused Hazards

3.2.13.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

Human-caused hazards are distinct from natural hazards in that they result directly from the actions of people. Two types of human-caused hazards include: non-malicious and malicious. Non-malicious hazards refer to incidents that can arise from human activities such as the manufacturing, storage, transport, and use of hazardous materials, which include toxic chemicals, radioactive materials, and infectious substances. Non-malicious hazards are assumed to be accidental and their consequences unintended. Malicious, on the other hand, encompasses intentional and criminal acts involving weapons of mass destruction (WMD) or conventional weapons. WMD can involve the deployment of biological, chemical, nuclear, and radiological weapons with the result of affecting a significant percentage of the population either directly or indirectly. Conventional weapons and techniques include the use of arson, incendiary explosives, armed attacks, intentional hazardous materials release, and cyber-terrorism (attack via computer). Typically, conventional weapons have a very specific target and are limited in scope and affect.

Hazardous materials can include toxic chemicals, radioactive materials, infectious substances, and hazardous wastes. The State of California defines a hazardous material as a substance that is toxic, ignitable or flammable, or reactive and/or corrosive. An extremely hazardous material is defined as a substance that shows high acute or chronic toxicity, carcinogenicity, bio-accumulative properties, persistence in the environment, or is water reactive (California Code of Regulations, Title 22). "Hazardous waste," a subset of hazardous materials, is material that is to be abandoned, discarded, or recycled, and includes chemical, radioactive, and bio-hazardous waste (including medical waste). An accidental hazardous material release can occur wherever hazardous materials are manufactured, stored, transported, or used. Such releases can affect nearby populations and contaminate critical or sensitive environmental areas. With respect to water or wastewater systems, concerns arise regarding exposure to these materials via contact or ingestion of drinking water and or discharge of contaminated water into the ocean where exposure to the marine environment and public would be of concern.

NON-MALICIOUS HAZARDS

Non-malicious hazards can occur because of human carelessness, technological failure, and natural hazards. When caused by natural hazards, these incidents are known as secondary hazards, whereas intentional acts are terrorism. Hazardous materials releases, depending on the substance involved and type of release, can directly cause injuries and death and contaminate air, water, and soils. While the probability of a major release at any facility or at any point along a known transportation corridor is relatively low, the consequences of releases of these materials can be very serious.

The most common sources of contamination to water supply systems are naturally occurring chemicals and minerals (i.e., arsenic, radon, and uranium), local land use practices (i.e., fertilizers and pesticides), manufacturing processes, sewer overflows, and malfunctioning wastewater treatment systems (i.e., nearby septic systems). Although these contaminants present an environmental and human health risk concern, the EPA holds regulations in place to ensure water supply systems do not contain elevated levels of contaminants.

Some hazardous materials also present a radiation risk. Radiation is any form of energy propagated as rays, waves or energetic particles that travel through the air or a material medium. Radioactive materials (e.g., uranium, plutonium, radium, and thorium) are composed of unstable atoms. An unstable atom gives off its excess energy until it becomes stable. The energy emitted is radiation. The process by which an atom changes from an unstable state to a more stable state by emitting radiation is called radioactive decay or radioactivity.

Radiological materials have many uses including:

- Use by doctors to detect and treat serious diseases,
- Use by educational institutions and companies for research,
- Use by the military to power large ships and submarines, and
- Use as a critical base material to help produce the commercial electrical power that is generated by a nuclear power plant.

Radioactive materials, if handled improperly, or radiation accidentally released into the environment, can be dangerous because of the harmful effects of certain types of radiation on the human body and the human environment. The longer a person is exposed to radiation and the closer the person is to the radiation source, the greater the risk. Although radiation cannot be detected by the senses, scientists can easily detect it with sophisticated instruments that can detect even the smallest levels of radiation. Under extreme circumstances, an accident or intentional explosion involving radiological materials can cause very serious problems. Consequences may include death, severe health risks to the public, damage to the environment, and extraordinary loss of, or damage to, property.

TERRORISM

Following several serious international and domestic terrorist incidents since the early 2000s, citizens across the United States have paid increased attention to the potential for deliberate, harmful terrorist actions by individuals or groups with political, social, cultural, and religious motives. There is no single, universally accepted definition of terrorism, and it can be interpreted in a variety of ways. However, terrorism is defined in the Code of Federal Regulations as “...the unlawful use of force and violence against persons or property to intimidate or coerce a government, the civilian population, or any segment thereof, in furtherance of political or social objectives” (28 CFR, Section 0.85). The Federal Bureau of

Investigation further characterizes terrorism as either domestic or international, depending on the origin, base, and objectives of the terrorist organization. However, the origin of the terrorist or person causing the hazard is far less relevant to mitigation planning than the hazard itself and its consequences. Terrorists can utilize a wide variety of agents and delivery systems.

Water supplies and infrastructure, such as dams, in Orange County are considered as potential terrorist targets. The weapon most likely used could include explosives with the goal of collapsing the dam. Such an event would result in a dam failure and an inundation event with little or no warning. The potential of using other types of weapons such as chemical or biological are considered low due to the large amount of material that would be required to contaminate the water system. This scenario would only apply to those dams where the reservoirs are used for drinking water.

Another very significant concern is cyber terrorism. All of Orange County's water utilities utilize Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition systems (SCADA), which operate over telecommunication lines and/or radio systems. These systems are vulnerable to hacking and leave utilities open to malicious acts.

3.2.13.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

HAZARDOUS MATERIAL RELEASES

Numerous facilities in Orange County generate hazardous wastes in addition to storing and using large numbers of hazardous materials. Although the scale is usually small, emergencies involving the release of these substances can occur daily at both fixed sites and on the County's streets and roadways. Facilities that use, manufacture, or store hazardous materials in California must comply with several state and federal regulations. The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA Title III), which was enacted in 1986 as a legislative response to airborne releases of methyl isocyanides at Union Carbide plants in Bhopal, India and in Institute, West Virginia. SARA Title III, also known as the Emergency Planning and Community-Right-To-Know Act (EPCRA), directs businesses that handle, store or manufacture hazardous materials in specified amounts to develop emergency response plans and report releases of toxic chemicals. Additionally, Section 312 of Title III requires businesses to submit an annual inventory report of hazardous materials to a state-administering utility. The California legislature passed Assembly Bill 2185 in 1987, incorporating the provisions of SARA Title III into a state program. The community right-to-know requirements keep communities abreast of the presence and release of hazardous wastes at individual facilities.

Additional information about the chemicals handled by manufacturing or processing facilities is contained in the U.S. EPA's Toxic Release Inventory (TRI) database. The TRI is a publicly available EPA database that contains information on toxic chemical emissions and waste management activities reported by certain industry groups as well as federal facilities. This inventory was established under EPCRA and expanded by the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990. Facilities that exceed threshold emissions levels must report TRI information to the U.S. EPA, the federal enforcement agency for SARA Title III.

Over the past several decades industrial activities have contaminated Orange County's North Basin, which provides much of the water used in 22 Orange County cities, including parts of Fullerton, Anaheim, and Placentia. Over five square miles of contaminants, mostly volatile organic compounds (VOCs), have migrated through the soils and are now leaching into the underlying groundwater. These VOCs have impacted nearby water supply wells causing four of them to be taken out of service. The Orange County Water District (OCWD), under EPA oversight, is currently conducting an interim remedial investigation and feasibility study to determine the extent of groundwater contamination.

Chemical air emissions, surface water discharges, underground injections, and releases to land are considered chemical releases. The release of a biological agent capable of causing illness in people is considered an infectious release. The only known release of radiological agents into the air in the County was the result of an accident at San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station (SONGS). In 1981, an accidental “ignition” of hydrogen gases in a holding tank of the SONGS caused an explosion which bent the bolts of an inspection hatch on the tank, allowing radioactive gases in the tank to escape into a radioactive waste room. From there, the radioactive material was released into the atmosphere. The plant was shut down for several weeks following the event (W.I.S.E. Vol.3 No.4 p.18). This incident occurred during the plant’s operation of its Unit 1 generator, which has since been decommissioned. No serious injuries occurred.

On February 3, 2001, another accident occurred at SONGS when a circuit breaker fault caused a fire that resulted in a loss of offsite power. Published reports suggest that rolling blackouts during the same week in California were partially due to the shutdown of the SONGS reactors in response to the 3-hour fire. Although no radiation was released, and no nuclear safety issues were involved, the federal Nuclear Regulatory Commission sent a Special Inspection Team to the plant site to investigate the accident.

In June 2013, SONGS permanently closed after faulty replacement steam generators were installed at the nuclear facility. SONGS is currently undergoing the process to decontaminate and dismantle the nuclear facility. As of August 2017, a court settlement requires the operators of SONGS, Southern California Edison (SCE), to relocate the 3.55 million pounds of nuclear waste to another facility. Among the possible sites is the Palo Verde Nuclear Generating Station in Arizona, located approximately 330 miles away. Transportation of nuclear waste poses an environmental and human health risk concern if radiation is released into the environment.

TERRORISM

While Orange County has not experienced any high-profile attacks by groups or individuals associated with international terrorist organizations, Orange County has several groups for advisory notification, investigation, and analysis of terrorist events and activities. These groups include:

- *Orange County Joint Terrorism Task Force (OCJTTF)*: The OCJTTF was formed by the Orange County Sheriff’s Department teamed with the FBI and other local police agencies. The OCJTTF is one of sixty-six JTTF’s across the United States and the 3rd largest in the nation. Team members are tasked with collecting, analyzing, and sharing critical information and intelligence involving matters related to any terrorism investigation occurring in or affecting the Orange County area.
- *Orange County Private Sector Terrorism Response Group (PSTRG)*: The PSTRG was formed in December 2001 to create a private sector partnership with the Terrorism Early Warning Group to effectively address private sector safety, incident management, employee education and public health consequences of potential attacks on the critical infrastructure within Orange County. Two large groups involved with PSTRG are the Orange County Business Council, of which 80% of the major businesses in Orange County are members, and TechNet, a consortium of 28 high-tech firms. The objectives of the PSTRG include physical resource sharing, information exchange, virtual reach-back capabilities, and subject/industry matter experts cross-utilization. The PSTRG is an instrument which allows the Sheriff’s Department to maximize all resources and prepare community members for the potential of terrorism and recovery in its aftermath.

- *Orange County Intelligence Assessment Center (OCIAC):* The OCIAC was built on the foundation established by the Orange County Sheriff Department's Terrorism Early Warning Group (TEWG) from 2001 to 2007 and is an Operational Area asset governed by the Orange County Chiefs and Sheriff's Association (OCCSA). The OCIAC is a proactive multi-agency, multi-discipline collaborative which provides comprehensive analysis, intelligence, timely information sharing, and infrastructure protection. Within the OCIAC, the Critical Infrastructure Protection Unit uses a multi-disciplinary team comprised of law enforcement, fire, medical, and private sector experts to conduct vulnerability assessments, provide relevant security updates, and training resources to our public and private sector partners in a combined effort to protect our county's assets against terrorist attack, criminal activity, and natural disasters.
- *Law Enforcement Mutual Aid:* Orange County law enforcement has long recognized the need for standardization and uniformity of organization and response on the part of public safety providers involved in major multi-discipline and multi-jurisdictional incidents. The collaborative efforts of Orange County law enforcement leaders over the past 53 years have forged a collective voice in mutual assistance and mutual aid. All major components tasked with public safety (law, fire, health, emergency management) are actively involved in developing emergency plans and insuring emergency preparedness.

3.2.13.3 Location/Geographic Extent

Human-caused hazards may affect a specific location or multiple locations, each of which may be a disaster scene, a hazardous scene, and/or a crime scene simultaneously. An accidental hazardous materials release can occur wherever hazardous materials are manufactured, stored, transported, or used. In Orange County, a hazardous material event is most likely to occur within the County's industrial areas.

One of the special considerations in dealing with the terrorist threat is that it is difficult to predict. The Department of Homeland Security's National Planning Scenario identifies the possible terrorist strike locations it views as most plausible; places at risk include cities that have economic and symbolic value, places with hazardous facilities, and areas where large groups of people congregate, such as an office building, sports arena, or amusement park. As such, Anaheim (Disneyland, Angels Stadium, Honda Center), Buena Park (Knott's Berry Farm), and San Clemente (SONGS) are viewed as potential targets.

3.2.13.4 Magnitude/Severity

Human-caused hazards have the potential to directly impact water and wastewater systems. A hazardous material spill could be localized and depending upon when the spill is identified and addressed, may be contained with limited to no impact on water supplies and systems. However, there is the potential for a hazardous material spill to severely impact water supplies due to groundwater intrusion and direct contamination of a water source. The magnitude and severity of the hazard would be highly dependent upon the type of hazardous material spill, location, and the extent to which the hazardous material extends into the water system. Similarly, an act of terrorism could cause a significant impact to water and wastewater systems depending upon the type of event and whether it occurs at a primary source or is focused to a specific area or system. Human-caused hazards can have a direct impact on water supplies and the ability to provide water services to communities, potentially resulting in significant health and safety issues.

3.2.13.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

According to the Governor's Office of Emergency Services, hazardous materials have been released approximately 250 times to the environment between the years of 2006 and 2017 in Orange County. Thus, the probability of future contamination to the environment is likely. However, human consumption of contaminated groundwater is unlikely due to the constant monitoring of over 700 wells across Orange County.²⁴

Because of the dynamic nature of the terrorist threat and the open nature of California society, all jurisdictions within California are vulnerable to terrorist attack. One must know the minds and capabilities of various terrorists and terrorist groups; these are characteristics terrorist organizations strive to conceal. Because all terrorists are not the same, the calculation is even more difficult. From the perspective of hazard mitigation, the most often used weapon of terrorists is bombs and the greatest potential for loss is from WMDs.

3.2.14 Power Outage

3.2.14.1 *Description (Nature) of the Hazard*

A power outage typically occurs during a natural hazard such as extreme weather conditions, earthquakes, flood, fire or severe winds. An outage can result in damaged power equipment or equipment failures and can affect multiple counties for hours. This type of event can range from a moderate event to a catastrophic regional event that may threaten human life, safety, and health, or interferences with vital services. An outage may occur as a secondary effect of another hazard, or as the result of construction, an accident, or terrorism. Severe winds and flood can bring down trees and tree limbs onto power lines. And these types of events can cause serious safety hazards to the public and emergency responders.

3.2.14.2 *History/Past Occurrences*

Orange County has experienced many power outages in the past. There have been small to moderate incidents, and several extreme incidents that have lasted hours in certain areas. Power outages are most commonly seen in Southern California when Santa Ana wind conditions occur.

One of the most severe events, referred to as the 2011 Southwest Blackout, took place in September 2011. This event affected southern Orange County, San Diego-Tijuana area, Imperial Valley, Mexicali Valley, Coachella Valley, and parts of Arizona. The incident is known to have been an 11-minute system disturbance which led to cascading outages and 2.7 million customers left without power, some for up to 12 hours. The hardest hit areas of San Diego-Tijuana, experienced street gridlock due to loss of traffic signals, school and businesses closing, flights and public transportation delays, and water and sewage pumping station power loss.

In 2013, a blackout resulted in approximately 123,000 homes and businesses losing power for several hours. Faulty circuits affected people in a number of Orange County communities including Mission Viejo, Laguna Niguel, Ladera Ranch, Coto De Caza, Ortega, San Clemente, Talega, San Juan Capistrano, Dana Point, and Capistrano Beach.

²⁴ Orange County Water District Groundwater Management Plan, 2015 Update, June 17, 2015.

3.2.14.3 *Location/Geographic Extent*

A power outage can cause impacts at the local level and potentially the regional level. As seen from previous occurrences, a severe outage can easily impact several counties at a time. All jurisdictions within the planning area have the potential to be impacted should an event occur; either directly or indirectly. Highly developed communities may see more outage occurrences if a heat wave should occur, due to the number of cooling systems running at once. Water and wastewater facilities with backup generators or alternate power sources are less likely to experience severe losses or disruption.

3.2.14.4 *Magnitude/Severity*

A power outage has the potential to directly impact water and wastewater systems. Disruption of water utilities and systems often requires notification of the public and businesses to curtail usage, boil available water, use bottled water, etc. Firefighting capabilities may also be impacted if an outage causes disruption to water supplies. In areas where telephone service is provided by above-ground lines that share poles with electrical distribution lines, telecommunications providers may not be able to make repairs to the telephone system until electrical utilities restore power lines to a safe condition. This could impact response times to a water or wastewater incident. The impacts of electric utility disruptions are felt most significantly by southern California communities during the summer months due to cooling demands from higher heat. Any extended electric disruption can also lead to local economic losses when computers, lighting, refrigeration, gas pumps, and other equipment are without power during business hours. A severe power outage also can cause cascading impacts such as transportation incidents, civil unrest, and disease. The magnitude/severity of a power outage would be the same for all jurisdictions within the planning area.

3.2.14.5 *Probability of Future Occurrences*

Power outages are a normal part of life and are unpredictable; they happen for many reasons and can be expected to continue in the future. Water and wastewater systems are most susceptible to failure during extreme weather conditions, fires, and earthquake events. Regional power outages can threaten human life, particularly when outages affect water supply, hospitals, and other healthcare facilities. As both population and climate variability increase across southern California, and put more pressure on aging distribution systems, it is likely that power outage events will continue to occur. Due to the nature and extent of power outages, the probability for future occurrences would be the same for all jurisdictions in the planning area.

3.3 VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENT

Vulnerability describes how exposed or susceptible to damage an asset is, and depends on an asset's construction, condition, contents and the economic value of its functions. A vulnerability analysis predicts the extent of injury and damage on the existing and future built environment that may result from a hazard event of a given intensity in a given area. Due to the interrelatedness of water and wastewater infrastructure and the role each have in public health and safety, vulnerabilities in one community are often related to vulnerabilities in another. Indirect effects can be much more widespread and damaging than direct effects. For example, damage to a major water utility line could result in significant inconveniences and business disruption that would far exceed the cost of repairing the utility line.

The vulnerability assessment quantifies, to the extent feasible using best available data, assets at risk to hazards and estimates potential losses. This section focuses on the risks to the planning area; data for each of the MAs was also evaluated and is included here and in the Jurisdictional Annexes.

3.3.1 Asset Inventory

Hazards that occur in Orange County can impact critical facilities located throughout the County. For this Plan update, a critical facility is defined as public infrastructure used to provide potable water to the public and maintain wastewater services, necessary to maintain public health and safety. Critical facilities associated with potable water services located within the planning area include: wells, water storage tanks, reservoirs with dams, water treatment plants, pump stations, pressure reducing stations, emergency interties, service connections, pipelines, and administrative buildings and utility yards; refer to [Table 3-13, *Summary Assets*](#), at the end of this section. Critical facilities associated with wastewater services located within the planning area include: wastewater treatment plants, lift stations, pipelines, and administrative buildings and utility yards ([Table 3-13](#)).

3.3.2 Estimating Potential Exposure and Losses

Orange County covers 948 square miles with several different climate patterns and types of terrain, from the coast to the mountains, which allows for several hazards to affect various parts of the County, as described above. Due to the vast area, a hazard event could impact a single jurisdiction or multiple jurisdictions.

Updated mapping of water and wastewater infrastructure was prepared in anticipation of the Plan update. As part of the Plan update, the infrastructure mapping was overlaid with hazards having a physical geographic location to estimate exposure to water and wastewater infrastructure. Hazard areas and infrastructure overlays were conducted for wildfires, flooding, fault rupture, earthquakes, liquefaction, landslides, and tsunamis; refer also to the Jurisdictional Annexes. Hazards and infrastructure overlays were not conducted for the remaining hazards because data for these hazards was either not available or is not geographically distinct. Many of these hazards, such as drought, power outage, and high winds/Santa Ana winds affect the entire planning area; therefore, all water and wastewater infrastructure could be potentially susceptible to damage from them. For these hazards, quantitative analyses were not performed. Vulnerability assessments associated with these hazards is based on historic incidents and the knowledge that water and wastewater experts have of their critical facilities and the susceptibility of those facilities to these hazards.

For water and wastewater infrastructure pipelines, the length of exposure/impact is given in miles. Other critical facilities are identified by facility/structure type. Exposure characterizes the value of facilities/structures within the hazard zone and is shown as estimated exposure based on the overlay of the hazard on the critical facilities which are assigned a cost of replacement for each type of facility/structure exposed. These replacement costs for the critical facilities were identified by each MA. The loss or exposure value is then determined with the assumption that the given facility/structure is destroyed (worst case scenario), which is not always the case in hazard events. This assumption was valuable in the planning process, so that the total potential damage value was identified when determining capabilities and mitigation measures for each MA.

[Table 3-12, *Unit Replacement Costs of Facilities*](#), provides average replacement costs used for critical facilities and infrastructure listed in all subsequent exposure/loss tables.

Table 3-13 provides the total inventory for the critical facilities and infrastructure by jurisdiction. Estimated exposure for critical infrastructure by MA is provided in the Jurisdiction Annexes. Table 3-14, *Planning Area Critical Facilities and Infrastructure Exposure Costs by Hazard*, provides a summary of exposure for the planning area by hazard. The costs identified reflect cost of replacement in a worst-case scenario (defined as the highest cost submitted from among all the MAs in the study process, excluding the regional facilities, as this would overstate the local costs). For example, Garden Grove may have identified a cost of \$3 million to replace a well and Buena Park may identify a cost of \$3.5 million to replace a well; however, \$3.5 million would be used as the replacement cost for all wells within the planning area. This methodology was used for consistency across the planning area and selection of the highest cost helps assure that appropriate costs are considered when requesting grants. For any detailed proposals submitted to FEMA, actual costs for mitigation and detailed estimates of the benefits of the mitigation measure will be prepared and submitted. The costs included herein provide a relative measure of the impacts of the various hazards.

Table 3-12
Unit Replacement Costs of Facilities \$1,000's⁽¹⁾

Abbreviation	Name	Replacement Cost (\$1,000's)
WST	Water Storage Tank	\$20,000
RES	Reservoir (with a dam)	\$50,000
WTP	Water Treatment Plant (Diemer Filtration Plant)	\$350,000
WTP	Water Treatment Plant by retail agency	\$10,000
PS	Pump Station (South County Pump Station)	\$35,000
PS	Retail Water Agency Pump Station	\$8,000
PRS	Pressure Reducing Station (MET facility)	\$52,000
PRS	Pressure Reducing Station for retail agency	\$2,000
EIT	Emergency Interties	\$2,000
SC	Service Connector	\$3,000
ADM	Administration (large administration building)	\$8,000
LS	Wastewater Pump Station/Lift Station by OCSD/SOCWA	\$4,000
LS	Wastewater Pump Station/Lift Station by retail agency	\$5,000
WWTP	Wastewater Water Treatment Plant	\$30,000
WELL	Well	\$5,000
PP	Power Plant (MET Yorba Linda Power Plant)	\$12,000

⁽¹⁾ Based on the highest cost for typical facility from among the MAs' facility values submitted. These results are conservatively high replacement costs for some retail agencies.

For additional detail on exposure of facilities by MA, refer to the Jurisdictional Annexes. The Jurisdiction Annexes include a discussion of hazards and vulnerabilities specific to each MA, a discussion of their capabilities to address these losses, and identifies the actions to help mitigate damage to their infrastructure against hazards identified in the risk assessment.

3.3.3 Land Use and Development Trends/Changes in Development

The MAs provide water and wastewater services to majority of the County, which has a population of almost 3.2 million people. Depending upon the hazard and its magnitude and duration, a considerable

number of people and businesses could be impacted. Of primary concern would be a hazard that results in the loss of water supply and wastewater services to the planning area. As discussed previously, a hazard could result in direct physical damage to water/wastewater infrastructure, as well as indirect damage resulting from business disruption.

Although Orange County is urbanized and predominately built out, the Southern California Association of Governments (SCAG) projects continued population, employment, and housing growth into 2040. The County of Orange and its incorporated cities maintain General Plans, which identify the planned growth and development for their respective jurisdictions. The planning area includes a wide variety of residential and non-residential land uses. Water and wastewater service providers will continue to work with the communities they serve to identify service needs, including the construction, expansion, or modification of water and wastewater infrastructure. The construction of new facilities or infrastructure will be completed in coordination with these communities to ensure compliance with appropriate codes and regulations, including consideration of potential hazards.

Population growth and development in the County has increased since 2012. According to the Department of Finance, the population for the County was 3,083,962 in 2012. As of January 1, 2018, the population is 3,221,103, a growth of 4.4 percent since 2012. Along with population growth has come an increase in development, increasing demands on water and wastewater infrastructure. Many Orange County cities have seen shifts in development toward higher-density residential and mixed-use development projects in response to the demand for housing.

Due to the highly developed nature of the County along with the presence of natural hazards throughout the area such as earthquakes, liquefaction, flood risk, and wildfires, development and population growth has continued to occur within areas of risk. Recent drought conditions have placed greater emphasis on the ability for new development to be served by water supplies and planning for prolonged drought conditions. Water and wastewater agencies continue to coordinate with the County, cities, and each other to meet the demands of the respective communities they serve while also strengthening regional and local infrastructure and overall reliability in the event of a hazard. Agencies and the District have modified their infrastructure to include EOC's and water infrastructure, to mitigate potential threats.

3.3.4 Vulnerable Populations

Water supplies for safe drinking, sanitation, and hygiene are relied upon by the entire population. However, there are populations within the MA service areas that would be considered more vulnerable in the event of a hazard that affects water and wastewater infrastructure. These populations include those that are reliant on others for their wellbeing, such as young children, individuals with disabilities, individuals' dependent on medical equipment, and individuals with impaired mobility, as well as people with low socioeconomic levels. Vulnerable populations are more significantly impacted in the event of a hazard.

3.4 SUMMARY OF VULNERABILITY

Due to the nature of water and wastewater infrastructure and its location throughout Orange County, there is some form of infrastructure that intersects with a hazard area. Table 3-14 identifies the infrastructure that intersects with hazards that have a specific geographic area (e.g., fire hazard, liquefaction, etc.); however, the entire MA service area also intersects with hazards that are not geographically specific (e.g., drought, power outage). The variety of hazards and the varying magnitude and probability of occurrence make it challenging to assess the hazards that pose the greatest risk to the MAs. The potential losses vary greatly depending upon the hazard and resulting impact to infrastructure. The challenge is further magnified by the potential health and economic impacts that could occur in the event water supplies are disrupted.

**Table 3-13
Summary Assets**

Member Agency	Facility/Infrastructure																								
	Existing															Future									
	Wells	Dams/Reservoirs	Water Treatment Plant	Potable Water System Pipeline (mile)	Water Storage Tank	Pump Stations	Pressure Reducing Station	Imported Water Connections	Emergency Intertie	Hydrants	Potable Service Connections	Administrative/ Office/Lab/ Maintenance Facilities	Wastewater System Pipeline (mile)	Wastewater / Water Reclamation Plant	WW Service Connections	Sewer Lift Stations	Wells	Dams/Reservoirs	Potable Water System Pipeline (mile)	Water Treatment Plant	Administrative/ Office/ Maintenance Facilities	Water Storage Tank	Pump Stations	Pressure Reducing Station	Wastewater System Pipeline (mile)
Metropolitan Water District of Orange County	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Orange County Water District	901	27	0	15	3	9	0	2	0	0	4	12	40	2	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
Orange County Sanitation District	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	753	2	0	19	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
South Orange County Wastewater Authority	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	25	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Buena Park	8	0	0	225	1	1	13	4	0	2,362	19,481	2	165	0	18,900	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
El Toro Water District	0	2	0	168	5	8	19	4	12	1,900	9,871	2	114	1	8,950	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Garden Grove	13	0	0	440	8	5	2	4	7	3,959	33,725	2	330	0	33,725	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
La Habra	3	0	1	143	4	5	49	18	5	1,807	13,703	1	125	0	13,703	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0
Laguna Beach County Water District	0	0	0	135	21	11	19	3	14	893	8,488	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mesa Water District	7	0	1	317	3	2	3	3	15	3,404	24,435	1	0	0	0	0	2	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0
Moulton Niguel Water District	0	0	0	655	28	23	16	9	16	7,154	55,048	2	501	0	52,259	17	0	0	2	0	1	0	0	1	10
Newport Beach	4	1	0	297	2	5	42	6	13	2,634	26,800	1	323	0	5,525	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Orange	15	0	0	450	16	16	14	8	16	4,411	34,000	3	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1
Santa Margarita Water District	0	3	0	626	34	21	25	22	4	4,250	54,254	1	630	3	57,537	19	0	2	3	0	0	22	21	25	20
Serrano Water District	3	1	1	43	2	5	0	2	0	370	2,350	2	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
South Coast Water District	1	1	1	185	13	9	25	4	19	1,522	12,551	7	151	1	16,500	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Trabuco Canyon Water District	3	2	2	65	8	12	8	5	5	600	4,000	2	47	1	3,600	8	1	0	2	0	0	4	4	3	2
Westminster	10	0	0	230	2	1	0	3	4	2,672	20,515	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
Yorba Linda Water District	11	0	0	352	14	12	42	4	10	3,981	24,998	2	313	0	23,421	2	1	0	10	0	0	2	0	0	10
Joint Water Systems ¹	0	2	0	94	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
Metropolitan	0	1	1	122	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

⁽¹⁾ Regional water systems identified here are co-owned and managed by multiple utilities.

**Table 3-14
Planning Area Critical Facilities and Infrastructure Exposure Costs by Hazard**

Hazard		Infrastructure Type											Replacement Costs (\$ million) ¹	
		Administration Buildings	Interties (#)	Pump Stations (#)	Treatment Plants (#)	Lift Stations (#)	Pressure Control Stations (#)	Reservoirs (#)	Water Storage Tanks (#)	Wells (#)	Effluent Pipeline (miles)	Potable Pipeline (miles)		Wastewater Pipeline (miles)
Fire Hazard Zone	Moderate	0	14	13	0	7	0	13	0	0	0.5	45.02	37.78	1,483.40
	High	0	5	6	1	0	0	13	0	1	1.0	59.03	65.8	1,729.64
	Very High	0	24	47	2	10	1	71	0	5	1.6	151.14	100.65	6,098.12
FEMA Flood Zone	100-Year	0	4	1	2	7	0	15	0	7	0.5	38.73	82.84	1,832.56
	500-Year	0	18	7	1	11	0	8	0	35	2.1	106.05	171.96	2,972.88
Alquist-Priolo Fault Zone		0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	4.29	0.71	44.0
Ground Shaking	Moderate	0	22	31	0	2	1	50	0	0	0	86.18	52.99	3,917.36
	High	1	97	60	9	19	1	55	1	57	5.2	370.53	513.72	11,039.60
	Extreme	1	24	25	1	10	1	42	0	26	0	169.53	213.85	5,615.04
Liquefaction	Moderate	0	13	11	3	3	1	14	0	33	0	85.53	188.64	3,219.36
	High	2	25	6	3	1	0	17	1	40	0	91.48	198.47	3,538.60
	Very High	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	10.39	16.74	231.04
	Unknown	0	13	7	1	1	0	1	0	7	0	54.45	100.4	1,420.80
Landslide Zone		0	5	18	0	7	0	28	0	0	2.8	40.83	42.34	2,276.76
Tsunami Zone		0	0	0	1	7	0	0	0	0	0.6	6.75	7.42	163.16

⁽¹⁾ Based on the highest cost for typical facility from among the MAs' facility values submitted. These results are conservatively high replacement costs for some retail agencies.

SECTION 4 MITIGATION STRATEGY

Planning is the cornerstone to successful hazard mitigation efforts. Citizens, local government, and private interests with proactive policies can reduce damages and impacts associated with natural and human-caused hazards. Benefits realized by implementing hazard mitigation measures include:

- Saving lives by removing people from hazard prone situations.
- Limiting property damage by regulating development in hazard areas.
- Reducing economic impacts by minimizing outages of essential services during and after these events.
- Saving money for taxpayers by reducing the need for services during a disaster.
- Speeding disaster recovery and post-disaster relief funds.
- Demonstrating a strong commitment to the health and safety of the community.

Relocating people, institutions, and businesses from hazard prone areas saves property and lives. Removal or protection of the structures means that there is less to pay for disaster recovery or for services during an event. Having alternative service plans for essential services, such as water, protects structures from fire and allows residents and businesses to continue functioning or to restore normal functions quicker following a disaster. Post-event, recovery crews will have less to do because there will be less damage. Implementation of these measures speeds the overall recovery process.

4.1 HAZARD MITIGATION OVERVIEW

The mitigation strategy and actions were developed by the Planning Team based upon in-depth review of the vulnerabilities and capabilities described in the Plan. The mitigation actions described in the Jurisdictional Annexes represent each MA's risk-based approach for reducing and/or eliminating the potential losses as identified in [Section 3.0, *Risk Assessment*](#).

As part of the Plan update process, the hazard mitigation goals were reviewed and refined. It was determined that the overarching mitigation goals were the same for all MAs. Therefore, one set of goals were identified for the Plan, as discussed below. If additional, jurisdiction-specific goals were identified by a MA, they are included in the Jurisdictional Annex.

MAs provided a comprehensive review of their mitigation actions to assess their ability to reduce risk and vulnerability to the jurisdiction from identified hazards. Upon review of each mitigation action, an assessment was made as to whether the mitigation action should be carried forward into the Plan update and/or be revised/modified or removed to reflect changing conditions or priorities. Mitigation actions that were deemed complete during the current plan period were identified and removed (refer to the Jurisdictional Annexes). New mitigation measures were also identified.

4.1.1 FEMA's National Flood Insurance Program

In 1968, the U.S. Congress created the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) to provide affordable insurance to property owners while also encouraging communities to adopt and enforce floodplain management regulations. Community participation is voluntary; however, it is required to receive certain grants and funding from FEMA. The Orange County Flood Division (OC Flood) is a participant in the program and administers the floodplains within the unincorporated areas of the County. Within the incorporated areas, Orange County cities administer their floodplains. Since the creation of NFIP, OC Flood has worked cooperatively with cities in Orange County to reduce the floodplain area by

constructing flood control facilities that provide 100-year flood protection. Such facilities typically traverse through the cities and ultimately outlet into the Pacific Ocean. All cities within Orange County are participants in the program.

REPETITIVE LOSS PROPERTIES

According to the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP), a repetitive loss structure is an insured building that has had two or more losses of at least \$1,000 each being paid under the NFIP within any 10-year period since 1978. Each MA has had zero such losses within the water utility, the water department, or wastewater department.

4.2 HAZARD MITIGATION GOALS

Mitigation goals are defined as general guidelines explaining what each jurisdiction wants to achieve in terms of hazard and loss prevention. Goal statements are typically long-range, policy-oriented statements representing jurisdiction-wide visions. The goals and objectives identified in the previous plan were reviewed by the Planning Team. Through the Plan update process, it was determined that many of the goals identified for each MA were the similar. As a result, the following hazard mitigation goals have been identified for the Plan:

- Goal 1: Minimize vulnerabilities of critical facilities and infrastructure to minimize damages and loss of life and injury to human life caused by hazards.
- Goal 2: Minimize security risks to water and wastewater infrastructure.
- Goal 3: Minimize interruption to water and wastewater utilities.
- Goal 4: Improve public outreach, awareness, education, and preparedness for hazards in order to increase the community resilience.
- Goal 5: Eliminate or minimize wastewater spills and overflows (Wastewater agencies).
- Goal 6: Protect water quality and supply, critical aquatic resources and habitat to ensure a safe water supply.
- Goal 7: Strengthen Emergency Response Services to insure preparedness, response, and recovery during any major or multi-hazard event.

The Plan goals guide the direction of future activities aimed at reducing risk and preventing loss from natural and human-caused hazards. The goals also serve as checkpoints as the MAs begin implementing mitigation action items. Mitigation goals do not account for implementation cost, schedule, funding sources, etc. Goals represent what each MA wants to achieve, whereas the mitigation actions provide the actions to needed to achieve the goals.

4.3 IDENTIFY AND PRIORITIZE MITIGATION ACTIONS

Mitigation actions were identified, evaluated, and prioritized by the MAs. They provide a list of activities that the MAs will use to reduce their risk of potential hazards. Some of these actions may be eligible for funding through federal and state grant programs and other funding sources as made available by the MAs

or other agencies/organizations. The mitigation actions are intended to address the comprehensive range of identified hazards for each MA; some actions may address risk reduction from multiple hazards.

A detailed list of mitigation actions for each MA is provided in the Jurisdictional Annexes. The process used by the Planning Team to identify hazard mitigation actions for this Plan included the following:

- Review of the Risk Assessment presented in [Section 3.0](#);
- Review of the Capabilities Assessment presented for each MA in the Jurisdictional Annexes; and
- Team discussion of new concerns/issues that need to be addressed to reduced hazards to critical water/wastewater infrastructure.

The mitigation actions identify the hazard, proposed mitigation action, location/facility, local planning mechanism, risk, cost, timeframe, possible funding sources, status, and status rationale, as applicable.

MAs conducted a capabilities assessment (provided in the Jurisdictional Annexes), to identify existing local agencies, personnel, planning tools, public policy and programs, technology, and funds that have the capability to support hazard mitigation activities and strategies outlined in this Plan. To identify the capabilities, the Planning Team collaborated to identify current local capabilities and mechanisms available for reducing damage from future hazard events. The capabilities and resources were reviewed while developing the Plan update. After completion of the capabilities assessment, each jurisdiction evaluated and prioritized their proposed mitigations.

FEMA's STAPLEE technique was used to identify, evaluate, and prioritize mitigation actions based on existing local conditions. Using this method each MA considered the **S**ocial, **T**echnical, **A**dministrative, **P**olitical, **L**egal, **E**conomic, and **E**nvironmental (STAPLEE) opportunities and constraints of implementing a mitigation action; refer to [Table 4-1, *STAPLEE Review and Selection Criteria*](#). This process was used to help ensure that the most equitable and feasible actions would be undertaken based on each MA's unique capabilities.

In some instances, MAs revised the priorities of mitigation actions or removed mitigation actions all together. If the mitigation action was completed and no further action would be needed, the action was removed. However, in some instances it was determined that a mitigation action was no longer relevant due to technical changes or advances, a change in service conditions, or the cost associated with a mitigation that would not result in the benefits needed. Some actions that may have been considered lower in priority during the last plan update were elevated due to conditions that either allowed for the action to be prioritized, such as the potential for funding or completion of other mitigation actions that preceded them. Mitigation actions were also prioritized based on more recent experiences associated with drought conditions and wildfires. These hazards and the impact they have had throughout Orange County and the State have resulted in new requirements in how these hazards are addressed in water supply and water and wastewater infrastructure systems.

4.3.1 Hazard Mitigation Benefit-Cost Review

FEMA requires local governments/agencies to analyze the benefits and costs of a range of mitigation actions that can reduce the effects of each hazard within their communities. Benefit-cost analysis is used in hazard mitigation to show if the benefits to life and property protected through mitigation efforts exceed the cost of the mitigation activity. Conducting benefit-cost analysis for a mitigation activity can assist communities in determining whether a project is worth undertaking now to avoid disaster-related damages later. The analysis is based on calculating the frequency and severity of a hazard, avoided future damages, and risk.

A hazard mitigation plan must demonstrate that a process was employed which emphasized a review of benefits and costs when prioritizing the mitigation actions. The benefit-cost review must be comprehensive to the extent that it can evaluate the monetary as well as the nonmonetary benefits and costs associated with each action. The benefit-cost review should at least consider the following questions:

- How many people will benefit from the action?
- How large an area is impacted?
- How critical are the facilities that benefit from the action (e.g., which is more beneficial to protect, the fire station or the administrative building)?
- Environmentally, does it make sense to do this project for the overall community?

**Table 4-1
STAPLEE Review and Selection Criteria**

STAPLEE Review	Selection Criteria
Social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is the proposed action socially acceptable to the jurisdiction and surrounding community? • Any equity issues involved that would mean that one segment of the jurisdiction and/or community is treated unfairly? • Will the action cause social disruption?
Technical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will the proposed action work? • Will it create more problems than it solves? • Does it solve a problem or only a symptom? • Is it the most useful action in light of other jurisdiction goals?
Administrative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can the jurisdiction implement the action? • Is there someone to coordinate and lead the effort? • Is there sufficient funding, staff, and technical support available? • Are there ongoing administrative requirements that need to be met?
Political	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is the action politically acceptable? • Is there public support both to implement and to maintain the project?
Legal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is the jurisdiction authorized to implement the proposed action? • Are there legal side effects? Could the activity be construed as a taking? • Will the jurisdiction be liable for action or lack of action? • Will the activity be challenged?
Economic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What are the costs and benefits of this action? • Do the benefits exceed the costs? • Are initial, maintenance, and administrative costs taken into account? • Has funding been secured for the proposed action? If not, what are the potential funding sources (public, nonprofit, and private)? • How will this action affect the fiscal capability of the jurisdiction? • What burden will this action place on the tax base or local economy? • What are the budget and revenue effects of this activity? • Does the action contribute to other jurisdiction goals? • What benefits will the action provide?
Environmental	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How will the action affect the environment? • Will the action need environmental regulatory approvals? • Will it meet local and state regulatory requirements? • Are endangered or threatened species likely to be affected?

These questions were used to help determine the appropriateness of mitigation actions. Benefits and costs are a primary motivation for implementing mitigation projects at water and wastewater utilities. Past disasters have shown the benefit-cost of mitigating water utilities against identifiable hazards. For example, a cold weather system that impacted most of the United States resulted in pipeline breaks across the State of California. Those ruptures primarily occurred on a specific type of pipeline that has been gradually phased out of use in California. The replacement of this type of pipeline prior to the cold front could have not only prevented the cost of pipeline breaks, but also costs related to flooding, landslides, loss of water supply, other secondary effects of the broken pipelines.

A study conducted in 2003 by the Orange County Business Council found that a 10-day 80% reduction in water to South Orange County would result in a fiscal impact of \$293 million dollars to both businesses and residents alike. Longer outages during many disaster situations are probable and would be proportionally more devastating. Each affected agency would share in the economic impacts based on its mix of business and residential customers.

The final prioritization completed by each MA depended on the direct loss estimations for water/wastewater critical infrastructure along with the secondary costs associated with business loss and recovery. Much of this effort was completed with informal cost-benefit analysis based on the knowledge and expertise of the participants (many of them certified operators, water quality experts, or engineers), previous planning documents, and the concepts identified above. Those actions that did not have adequate benefits were excluded from the list of mitigation actions.

4.4 REGIONAL CONSIDERATIONS

It is envisioned that the mitigation actions for the most part will be implemented on a jurisdiction-by-jurisdiction basis. MWDOC will provide facilitation, as appropriate, of this process to help reduce duplication of efforts between jurisdictions and to spearhead coordination of initiatives and action items that could be accomplished more efficiently on a regional level. In its role as a regional planning agency, MWDOC will act as lead on water related hazard mitigation projects that are regional in nature, such as projects that cross several jurisdictional boundaries and work planned on behalf of Metropolitan. OCSD and SOCWA will take the lead on wastewater related hazard mitigation projects that are regional in nature and within their individual service areas.

The Risk Assessment ([Section 3.0](#)) and Jurisdictional Annexes indicate that each MA is susceptible to a variety of potentially serious hazards in the region. The approach to emergency planning in California has been comprehensive in its planning for and preparedness to respond to all hazards utilizing the Standardized Emergency Management System (SEMS) and a coordinated Incident Command System. A program managed by MWDOC, the Water Emergency Response Organization of Orange County (WEROC), acts as coordination point (Area Command) to support an effective emergency response to major disasters by the Orange County water and wastewater utilities. WEROC provides services that promote planning and preparedness activities for both the utilities, as well as its own Emergency Operations Center (EOC) staff. WEROC also helps maintain two turn-key EOCs. WEROC receives guidance from a steering committee, which includes representatives from Orange County water utilities, Metropolitan, the County of Orange and the California Department of Health Service's Office of Drinking Water. WEROC and its steering committee help ensure water and wastewater utilities remain current with state and national emergency response procedures and plans for potential disasters.

The Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 requires that in addition to having emergency response and emergency preparedness documents, regions should develop and maintain a document outlining measures

that can be implemented before a hazard event occurs that would help minimize the damage to life and property. MWDOC has accepted the role of coordinating the development the Hazard Mitigation Plan as a multi-jurisdictional plan.

All hazard mitigation planning efforts within the region are the responsibility of the jurisdictions. As noted, the capabilities of the jurisdictions to perform hazard mitigation planning are detailed in the Jurisdictional Annexes.

4.4.1 Regional Fiscal Resources

One of MWDOC's primary roles in coordinating the development of the Plan is to identify and obtain grant funding for preparing and implementing certain aspects of the Plan. This is consistent with WEROC's role, as a program managed by MWDOC, for hazard mitigation and preparedness. WEROC has received grants to improve the Emergency Operations Centers and to secure water trailers for distribution of drinking water during disasters and will continue to provide guidance to the MAs with hazard mitigation project grant applications and their implementation. Additional fiscal capabilities of the jurisdictions to implement a hazard mitigation project are detailed in their individual capabilities assessments.

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 5 PLAN MAINTENANCE

This section of the Plan describes the formal process that will ensure that the Plan remains an active and relevant document. The Plan maintenance process includes a schedule for monitoring and evaluating the Plan annually and producing a plan revision every five years. This section describes how the Member Agencies (MAs) will integrate public participation throughout the plan maintenance process. It also describes how the MAs intend to implement the Plan and incorporate the mitigation actions identified in the Plan into existing planning mechanisms and programs. The Plan's format, organized with Jurisdictional Annexes, allows the MA's to readily update sections when new data becomes available, ensuring the Plan remains current and relevant.

5.1 MONITORING, EVALUATING AND UPDATING THE PLAN

5.1.1 Plan Maintenance

MWDOC will be responsible for initiating Plan reviews and coordinating with the MAs. The internal planning teams for each jurisdiction will meet quarterly to review progress on Plan implementation. MWDOC and the MA's will meet annually, or following a hazard event as described below, to monitor the Plan's progress and implementation. This will also allow the opportunity for updates to hazards, jurisdictional goals and mitigation action items, as necessary. If needed, the MAs will coordinate with MWDOC to integrate updates into the Plan.

5.1.2 Plan Evaluation

The Plan will be evaluated by the MAs at least annually to determine the effectiveness of the Plan, and to reflect changes in land development or programs that may affect mitigation priorities. MWDOC and the Planning Team leads (or their jurisdictional representative) will also review the goals and action items to determine their relevance to changing situations in the County, as well as changes in State or Federal regulations and policy. MWDOC and MA representatives will also review the risk assessment portion of the Plan to determine if this information should be updated or modified, given any new available data. The MAs will report on the status of their projects, the success of various implementation processes, difficulties encountered, success of coordination efforts, and which strategies should be revised. Any updates or changes necessary will be forwarded to MWDOC for inclusion in further updates to the Plan.

MWDOC, with input from the Planning Team, will create a template to guide the Planning Team in preparing a progress report. This will help to ensure consistent and accurate tracking of the Plan implementation by each of the MAs. Each MA will coordinate with their responsible departments/agencies identified for each mitigation action. These responsible departments/agencies will help to monitor and evaluate the progress made on the implementation of mitigation actions and report to the MA's Planning Team representative on a semi-annual basis. These responsible departments/agencies will be asked to assess the effectiveness of the mitigation actions and modify the mitigations actions as appropriate. The HMP Mitigation Action Progress Report worksheet will assist Planning Team representatives in reporting the status and assessing the effectiveness of the mitigation actions. The following questions will be considered in evaluating the Plan's effectiveness:

- Has the nature or magnitude of hazards affecting the planning area/jurisdiction changed?
- Are there new hazards that have the potential to impact the planning area/jurisdiction?
- Do the identified goals and actions address current and expected conditions?

- Have mitigation actions been implemented or completed?
- Has the implementation of identified mitigation actions resulted in expected outcomes?
- Are current resources adequate to implement the HMP?
- Should additional local resources be committed to address identified hazards?

Future updates to the HMP will account for any new hazard vulnerabilities, unusual circumstances, or additional information that becomes available. Issues that arise during monitoring and evaluating the HMP, which require changes to the risk assessment, mitigation strategy and other components of the Plan, will be incorporated into the next update of the HMP, described below.

5.1.3 Plan Updates

Title 44 Section 201.6(d)(3) of the Code of Federal Regulations requires that local hazard mitigation plans be reviewed, revised if appropriate, and resubmitted for approval in order to remain eligible for mitigation project grant funding. Monitoring the progress of the mitigation actions, as described above, will be ongoing throughout the five-year period between the adoption of the HMP and the next update effort. The five-year cycle may be accelerated to less than five years based on the following triggers:

- A presidential disaster declaration that impacts one or more of the MAs;
- A hazard event that causes loss of life.

Should a significant hazard occur within the planning area, the HMP Planning Team will reconvene within 60 days of the disaster to review and update the HMP, as required.

MWDOC, working in conjunction with the MAs, will serve as the primary responsible agency for updates to the Plan. All MAs will be responsible to provide MWDOC with jurisdictional-level updates to the Plan when/if necessary, as described above. Every five years the updated plan will be submitted to Cal OES and FEMA for review.

The intent of the update process will be to add new planning process methods, MA profile data, hazard data and events, vulnerability analyses, mitigation actions, and goals to the adopted Plan so that the HMP will always be current and up to date. Based on the needs identified by the Planning Team, the update will, at a minimum, include the elements below:

- The update process will be convened MWDOC and a Planning Team comprised of at least one representative from each MA.
- The hazard risk assessment will be reviewed and updated using best available information and technologies on an annual basis.
- The evaluation of critical infrastructure and mapping will be updated and improved as funding becomes available.
- The mitigation actions will be reviewed and revised to account for any actions completed, deferred, or changed to account for changes in the risk assessment or new policies identified under other planning mechanisms, as appropriate.
- The draft update will be made available to appropriate agencies for comment.

- The public will be given an opportunity to comment prior to adoption.
- The governing bodies for each MA will adopted the updated HMP.

5.1.4 Adoption

Each jurisdiction is responsible for adopting the HMP. This formal adoption should take place every five years. Once the Plan had been adopted, MWDOC will be responsible for final submission to Cal OES. Cal OES will then submit the Plan to FEMA for final review and approval.

5.1.5 Implementation Through Existing Programs

The effectiveness of the nonregulatory HMP depends on the implementation of the Plan and incorporation of the outlined mitigation action items into existing plans, policies, and programs. The Plan includes a range of action items that, if implemented, would reduce loss from hazard events in the planning area. Together, the mitigation action items in the HMP provide the framework for activities that the MAs may choose to implement over the next five years. The MAs have identified the Plan's goals and prioritized jurisdiction-specific actions that will be implemented (resources permitting) through existing plans, policies, and programs.

Implementation of the Plan will be the responsibility of each MA. Successful implementation is more likely if the Plan recommendations are integrated into other plans and mechanisms, such as water and wastewater master plans, urban water management plans, general plans, municipal codes, strategic plans and capital improvement plans and budgets for each of the participating jurisdictions. Upon adoption of the Plan, the MAs can use the Plan as a baseline of information on the hazards that impact their jurisdictions. The Plan can also build upon related planning efforts and mitigation programs that are already occurring within the planning area. This will also facilitate applying for funding opportunities as they become available. Progress on implementing mitigation actions through other planning programs and mechanisms should be monitored and integrated into future updates.

By adopting a resolution approving this HMP, each MA agrees to reference and incorporate the document into their future local planning documents, codes, decisions, processes and regulations. The HMP will be reviewed and considered by each MA, as applicable plans are created or updated in the future. Upon creating or updating new plans or policies, each MA will review this HMP and consider the following:

- What hazard and/or vulnerability information should be considered and/or integrated into this plan?
- Are there opportunities for this plan to support and/or implement mitigation actions?
- What mitigation actions can and should be integrated into this plan?
- Are there other community mechanisms that mitigation can be integrated?
- Is there information from this plan or policy that can be integrated into the next HMP update?

Further, the Water Emergency Response Organization of Orange County's (WEROC) Programs Manager will establish as an annual agenda item to review and discuss incorporation of the HMP into local planning efforts and processes.

Some of the ways each MA will integrate information from this HMP into their planning mechanisms are described below.

Planning and zoning law requires all California cities to adopt a comprehensive, long-term general plan for the physical development of the city. The plans are required to address natural hazards that could impact a community. Further, recent legislation requires jurisdictions to conduct a vulnerability assessment that identifies the risks that climate change poses to the local jurisdictions. Through adoption of their General Plans and Zoning Ordinances, cities plan for the impact of natural hazards. Water and wastewater agencies also utilize City General Plans to understand natural hazards impacting the areas they serve and to identify future development and growth and the associated demands for water and wastewater services. This information informs various water and wastewater plans, such as, Capital Improvement Programs and Urban Water Management Plans. Each jurisdiction will use these plans and this HMP as complementary documents that work together to reduce the risk of natural hazards on their community.

The timing of updates to planning documents vary depending upon the document and statutory requirements. The information provided in the hazards profiles, vulnerability assessment, and the mitigation actions will be integrated directly or incorporated by reference to support and enhance goals/policies and specific actions for each MA. This will be done as the documents are updated by each jurisdiction. More specifically, upon their next General Plan updates, cities will incorporate updated hazard and vulnerability information from the HMP, including integration of mitigation actions into their goals and policies. This is typically done in part through preparation of an Existing Conditions Report or an update of existing conditions within the various General Plan elements. Through the process of updating a General Plan, goals, policies and implementation actions are reviewed and new goals, policies, and actions are created to address issues or concerns within the community, including natural hazards. Hazard information will identify the exposure of populations, land uses, and critical infrastructure from hazards. A General Plan update includes a community outreach process that allows direct input from the community on these issues and provides an opportunity to educate the public on hazards and opportunities to reduce their impact. A General Plan update also requires recommendation for adoption and/or adoption by the cities' respective Planning Commissions and City Councils, further ensuring its implementation as future projects are required to be assessed for their consistency with a General Plan prior to approval.

Similarly, updated water and wastewater plans will integrate more current hazard and vulnerability information and establish or update their framework for implementing actions identified in the HMP. Upon creating or updating any plans, water and wastewater agencies will review this HMP to ensure integration of the mitigation actions into the respective plans. This will be done as staff assesses the current plan and incorporates updated hazard information and the mitigation actions from this HMP.

The Urban Water Management and Planning Act was passed in 2010 and requires water suppliers to estimate water demands and available water supplies. Each water district has an Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP). UWMPs are required to evaluate the adequacy of water supplies including projections of 5, 10, and 20 years. These plans are also required to include water shortage contingency planning for dealing with water shortages, including a catastrophic supply interruption.

UWMPs are intended to be integrated with other urban planning requirements and management plans. Some of these plans include city and county General Plans, Water Master Plans, Recycled Water Master Plans, Integrated Resource Plans, Integrated Regional Water Management Plans, Groundwater Management Plans, Emergency Response Plans, and others. Each water district will review the HMP in coordination with preparation of UWMP updates to ensure the most current hazard information is provided and that the appropriate mitigation actions are incorporated.

Additionally, all water utilities are required to conduct Risk and Resilience Assessments (RRA) and corresponding Emergency Response Plans (ERP) in the coming year per the America's Water Infrastructure Act of 2018 (AWIA). The Risk and Resilience Assessments are similar to the hazard mitigation risk assessment process in that various risks are assessed, but typically in a more in depth manner by not just evaluating the risk, but also all potential physical and cyber components of operations and business continuity. AWIA requires water utilities to assess their facilities for all-hazard risks, but specifically calls attention to physical security, natural hazard risks, cyber security, fiscal processes security, and climate change. The corresponding Emergency Response Plan (ERP) is more similar to an overall FEMA based hazard mitigation plan, than a traditional emergency response plan for say a jurisdiction with an EOC. The ERP typically addresses possible mitigations or solutions very specific to identified risks. Both the RRA and the ERP are documents that are considered Protected Critical Infrastructure Information (PCII) due to information within the documents related to the water infrastructure. However, MA will integrate pertinent information from this mitigation plan into their updated RRA and ERPs, as well as utilize those documents to continue to update and enhance the HMP.

Wastewater agencies are also required to maintain current Sewer Master Plans, Sanitary Overflow Response Plans, and Fats, Oils, and Grease Ordinances. These plans can help to support hazard mitigation efforts, as well as shape future policy to reduce the impacts of sewer system failures.

Each MA has its own budget process, including CIPs that identify capital projects and equipment purchases. These systems provide a link between a MAs general and/or strategic plan and annual budget. As part of the annual review and update of the CIP, the mitigation actions identified in this HMP will be reviewed to determine which actions should be included within the CIP.

This HMP will be added or incorporated by reference into each MA's emergency plans (e.g., Emergency Operations Plans, Emergency Response Plans, and Emergency Evacuation Plans) as they are updated. The hazard profiles, risk assessment, and mitigation actions will be reviewed during updates to these plans. Further, mitigation actions not currently provided in the HMP will be identified for consideration as part of the HMP update.

Other opportunities for integration of this HMP include education programs and continued coordination between the MAs and other agencies. Each MA maintains a website and utilizes social media to provide updated information to its community and service area. Hazard information and opportunities for the community to reduce individual exposure to hazards will be provided. Some MAs will also provide in-person educational events and activities to further inform the community.

5.1.6 Continued Public Involvement

MWDOC is dedicated to involving the public directly in review and updates of the Plan. MWDOC and a representative from each participating jurisdiction will be responsible for monitoring, evaluating, and updating the Plan as described above. During all phases of plan maintenance, the public will have the opportunity to provide feedback.

The most current copy of the Plan will be publicized and permanently available for review on MWDOC's website at www.mwdoc.com/weroc/Hazard-Mitigation. The site will contain contact information to which people can direct their comments and concerns. All public feedback will be forwarded to the appropriate jurisdiction for review and consideration for incorporation (if deemed appropriate) into the next plan update. This information will also be forwarded to MWDOC, responsible for keeping track of public comments on the Plan. In addition, copies of the Plan will be catalogued and kept at all the appropriate agencies in the county. The existence and location of these copies will also be posted on the MWDOC website. This will provide the public an outlet for which they can express their concerns, opinions, or ideas about any updates/changes that are proposed to the Plan.

SECTION 6 REFERENCES

- Arcadis. (May 2016). Municipal Water District of Orange County, *2015 Urban Water Management Plan*.
- California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, Fire and Resource Assessment. (October 2011). *Very High Fire Hazard Severity Zones in LRA Map*. <http://frap.fire.ca.gov/projects/hazard/fhz>.
- California Governor's Office of Emergency Services. *HazMat Spill Notification Database*. <http://www.caloes.ca.gov/FireRescueSite/Pages/Spill-Release-Reporting.aspx>. Accessed August 24, 2017.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *Drinking Water FAQ*. https://www.cdc.gov/healthywater/drinking/public/drinking-water-faq.html#who_contact. Accessed January 10, 2018.
- City of Buena Park. (December 2010). *2035 General Plan Final EIR*. <http://www.buenapark.com/city-departments/community-development/planning-division/general-plan/2035-general-plan>.
- City of Garden Grove. (May 2008). *Garden Grove General Plan*. <https://www.ci.gardengrove.ca.us/commdev/planning/general-plan>
- City of La Habra (January 14, 2014). *General Plan 2035*. (<http://lahabracity.com/DocumentCenter/View/197>)
- City of Newport Beach. (July 25, 2006). *General Plan*. <http://www.newportbeachca.gov/government/departments/community-development/planning-division/general-plan-codes-and-regulations/general-plan>.
- City of Orange. (March 9, 2010). *2010 General Plan*. <http://www.cityoforange.org/391/General-Plan>
- City of Westminster. (September 2016). *Westminster General Plan Update*. <http://www.westminster-ca.gov/civicax/filebank/blobdload.aspx?BlobID=11158>
- City of Yorba Linda. (2016). 2016 Yorba Linda General Plan. <https://www.yorbalindaca.gov/DocumentCenter/View/475>
- Cocca, Christina. (July 19, 2013). *Power Back on After Massive Blackout Hits South Orange County, San Diego*. <https://www.nbclosangeles.com/news/local/Massive-Blackout-Hits-South-orange-county-San-Diego-216115731.html>.
- County of Orange. (May 2014). *Emergency Operations Plan*.
- County of Orange. (2015). *General Plan, Safety Element*. <https://www.ocgov.com/gov/pw/cd/planning/generalplan2005.asp>
- Ethan Miller Brown, OCSD Emergency Management Division, email correspondence, September 5, 2017.
- Federal Emergency Management Agency. (December 3, 2009). *Flood Insurance Study, Orange County, California and Incorporated Areas*.

- Federal Emergency Management Agency. (2012). *Open Pacific Coast Study Frequently Asked Questions*. http://www.r9map.org/Documents/OPC%20FAQ_8.2012.pdf
- Federal Emergency Management Agency. (October 4, 2016). *Flood Risk Report, Orange County, CA Open Pacific Coast Flood Insurance Study. Report Number 01*.
- Hapke, C.J., Reid, D., Richmond, B.M., Ruggiero, P., and List, J. (2006). *National assessment of shoreline change: Part 3: Historical shoreline changes and associated coastal land loss along the sandy shorelines of the California coast: U.S. Geological Survey Open-file Report 2006-1219*. <https://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2006/1219/>.
- Hernandez, Salvador, Orange County Register. (August 7, 2013). *Cleveland National Forest fire 78% contained*. <https://www.ocregister.com/2013/08/07/cleveland-national-forest-fire-78-contained/>.
- LA Times. (December 20, 2016). *AECOM, EnergySolutions win bid to decommission San Onofre nuclear plant*. <http://www.latimes.com/business/la-fi-san-onofre-decommission-20161220-story.html>. Accessed January 10, 2018.
- Lee, Greg, ABC 7. (July 13, 2015). *Brush fire erupts on State Route 241 near Irvine Lake; campgrounds evacuated*. <http://abc7.com/news/brush-fire-erupts-on-state-route-241-near-irvine-lake/848365/>.
- Luhdorff & Scalmanini Consulting Engineers. (April 2014). *Land Subsidence from Groundwater Use in California*. https://www.water.ca.gov/LegacyFiles/waterplan/docs/cwpu2013/Final/vol4/groundwater/13Land_Subsidence_Groundwater_Use.pdf
- NASA (March 19, 2018). *Global Climate Change Vital Signs of the Planet*. <https://climate.nasa.gov/>. Accessed March 2018.
- National Climate Assessment. (2014). *Coastal Zone Development and Ecosystems*. <http://nca2014.globalchange.gov/report/regions/coasts>.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Climate Prediction Center. *Drought Monitoring*. http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/monitoring_and_data/drought.shtml. Accessed March 2018.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Centers for Environmental Information. *Storm Events Database, Event Types: Tsunami*. <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/stormevents/choosedates.jsp?statefips=6,CALIFORNIA>. Accessed March 21, 2018.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Centers for Environmental Information. *Storm Events Database, Event Types: Wildfire*. <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/stormevents/choosedates.jsp?statefips=6,CALIFORNIA>. Accessed March 21, 2018.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Centers for Environmental Information. *Storm Events Database, Event Types: High Winds*. <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/stormevents/choosedates.jsp?statefips=6,CALIFORNIA>. Accessed March 21, 2018.

- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Centers for Environmental Information. *Storm Events Database*. <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/stormevents/>.
- Orange County Sanitation District. (2017). *Annual Report 2016-2017*.
- Orange County Sanitation District. (December 2017). *Five Year Strategic Plan*.
- Orange County Sheriff's Department. *JTTF*.
<http://www.ocsd.org/divisions/fieldops/security/terrorism/jttf>. Accessed August 24, 2017.
- Orange County Sheriff's Department. *OC Intelligence Assessment Center*.
<http://www.ocsd.org/divisions/fieldops/security/iac>. Accessed August 23, 2017.
- Orange County Water District. (2015). *Groundwater Management Plan 2015 Update*.
https://www.ocwd.com/media/3622/groundwatermanagementplan2015update_20150624.pdf.
- Orange County Water District. *North Basin Groundwater Remedial Investigation and Feasibility Study*.
<https://www.ocwd.com/what-we-do/water-quality/groundwater-cleanup/north-basin/>. Accessed January 10, 2018.
- Orange County's Homeland Security. <https://media.ocgov.com/gov/bos/5/info/issues/homeland.asp>.
Accessed August 23, 2017.
- Our Coast, Our Future. *Interactive Map*. <http://data.pointblue.org/apps/ocof/cms/index.php?page=flood-map>. Accessed August 2017.
- Robert Olson Associates. (June 1999). *Metro Regional Hazard Mitigation and Planning Guide*.
- Rocha, Veronica, LA Times. (September 27, 2016). *Where is the Holy fire burning?*
<http://www.latimes.com/local/california/la-me-updates-wildfire-season-where-is-the-holy-fire-1472674601-htmlstory.html#nt=card>.
- Salazar, Denisse, Orange County Register. (October 7, 2013). *Silverado fire battle continues overnight*.
<https://www.ocregister.com/2013/10/07/silverado-fire-battle-continues-overnight/>.
- San Diego Union-Tribune. (January 10, 2018). *Court Settlement looks to move nuclear waste from San Onofre*. <http://www.sandiegouniontribune.com/business/energy-green/sd-fi-songs-agreement-20170828-story.html>. Accessed January 10, 2018.
- Southern California Association of Governments, *Regional Transportation Plan 2012-2035 Sustainable Communities Strategy, Growth Forecasts*, Adopted April 2012
- State of California Department of Conservation. <http://www.conservation.ca.gov/>.
- State of California, Cal Fire. *Incident Results*. www.cdfdata.fire.ca.gov. Accessed August 16, 2017.
- Sudock, Joshua, Orange County Register. (June 27, 2016). *Laguna Wilderness Park fire nearing containment; roads open*. <https://www.ocregister.com/2016/06/27/laguna-wilderness-park-fire-nearing-containment-roads-open/>.

- Union of Concerned Scientists. *When Rising Seas Hit Home*.
<https://ucsusa.maps.arcgis.com/apps/MapSeries/index.html?appid=64b2cbd03a3d4b87aaddaf65f6b33332>.
- United States Climate Resilience Toolkit, The Climate Explorer. <https://toolkit.climate.gov/climate-explorer2/>. Accessed March 2018.
- United States Department of Agriculture. (January 2016). *Effects of Drought on Forests and Rangelands in the United States: A Comprehensive Science Synthesis*.
https://www.fs.fed.us/rm/pubs_journals/2016/rmrs_2016_littell_j002.pdf.
- United States Environmental Protection Agency. (December 8, 2017). *EPA Prioritizes Cleanup of Orange County North Basin Groundwater*. <https://www.epa.gov/newsreleases/epa-prioritizes-cleanup-orange-county-north-basin-groundwater>. Accessed January 10, 2018.
- United States Geological Survey. (May 2000). *Landslide Hazards (Fact Sheet 0071-40, Version 1.0)*.
<https://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/fs-0071-00/fs-0071-00.pdf>.
- United States Geological Survey. *Coastal Storm Modeling System: CoSMoS*.
https://walrus.wr.usgs.gov/coastal_processes/cosmos/. Accessed August 2017.
- University of California San Diego, Climate Research Division. (June 1, 2016). *Santa Ana*.
http://meteora.ucsd.edu/cap/santa_ana.html. Accessed March 2018.

MESA WATER DISTRICT ANNEX

Mesa Water District (Mesa Water®) is a participant (Member Agency [MA]) in the Orange County Water and Wastewater Multi-Jurisdictional Hazard Mitigation Plan (HMP or Plan). As a participant MA, Mesa Water representatives were part of the HMP Planning Process and served on the Planning Team responsible for the Plan Update; refer to Section 2 of the Plan. The primary Plan, including the hazard mitigation plan procedural requirements and planning process apply to Mesa Water.

This Annex supplements information contained in the primary Plan and describes how Mesa Water's risks vary from the planning area. The Risk Assessment (Section 3) summarizes the hazards and risks that pose a threat to Orange County. The primary Plan treats the entire County as the planning area and identifies which MAs are subject to a profiled hazard. The purpose of this Annex is to provide additional information specific to Mesa Water with a focus on the risk assessment and mitigation strategy.

HAZARD MITIGATION PLAN POINT OF CONTACT AND DEVELOPMENT TEAM

The following representatives attended the Planning Team meetings on behalf of Mesa Water and coordinated the hazard mitigation planning efforts with Mesa Water staff:

Primary Point of Contact

Kaying Lee
Water Quality and Compliance Supervisor

In addition to participating on the Planning Team, an internal team was also formed to support Planning Team representatives and provide information for the Plan update. The following staff served as Mesa Water's internal hazard mitigation planning development team.

Representative	Title	How Participated
Phil Lauri	Assistant General Manager	Mitigation Actions, Summary Assets, Planning and regulatory Capabilities Summary, Goals, Review HMP
Tracy Manning	Water Operations Manager	Mitigation Actions, Summary Assets, Planning and regulatory Capabilities Summary, Goals; Review HMP & Hazard. Identification Table
Marwan Khalifa	Chief Financial Officer	Unit Replacement Costs to Facilities, Financial Capabilities; Review HMP
Stacy Taylor	External Affairs Manager	Mesa Water® description, Public Outreach regarding Hazard Mitigation Plan; Review HMP
Rob Anslow	Attorney	Financial Capabilities
Karyn Igar	Senior Civil Engineer	Infrastructure Quantity
Paul Shoenberger	General Manager	Review Hazard Identification Table

JURISDICTION PROFILE (Service Population: 110,000)

Mesa Water is an independent special district that provides water service to 110,000 residents in an 18-square-mile service area that includes most of the City of Costa Mesa, parts of Newport Beach, and John Wayne Airport. Mesa Water commenced operations on January 1, 1960 through a consolidation of the city of Costa Mesa's Water Department, Fairview County Water District, Newport Mesa Irrigation District, and Newport Mesa County Water District. Mesa Water set a precedent with this consolidation as the first California water agency to merge two or more water utilities and assume both their assets and debts.

Due to the expansion of the Mesa Water Reliability Facility, Mesa Water provides customers with 100 percent local groundwater supplies, pumped from Orange County's natural groundwater basin and from a deeper, amber-tinted aquifer located in Mesa Water's service area. Mesa Water is committed to the continued investment in, and proactive maintenance of, its infrastructure, which pumps, treats, and delivers over 5 billion gallons per year of quality drinking water to homes and businesses in its community. Mesa Water owns and maintains 317 miles of pipeline, 5,139 mainline valves, 3,383 fire hydrants, two booster pump stations, seven wells, three reservoirs, and the Mesa Water Reliability Facility which features nanofiltration technology for water treatment.

Mesa Water is governed by a publicly-elected, five-member Board of Directors who are elected by division to serve a four-year term. The Board of Directors sets policy, establishes water rates, and oversees District operations. Mesa Water uses a uniform volumetric rate structure that provides a strong cost signal to encourage customers' water use efficiency and conservation. Mesa Water is one of the most efficient water agencies in Orange County, based on expenditures per capita. Additionally, Mesa Water is AAA rated by both Fitch and Standard & Poor's.

HAZARDS

Detailed hazard profiles for the planning area are provided in Section 3. Mesa Water's service area is within the Talbert Gap area identified as having experienced historic land subsidence due to groundwater pumping. It also is near the coast and therefore is subject to sea-level rise, coastal erosion, and tsunami hazards. Mesa Water is also subject to most of the other hazards identified for the planning area. Many of these hazards are dispersed and may affect the entire region, including climate change, drought, ground shaking from earthquakes, geologic hazards, and high wind.

Based on the risk assessment, the Mesa Water development team identified the following hazards that affect Mesa Water and summarized their geographic extent, probability of future occurrence, magnitude/severity and significance; refer to Table J-1.

**Table J-1
Mesa Water Hazard Identification**

Hazard	Geographic Extent	Probability of Future Occurrences	Magnitude/Severity	Significance
Climate Change	Significant	Likely	Negligible	Low
Landslide/Mudflow	Limited	Unlikely	Negligible	Low
Contamination/ Salt Water Intrusion	Extensive	Unlikely	Negligible	Low
Drought	Extensive	Likely	Limited	Low
Earthquake Fault Rupture & Seismic Hazards	Extensive	Occasional	Catastrophic	High
Flood	Limited	Unlikely	Negligible	Low
Geologic Hazards	Significant	Occasional	Negligible	Low
High Winds/Santa Ana Winds	Extensive	Likely	Limited	Low
Wildland/Urban Fire	Limited	Likely	Negligible	Low
Human-Caused Hazards	Limited	Likely	Limited	Medium
Power Outage	Extensive	Likely	Critical	High
Geographic Extent Limited: Less than 10% of planning area Significant: 10-50% of planning area Extensive: 50-100% of planning area Probability of Future Occurrences Highly Likely: Near 100% chance of occurrence in next year, or happens every year. Likely: Between 10 and 100% chance of occurrence in next year, or has a recurrence interval of 10 years or less. Occasional: Between 1 and 10% chance of occurrence in the next year, or has a recurrence interval of 11 to 100 years. Unlikely: Less than 1% chance of occurrence in next 100 years, or has a recurrence interval of greater than every 100 years.		Magnitude/Severity Catastrophic—More than 50 percent of property severely damaged; shutdown of facilities for more than 30 days; and/or multiple deaths. Critical—25-50 percent of property severely damaged; shutdown of facilities for at least two weeks; and/or injuries and/or illnesses result in permanent disability. Limited—10-25 percent of property severely damaged; shutdown of facilities for more than a week; and/or injuries/illnesses treatable do not result in permanent disability. Negligible—Less than 10 percent of property severely damaged, shutdown of facilities and services for less than 24 hours; and/or injuries/illnesses treatable with first aid. Significance Low: Minimal potential impact Medium: Moderate potential impact High: Widespread potential impact		

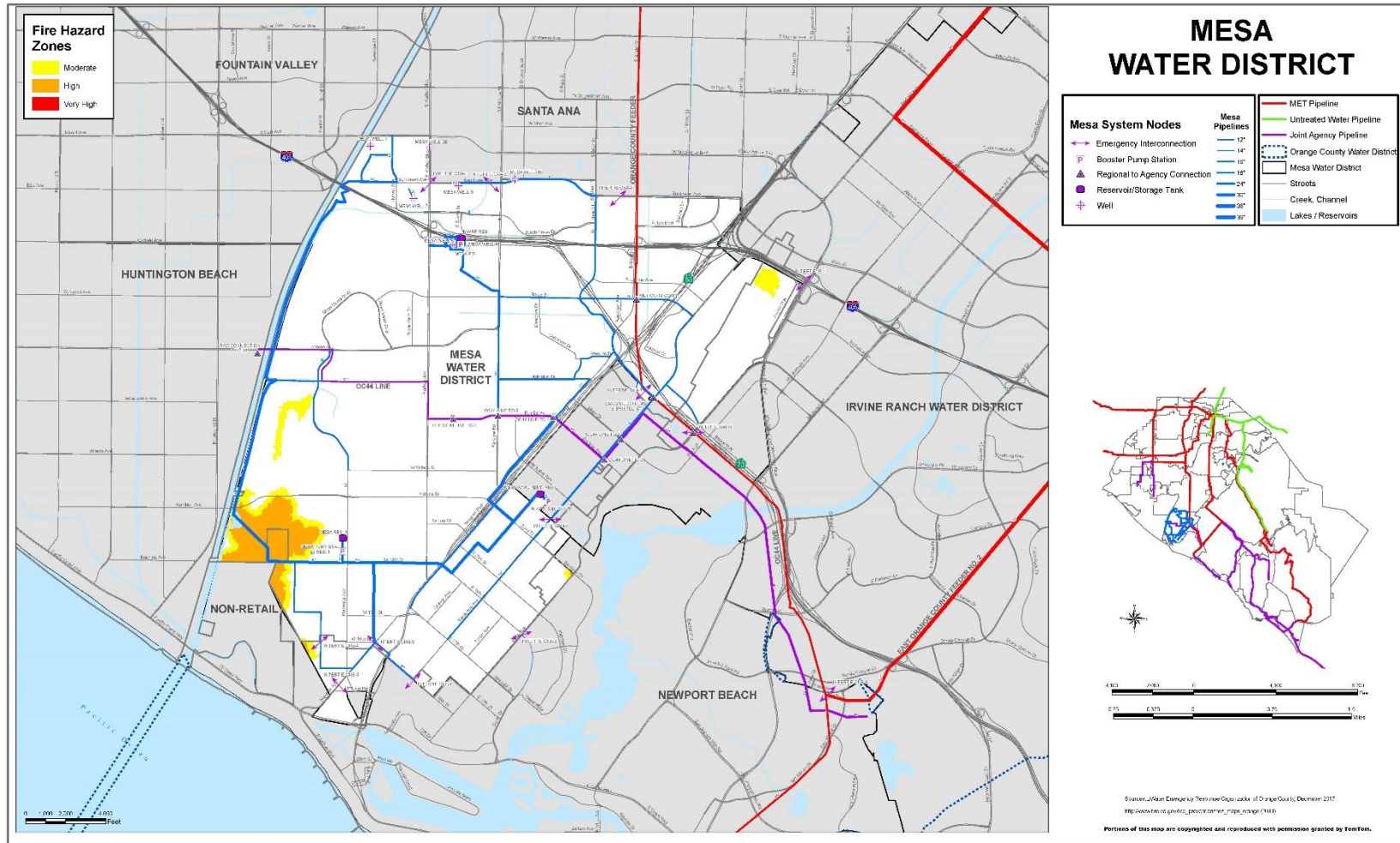
The FEMA Local Mitigation Planning Handbook requires each agency to identify the magnitude/severity of each hazard to their infrastructure. The identification of hazards provided in Table J-1 is highly dependent on the location of facilities within each agencies jurisdiction and takes into consideration the history of the hazard and associated damage (if any), information provided by agencies specializing in a specific hazard (e.g., FEMA, California Geological Survey), and relies upon each agencies’ expertise and knowledge. The table was created with input by WEROC, consultant staff, and Mesa Water.

Hazard Maps

The following maps show the location of hazard zones within the jurisdiction relative to potable water systems, as applicable.

This page intentionally left blank.

Figure 1
Fire Hazard and Mesa Water District Potable Water Infrastructure



**Figure 2
Flood Hazard and Mesa Water District Potable Water Infrastructure**

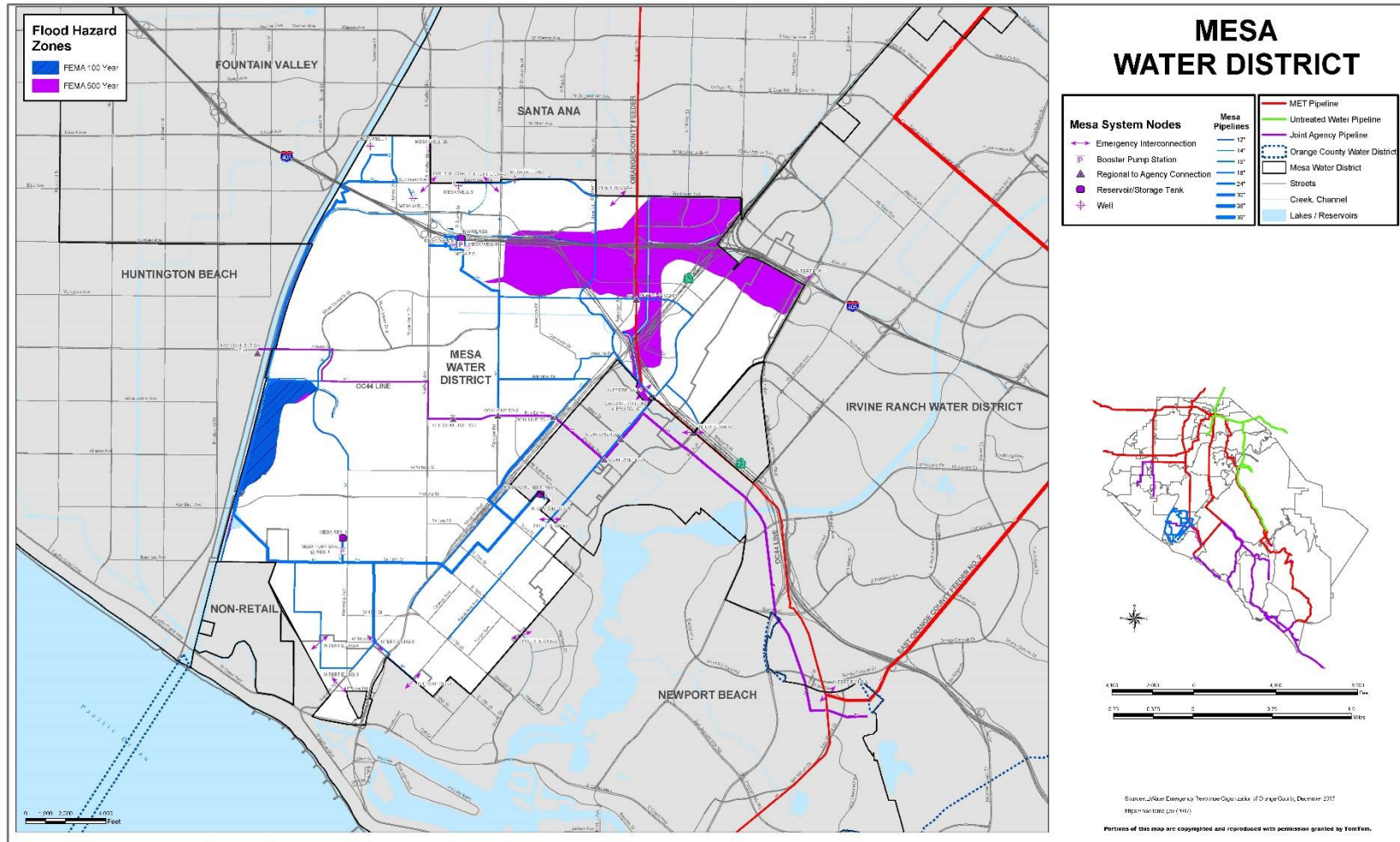


Figure 3
Ground Shaking Hazard and Mesa Water District Potable Water Infrastructure

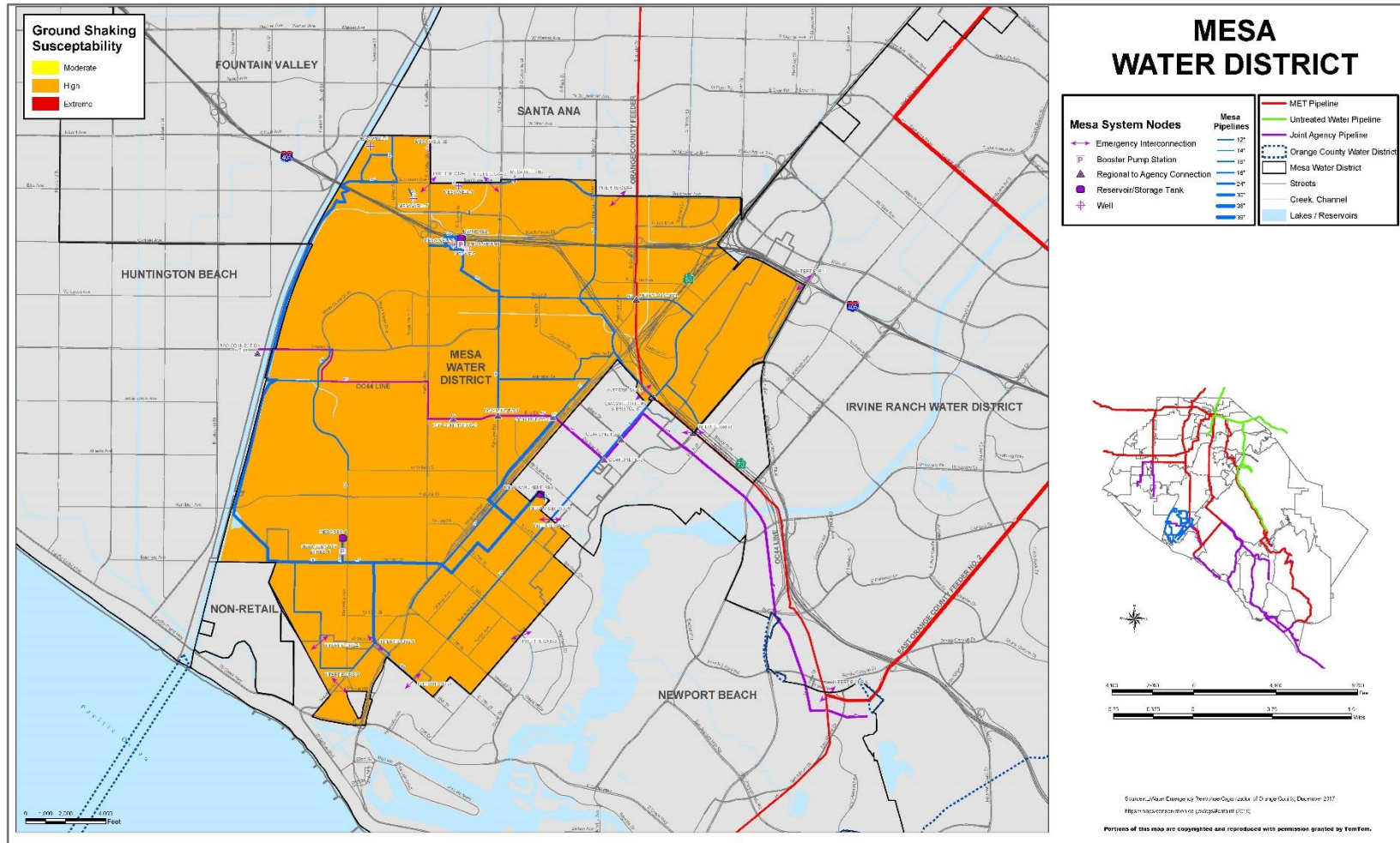


Figure 4
Liquefaction Hazard and Mesa Water District Potable Water Infrastructure

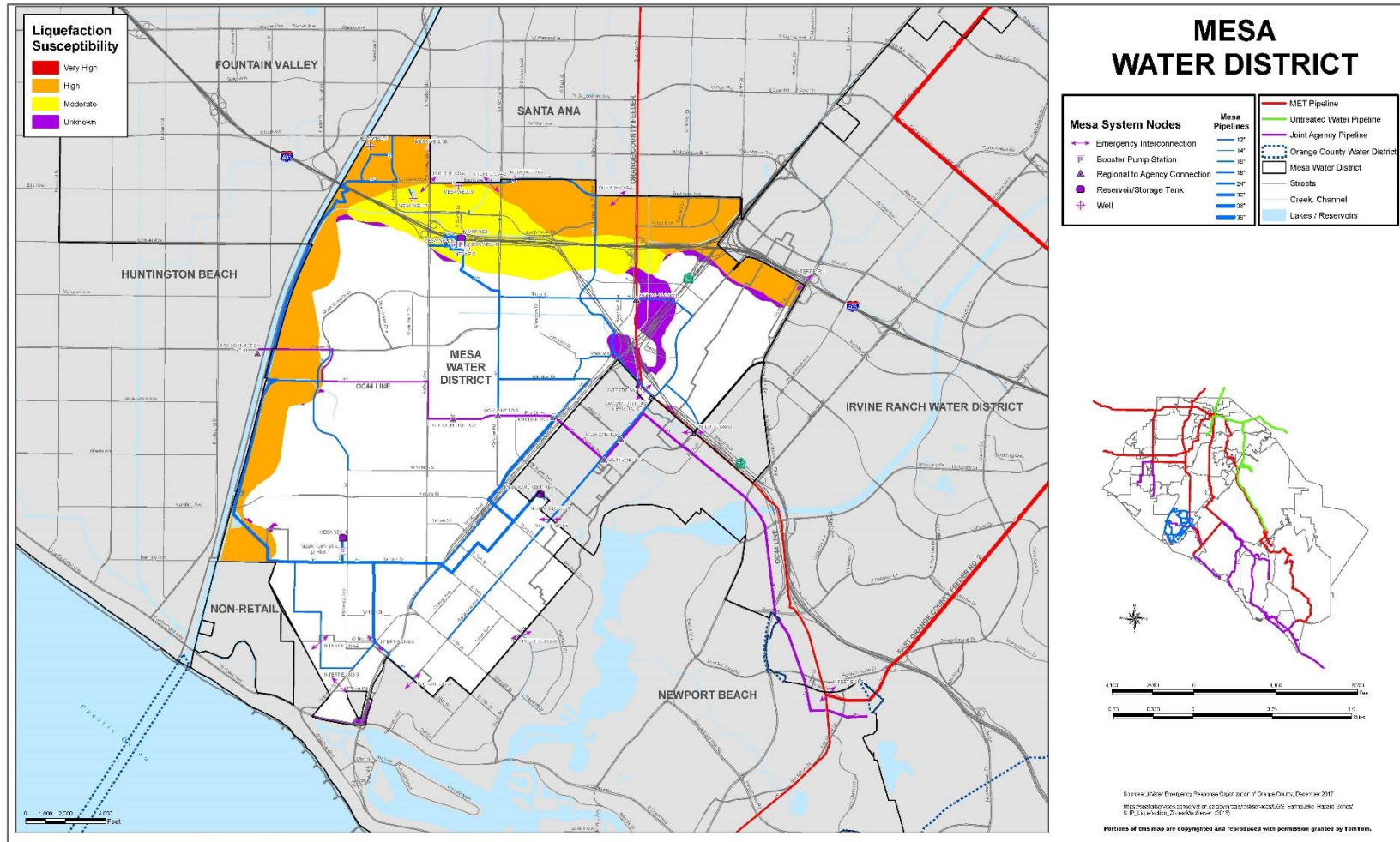


Figure 5
Landslide Hazard and Mesa Water District Potable Water Infrastructure

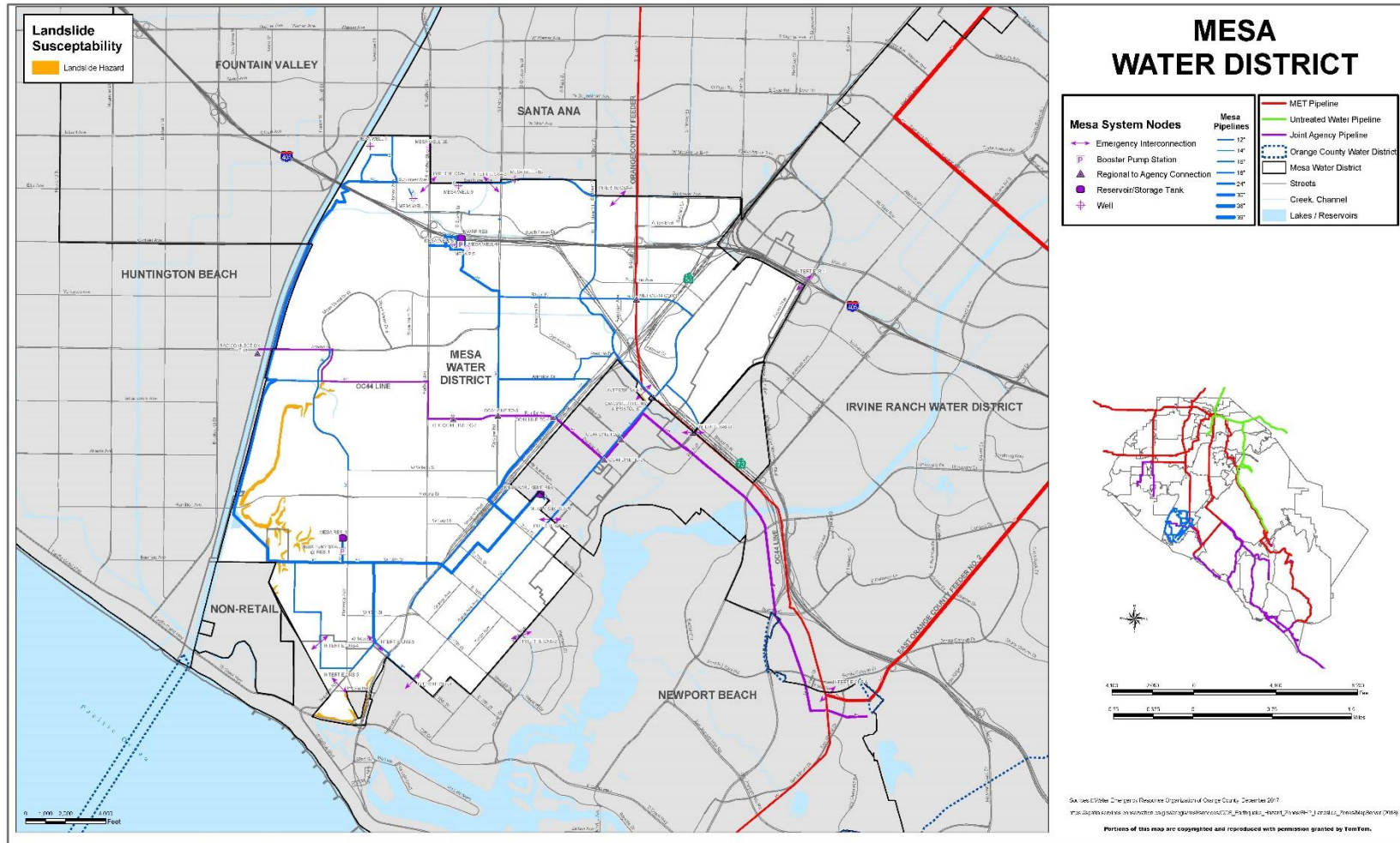
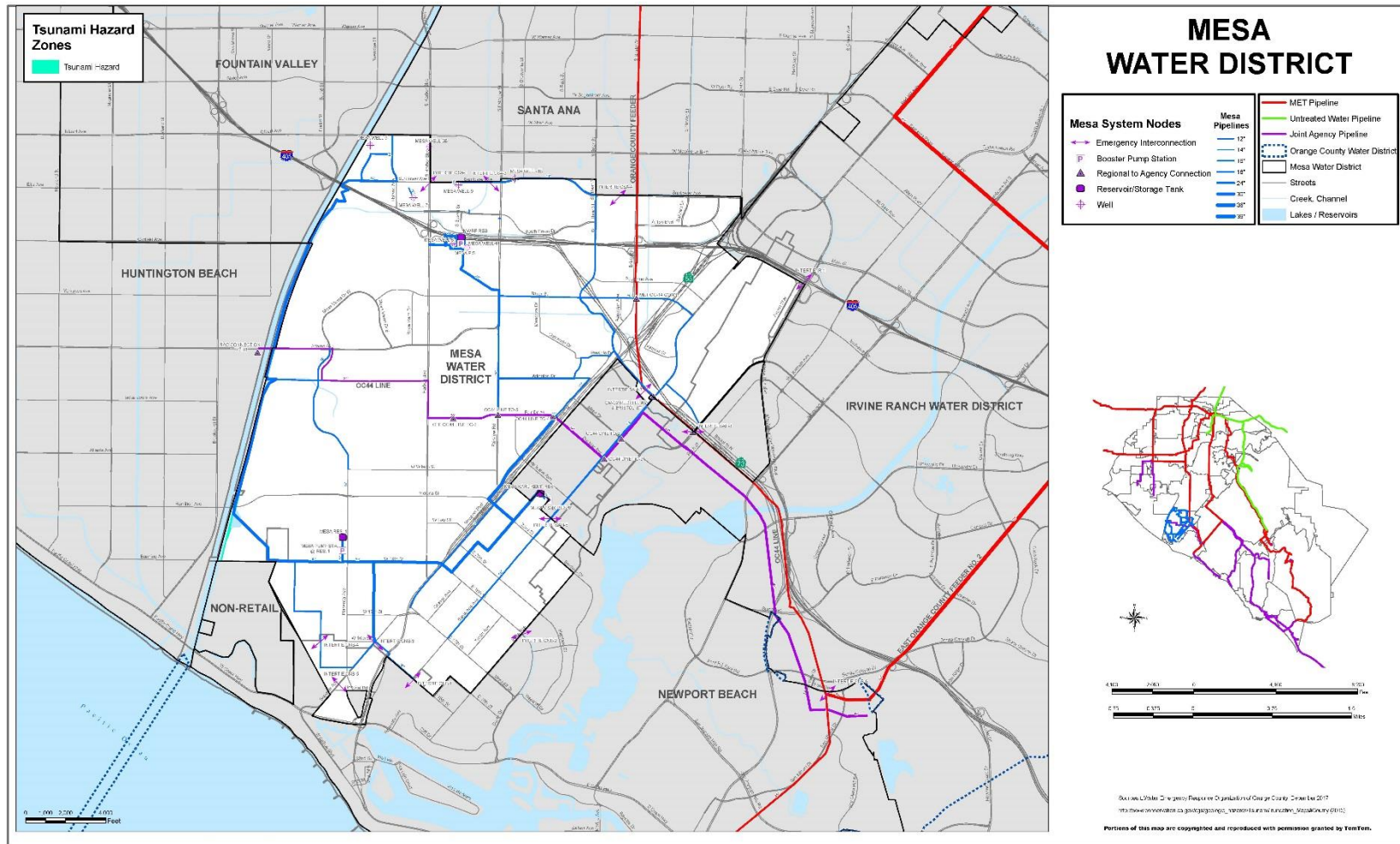


Figure 6
Tsunami Hazard and Mesa Water District Potable Water Infrastructure



VULNERABILITY AND RISK ASSESSMENT

Assets Susceptible to Hazard Events

Table J-2, Mesa Water Infrastructure and Exposure to Hazards, identifies Mesa Water’s water infrastructure assets that are located within the mapped hazard zones, identified above.

**Table J-2
Mesa Water Infrastructure and Exposure to Hazards**

Hazard		Infrastructure Type					
		Interties (#)	Pump Stations (#)	Treatment Plants (#)	Reservoirs (#)	Wells (#)	Potable Pipeline (miles)
Fire Hazard Zone	Moderate	1	0	0	0	0	0.2
	High	0	0	0	0	0	0.8
	Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
FEMA Flood Zone	100-Year	0	0	0	0	0	1.8
	500-Year	1	0	0	0	0	1.5
Alquist-Priolo Rupture Zone		0	0	0	0	0	0
Ground Shaking	Moderate	0	0	0	0	0	0
	High	13	3	1	3	10	32.6
	Extreme	0	0	0	0	0	0
Liquefaction	Moderate	0	1	1	1	5	1.6
	High	4	0	0	0	5	8.2
	Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Unknown	0	0	0	0	0	1.1
Landslide Zone		0	0	0	0	0	0.1
Tsunami Zone		0	0	0	0	0	0.2

The District’s service area and its associated infrastructure is within an area identified as having a high risk of ground shaking associated with an earthquake. A portion of the District’s service area is also located within areas identified as having moderate and high liquefaction susceptibility. There are several miles of potable pipeline and infrastructure, including interties, wells, a reservoir, a treatment plant, and a pump station location within these moderate and high liquefaction susceptibility areas.

CAPABILITIES ASSESSMENT

The capabilities assessment is designed to identify existing local agencies, personnel, planning tools, public policy and programs, technology, and funds that have the capability to support hazard mitigation activities and strategies outlined in this Plan. Mesa Water’s internal development team revised the capabilities identified in the 2012 plan and collaborated to identify current local capabilities and mechanisms available to the MA for reducing damage from future hazard events. Tables J-3a through J-3d assess the authorities, policies, programs, and resources that the jurisdiction has in place that are available to help with the long-

term reduction of risk through mitigation. These capabilities include planning and regulatory tools, administrative and technical resources, financial resources, and education and outreach programs. The agency has the ability to create or expand existing policies and programs to implement mitigation programs.

**Table J-3a
Planning and Regulatory Capabilities Summary**

Ordinance, Plan, Policy, Program	Responsible Agency or Department	Description/Comments
Building Code	Engineering Department, Mesa Water	Mesa Water® Standards for water construction and state/local building codes. Mesa Water® Specifications and Standard Drawings for the Construction of Water Facilities – Updated April 2018.
Zoning Ordinance	City/County	Mesa Water® complies with applicable zoning ordinances and works with the cities within the District service area.
Subdivision Ordinance or Regulations	City/County	Mesa Water® complies with applicable subdivision ordinance or regulations and works with the cities within the District service area.
Special Purpose Ordinance	City/County	Mesa Water® complies with applicable special purpose ordinances and works with the cities within the District service areas.
Growth Management Ordinances	City/County	Mesa Water® does not have any growth management policies. Mesa Water® provides service to customers upon request.
Site Plan Review Requirements	Engineering Department, Mesa Water	Mesa Water® reviews/approves site plans related to water construction and works with the cities within the District service area.
General Plan	City/County	Mesa Water® complies with applicable General Plans and works with the cities within the District service area.
Capital Improvements Plan	Engineering Department, Mesa Water	Plan for continued improvement facilities and water system.
Business Improvement Plan	Office of General Manager, Mesa Water	Plan for improvement of overall efficiency of operation.
Emergency Response Plan	Operations Department, Mesa Water	Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) - Provides operational guidelines and establish procedures that will facilitate Mesa Water's response to emergency situations associated with natural disasters, or technological or operational incidents. EOP - Updated October 2015; Trainings, protocols, and checklist for emergency response.
Post-Disaster Recovery Plan	Finance Department, Mesa	EOP contains post incident reporting requirements. Trainings, protocols, and paperwork for post disaster fund recovery.
How can these capabilities be expanded and improved to reduce risk?		
<p>Conduct a Risk and Resilience Assessment (RRA) and corresponding Emergency Response Plan (ERP) per the America's Water Infrastructure Act of 2018 (AWIA). Consider this plan as a resource to meet the AWIA requirements.</p> <p>Conduct disaster response fuel analysis and contingency planning with WEROC as a component of the CA Southern California Catastrophic Plan.</p> <p>Evaluate ability to contract with local fuel distributors and gas stations for emergency backup supply.</p> <p>Implement a process to review and include as appropriate mitigation actions identified in the Hazard Mitigation Plan as part of the update to the Water Master Plan and Emergency Operations Plan.</p> <p>Continue to identify future projects to mitigate hazards.</p> <p>Conduct a Risk and Resilience Assessment (RRA) and corresponding Emergency Response Plan (ERP) per the America's Water Infrastructure Act of 2018 (AWIA). Consider this plan as a resource to meet the AWIA requirements.</p> <p>Conduct disaster response fuel analysis and contingency planning with WEROC as a component of the CA Southern California Catastrophic Plan.</p> <p>Evaluate ability to contract with local fuel distributors and gas stations for emergency backup supply.</p>		

**Table J-3b
Administrative and Technical Capabilities Summary**

Staff/Personnel or Type of Resource	Responsible Agency or Department	Description/Comments
Planner(s) or Engineer(s) with Knowledge of Land Development and Land Management Practices	Engineering Department, Mesa Water	2 Senior Civil Engineer; 1 Associate Engineer. Experienced in the various land development types required to design and construct water production and distribution infrastructure.
Engineer(s) or Professional(s) Trained in Construction Practices Related to Buildings and/or Infrastructure	Engineering Department, Mesa Water	Experienced in the design and construction of water production and distribution infrastructure.
Staff with Education or Expertise to Assess the Community's Vulnerability to Hazards	Engineering Department, Mesa Water	Experienced in the assessing damage and managing repairs to water infrastructure.
Personnel Skilled in GIS and/or HAZUS	Engineering Department, Mesa Water	Experienced in the use of GIS system related to water infrastructure. In house GIS engineers, GIS system is maintained by contractor.
Emergency Manager	Safety, Mesa Water	Two in house staff trained to be Emergency Managers during EOC operation. EOC Manager facilitates the overall functioning of the EOC by providing guidance and technical expertise to the Director and Section Chiefs during EOC operations.
Lab Specialist & Lab Staff	Consultant	Water samples are sent to a contracted state certified drinking water laboratory for analysis.
Water Quality	Operations Department, Mesa Water	Responsible for collecting water quality samples and reviewing water quality data to remain in compliance with drinking water regulations. 2 Water Quality Technicians; 1 Water Quality & Compliance Supervisor.
How can these capabilities be expanded and improved to reduce risk?		
<p>Evaluate participation in MWDOC Water Loss Control Program, including meter testing and leak detection through training of internal staff or through MWDOC's Choice program.</p> <p>Have all agency registered engineers and other qualified individuals attend CalOES Safety Assessment Program (SAP) training for building inspections.</p> <p>Coordinate with department managers to review the HMP and progress towards implementation.</p> <p>Identify information that should be included in future HMP updates.</p> <p>Evaluate participation in MWDOC Water Loss Control Program, including meter testing and leak detection through training of internal staff or through MWDOC's Choice program.</p>		

**Table J-3c
Financial Capabilities Summary**

Financial Resources	Agency or Department	Description/Comments
Capital Improvements Project Funding	Finance Department, Mesa Water	Mesa Water has a capital improvement plan that can be adjusted to support hazard mitigation.
Authority to Levy Taxes for Specific Purposes	Finance Department, Mesa Water	Mesa Water would have statutory authority to seek certain types of taxes (as referenced above) to support hazard planning or mitigation efforts (such as earthquake retrofit, flood or inundation mitigation and similar) relating to Mesa Water's properties, facilities, operations or other matters within Mesa Water's special district authority . Mesa Water does have statutory authority to seek voter approval for certain types of special taxes for specific purposes.
Fees for Water, Sewer, Gas, or Electric Service	Finance Department, Mesa Water	Fees for Meter Charges & Consumption.
Impact Fees for Homebuyers or Developers for New Developments/Homes	Finance Department, Mesa Water	Capacity charges through new construction.
Incur Debt Through General Obligation Bonds	Finance Department, Mesa Water	Mesa Water has the ability to issue debt in order to support hazard mitigation.
Incur debt through special tax and revenue bonds	Finance Department, Mesa Water	Mesa Water can execute and deliver certificates of participation based on underlying installment sale and/or lease agreements. Mesa Water has authority to utilize the provisions of the Mello-Roos Community Facilities Act of 1982, as amended. Mesa Water has authority to seek voter approval for issuance of general obligation bonded indebtedness pursuant to the provisions of the County Water District Law. Mesa Water has statutory authority to seek voter approval for certain types of special taxes for specific purposes.
Withhold Spending in Hazard-Prone Areas	Finance Department, Mesa Water	The ability of the Mesa Water Board to allocate, or "withhold," spending to "hazard prone areas" would depend on the involvement of Mesa Water properties, facilities and/or Mesa Water's operations within such areas.
Grant	Finance Department, Mesa Water	FEMA Grants.
How can these capabilities be expanded and improved to reduce risk?		
Learn about how to utilize post disaster mitigation grants (Section 406) and incorporate it into the utility's disaster recovery strategy . Identify potential assets and resources that may not currently be considered. Identify future Capital Improvements Plan that can support hazard mitigation.		

**Table J-3d
Education and Outreach Capability Summary**

Resource/Programs	Agency or Department	Description/Comments
Public Awareness and Education	External Affairs	Website – MesaWater.org Social Media - @MesaWater on Facebook, Instagram, Twitter
How can these capabilities be expanded and improved to reduce risk?		
Participate in WEROC lead efforts to develop standardized messaging for water outages, dam events and general disaster response. Ensure that messaging will work for the general community, as well as the Access, Disability, and Functional Needs community specific to our utility. Identify a variety of opportunities to provide hazard information to the community and ways they can minimize impacts associated with a disaster event.		

MITIGATION STRATEGY

Mitigation Goals

Mesa Water adopts the hazard mitigation goals developed by the Planning Team; refer to Section 4.

Mitigation Actions

The internal development team reviewed the mitigation actions identified in the 2012 plan and the updated risk assessment to determine if the mitigation actions were completed, require modification, should be removed because they are no longer relevant, and/or should remain in the Plan Update. New mitigation actions to address the updated risk assessment and capabilities identified above were also considered and added. Table J-4, Mesa Water Mitigation Actions, identifies the mitigation actions, including the priority, hazard addressed, risk, timeframe, and potential funding sources.

**Table J-4
Mesa Water Mitigation Actions**

Priority (High, Medium, or Low)	Action/Task/Project Description	Location/Facility	Hazard	Risk (High, Medium, or Low)	Cost	Responsible	Timeframe (Immediate, Short Term, or Long Term)	Possible Funding Sources	Status/Progress (New, Existing, Modified)	Status Rationale
Multi-Hazard										
Medium	Public awareness and education on the water's quality, drought, water conservation, and climate change.	District Wide	Climate Change, Drought	Medium	\$1 Million	Public Affairs	Long Term	Budget	Existing	Ongoing.
High	Well Automation Project will improve response time by allowing operators to start and stop wells remotely.	Wells 1, 3, 5, 7, & 9	Flood, Climate Change, Drought, Earthquake, Wild Land/Urban Fire Human Caused, Power Outage, High Winds	Medium	\$14 Million	Operations	Short Term	Budget	Modified	50% Complete. To be completed FY18.
High	Request for proposal on new security system for all sites is in process and installation is expected in 1-2 years.	District Wide	Human Caused	Medium	Unknown	Operations	Short Term	Budget	Existing	In Process.
High	Purchased two new well sites and contracted for design of the two new wells. Drilling is expected to take place in 1-2 years.	2 New Wells	Flood, Climate Change, Drought, Earthquake, Wild Land/Urban Fire Human Caused, Power Outage, High Winds	High	\$4.5 Million + \$4.5 Million	Engineering/Operations	Short Term	Budget	Existing	Loss of Well 8. Local reliable supply.
High	Well Automation Project includes installing generators at existing and new well sites.	Wells 3, 5, 7, & 9	Flood, Climate Change, Drought, Earthquake, Wild Land/Urban Fire Human Caused, Power Outage, High Winds	Medium	(\$14 Million)	Operations	Short Term	Budget	Modified	50% Complete. To be completed FY18.

**Table J-4 [continued]
Mesa Water Mitigation Actions**

Priority (High, Medium, or Low)	Action/Task/Project Description	Location/Facility	Hazard	Risk (High, Medium, or Low)	Cost	Responsible	Timeframe (Immediate, Short Term, or Long Term)	Possible Funding Sources	Status/Progress (New, Existing, Modified)	Status Rationale
High	Relocate section of OC-44 near San Diego Creek to reduce vulnerability to storm damage.	OC-44 (MWD Connection)	Geologic Hazard Flood, Climate Change, Contamination/Salt Water Intrusion, Landslide/Mudflow	High	\$4.5 Million	Operations	Short Term	Budget	Modified	In Process. To be completed in FY20.
High	Maintain relationships with IRWD, City of Huntington Beach, City of Newport Beach and City of Santa Ana for interties.	Surround City Interties	Flood, Climate Change, Drought, Earthquake, Wild Land/Urban Fire Human Caused, Power Outage, High Winds	Low	N/A	Engineering	Immediate	Budget	Existing	Ongoing.
High	Design to replace assets in Santa Ana Station.	Santa Ana Station (MWD Connection)	Flood, Climate Change, Drought, Earthquake, Wild Land/Urban Fire Human Caused, Power Outage, High Winds	High	\$350,000	Engineering	Short Term	Budget	Existing	In Process To be completed in FY18.

Notes:
Timeframe to Completion of Project: "Immediate" is up to 1 year; "Short Term" is 1 to 3 years; "Long Term" is 3 years or longer.
Status: "New" refers to a mitigation initiative newly created as part of the plan update process; "Existing" refers to an unfinished initiative that is carried over from the 2012 plan; "Modified" refers to an existing initiative that carried over from the previous plan, but has changed to limit or expand its scope of activities
Status Rationale: A statement of justification as to why the project is currently in the status it is in.

Completed or Removed Mitigation Initiatives

The following mitigation actions from the 2012 plan have been completed or are in progress and therefore are removed from the Plan update.

Mitigation: Install wireless communication throughout the District.

Status: Complete.

Mitigation: Keep Emergency Operations Plan up-to-date.

Status: Complete.

Mitigation: Improved capacity of water treatment facility by 50% (increased from 4000 gpm to 6000 gpm).

Status: Complete.

Mitigation: Conduct seismic survey of reservoir structures – retrofit as required.

Status: Removed. Seismic survey is not in the Mesa Water® 5 Year Plan.

Mitigation: Conduct seismic survey of other key Mesa Water facilities – retrofit as required.

Status: Seismic survey is not in the Mesa Water® 5 Year Plan.

Mitigation: Evaluate options for existing wells and potential replacement wells.

Status: Incorporated into Well Automation Project.

PLAN INTEGRATION

Mesa Water’s capital budget, Water Master Plan, Production System Operating Plan, and Pipeline Integrity Testing Program are all used to implement mitigation initiatives identified in this annex. Other local planning mechanisms that may be used to implement the mitigation strategy include WEROC Meetings, City-District Liaison Meetings, Groundwater Producer’s Group Meeting, and MWDOC Member Agency Group Meeting. After adoption of the HMP, the District will continue to integrate mitigation priorities into these documents.

Since the previous Plan Update, Mesa has incorporated information from the HMP in its CIP, in addition to the following planning mechanisms:

- The risk assessment and mitigation actions were used to inform the Districts Water Master Plan and Urban Water Management Plan.

This page intentionally left blank.



*Dedicated to
Satisfying our Community's
Water Needs*

MEMORANDUM

TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Phil Lauri, P.E., Assistant General Manager
DATE: September 12, 2019
SUBJECT: Meter Technology Program

RECOMMENDATION

- a. Award a contract with Badger Meter, Inc. using the Special Pricing Consideration contract option; and
- b. Renegotiate contract pricing at the end of the contract term and accept the lower of the Pricing Index increase or renegotiated Fixed Escalation.

The Engineering and Operations Committee reviewed this item at its August 20, 2019 meeting and recommends Board approval.

STRATEGIC PLAN

- Goal #1: Provide a safe, abundant, and reliable water supply.
- Goal #2: Practice perpetual infrastructure renewal and improvement.
- Goal #3: Be financially responsible and transparent.
- Goal #6: Provide outstanding customer service.

PRIOR BOARD ACTION/DISCUSSION

At its May 2, 2019 meeting, the Board of Directors (Board) approved recommendations for standardizing customer meter equipment and software, and implementing cellular endpoint technology across Mesa Water District's (Mesa Water®) high use accounts.

BACKGROUND

With its approval of standardizing customer meter equipment and software, the Board directed staff to evaluate contracting options with Badger Meter (Badger) to ensure that the most competitive pricing is achieved and that long-term year-to-year price escalations are fixed.

DISCUSSION

Contract Options

Mesa Water entered into negotiations with Badger to manage the long-term costs of meter equipment purchases. The following pricing structures were discussed:

1. **Published Badger List Pricing:** Pricing under this contract option is for agencies that buy meters from multiple meter manufacturers and have no specific contract relationship with Badger.
2. **Special Pricing Consideration:** Pricing under this contract option is typically for agencies that either a) enter into a long-term, sole-source contract relationship with Badger; or b) purchase large meter quantities. Both options allow a customer to receive favored customer pricing on its purchases.



3. Federal List Pricing: Pricing under this contract option is not available from Badger.

Historical pricing from Badger was reviewed for each of the aforementioned contract options. The Special Pricing Consideration contract structure (Option 2) offers the best pricing advantage with the most guarantees for long-term price stability. Badger offers Special Pricing Consideration to customers that contract solely with them.

Table 1 shows the comparison between Badger’s Published List Price and the Special Pricing Consideration contract structure offered under the sole source agreement in Attachment A.

Table 1. Badger Meter Pricing

Size	Type	List Price (\$)	Special Pricing Consideration (\$)	Discount
5/8"	RCDL M25 Disk	302	107	65%
3/4"	RCDL M35 Disk	366	134	63%
1"	RCDL M55 Disk	503	178	65%
1 1/2"	RCDL M120 Disk	1060	374	65%
2"	RCDL M170 Disk	1495	529	65%
2"	RCDL Turbo	2374	890	63%
3"	RCDL Turbo	2980	1117	63%
4"	RCDL Turbo	4328	1624	62%
6"	RCDL Turbo	7957	2987	62%
8"	RCDL Turbo	8839	3318	62%
10"	RCDL Turbo	12091	4540	62%
2"	RCDL Compound	4186	1558	63%
3"	RCDL Compound	4991	1870	63%
4"	RCDL Compound	7886	2958	62%
6"	RCDL Compound	11337	4254	62%
8"	RCDL Compound	16633	6244	62%
2"	Strainer	902	360	60%
3"	Strainer	1305	520	60%
4"	Strainer	1751	698	60%
6"	Strainer	2435	971	60%
8"	Strainer	3863	1541	60%
10"	Strainer	7215	2879	60%
Migratable Endpoint	Orion AMR	277	92	67%
Cellular Endpoint	Orion LTE	230	110	52%



Staff recommends Option 2 – Special Pricing Consideration - as the most cost effective option for Mesa Water and its customers. The Special Pricing Consideration contract structure represents an approximately 60% to 65% discount from Badger list pricing and saves Mesa Water approximately \$983,686 from list price for the 878 meters planned for purchase in Fiscal Year 2020.

Pricing Escalation

The Special Pricing Consideration contract structure fixes pricing for the three-year term of the contract, with the potential for reduced prices should Badger offer any other customer a lower price. To manage future cost escalations, the following options were evaluated:

- 1. Fixed Escalation:** This approach sets the percent price increase at contract renewal, as proposed by Badger for acceptance, rejection, or negotiation by the customer.
- 2. Index Pricing:** This approach allows pricing changes at contract renewal tied to an independent index of inflation, such as the Producer Price Index (PPI) or Consumer Price Index (CPI).

Table 2 shows the percentage change in the PPI and CPI for the most recent 5 years. The aggregate CPI Index is 8.6% greater than the aggregate PPI over the 2014 - 2018 period. Thus, Option 2 – Index Pricing - was selected as favorable to Mesa Water, and more reflective of Badger’s actual changes in meter production costs.

Table 2. Producer Price Index and Consumer Price Index for the Most Recent 5 Years

Year	Change in PPI	Change in CPI
2018	4.3%	2.4%
2017	4.4%	2.1%
2016	-2.6%	1.3%
2015	-7.3%	0.1%
2014	0.9%	1.6%

Contract Terms

The proposed contract between Mesa Water and Badger for the sole source purchase of meters and supporting equipment is attached as Exhibit A in Attachment A. The aforementioned contract pricing structures and escalation terms are included in the contract as discussed herein. The contract is favorable to Mesa Water, including the following terms:

- Deep discount over list pricing
- Three year fixed pricing
- Escalation upon renewal based on a favorable index
- No minimum order

Legal Counsel has reviewed the attached agreement with Badger and recommends approval. Staff recommends that the Board consider awarding a contract with Badger Meter, Inc. using the Special Pricing Consideration contract option and renegotiating contract pricing at the end of the contract term and accepting the lower of the Pricing Index increase or renegotiated Fixed Escalation.



FINANCIAL IMPACT

Funds are budgeted in Fiscal Year 2020; no funds have been spent to date.

ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A: Badger Meter, Inc. Agreement for Purchase of Goods

Agreement for Purchase of Goods – As-Needed



TO: Badger Meter, Inc. DBA National Meter & Automation

The undersigned SELLER offers to furnish the following:

Badger Water Meters and products as identified in Exhibit "A"

Agreement price: As identified in Exhibit "A"

Agreement effective date: 07/01/19

Agreement expiration date: 06/30/22

1. Term/Renewal: The initial term of this Agreement shall be per the effective date and expiration date indicated above. This Agreement may be extended in accordance with [Mesa Water®'s](#) Policies and Procedures.
2. Technical Requirements: [Mesa Water®](#) also known in this document as the District, desires to enter into an Agreement for the purchase of Water Meters as-needed during the term of this Agreement will issue Purchase Orders to Seller when items are required. Seller shall provide such items at the prices indicated herein. The District will not be responsible for items delivered without prior authorization. Unless otherwise specified in a Purchase Order, all items shall be free and clear of any liens or encumbrances and shall be new, current model, and shall carry any available manufacturer warranties. No minimum purchase or guaranteed purchase is required. Any estimate of the quantity required which may be provided by the District is for informational purposes only and may not be relied on by Seller.
3. Price: Pricing shall be per unit or item as specified in Exhibit "A" attached hereto and incorporated herein by this reference.
4. Pricing Changes: All prices shall be firm for the initial term of this Agreement. At the conclusion of the initial contract period and prior to the commencement of any subsequent contract extension period, the seller may request unit price increases for Mesa Water's approval as long as the increase does not exceed the rate of the current Producer Price Index (P.P.I.) for the latest available preceding 12 month period. All information regarding any proposed price change shall be submitted to the District at

least 45 days prior to the end of the current term, and the District shall have the right to accept or reject any proposed change(s) in any of the prices specified in Exhibit "A." If any price changes are accepted, they shall be effective on the first day of the Agreement renewal period. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the District shall be given the immediate benefit of any price decrease. Seller shall promptly notify the District of the amount and effective date of each such decrease. This decrease shall apply to orders placed on or after the effective date of the decrease. Invoices shall reflect prices in effect on the date a Purchase Order was written.

5. Ordering. Orders shall be placed based on the District requirements.
6. No Minimum Order. No minimum orders shall be required.
7. Delivery. Seller shall complete delivery within thirty (45) calendar days of order placement. Delivery shall be made to between the hours of 8am - 4:30pm. Repeated failure to meet delivery requirements may result in Agreement termination.
8. Shipment. All prices shall be F.O.B. Destination unless otherwise agreed to in writing. The Seller shall be responsible for safe and adequate packing of the items, which shall conform to the carriers' requirements. The Seller shall separately number all cases and packages, showing the corresponding numbers on the invoices. An itemized packing slip bearing the Purchase Order number shall be placed in each container. No extra charge shall be made for packaging or packing materials. Seller shall assume and pay for any and all loss or damage to the merchandise from any cause whatsoever until delivered to the District at the specified destination.
9. Inspection and Approval. All items are subject to final inspection and approval after delivery to the District. If any items are defective in material or workmanship or otherwise not in conformity with the requirements of the Purchase Order, the District shall have the right at its sole discretion to reject the items, require Seller to correct or replace them, or negotiate a reduced price from Seller. Final acceptance or rejection shall be made by the District as promptly as practicable after delivery. Final acceptance shall be conclusive except with respect to latent defects, fraud or such gross mistakes as amount to fraud, or with respect to District's rights under the "Warranty" clause.
10. Warranty: The Seller warrants that the items, at time of delivery, shall conform to the District's specifications, the requirements of the purchase order, approved sample or samples, if any, and are free from defects in design, material and workmanship. This warranty shall remain in effect for a one (1) year period after delivery or for such period of time as the item is warranted by its manufacturer, whichever is longer. At the District's option, the Seller shall promptly either repair or replace defective items after receipt of the District's written notice of a defect. Seller also warrants that said merchandise is free and clear of all liens and encumbrances whatsoever and the Seller has good and marketable title to same, and Seller agrees to indemnify, defend and hold the District, its officers, agents and employees free and harmless against any and all claimants to said merchandise. All implied and express warranty provisions of the UCC, as adopted in the State of California, are incorporated herein by this reference. Seller further represents and warrants that Seller has the power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, and that this Agreement, when executed and delivered, shall be a valid and binding obligation of Seller enforceable in accordance with its terms.

11. Silence of Specifications. If any omitted specification results in ambiguity as to the material characteristics of the goods, and the inclusion of that specification is necessary to enable a reasonable person to properly identify such characteristics, the Seller shall submit written notification to District to request the needed specification or clarification. Failure to make such a request or to fully understand the Agreement requirements is at Seller's sole risk and expense. The parties agree that in the event of an unclarified omitted or ambiguous specification, such specification shall mean the best commercial practice and/ or the highest quality materials and workmanship.
12. Changes: The District may direct in writing changes, including additions to or deletions from the quantities originally ordered, or in the specifications. If any such change causes a material increase or decrease in the cost of, or the time required for, performance hereunder, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the price or schedule. Any claims for adjustment which Seller believes result from any change directed by the District shall be asserted in writing by Seller no later than ten (10) days from the date of Seller's receipt of any such direction. Equitable adjustments for any claims or changes under this agreement, including claims arising from terminations or suspensions directed under the Section entitled "Termination" of this Agreement, will be made by written Change Order. Nothing contained herein shall excuse Seller from proceeding with the change as directed prior to negotiation of any adjustment. Whether made pursuant to this clause or by mutual agreement, changes shall not be binding upon the District, except when confirmed in writing by District's authorized agent.
13. Addition or Deletion of Products. The District reserves the right to remove any product that has demonstrated to be unsatisfactory under the Agreement and purchase replacement product from alternative sources. Upon the District's determination that a product under this Agreement is unsatisfactory, the District will notify Seller upon discovery and remove the product from the Agreement by written amendment.
14. Time of Performance. Timely performance and deliveries are essential to this Agreement. The District reserves the right to refuse deliveries made in advance of the delivery schedule. If the District agrees to accept deliveries after the date of delivery has passed, the District shall have the right to direct the Seller to make shipment to the delivery point set forth herein by the most expeditious means, and the total cost of such expedited shipment and handling shall be borne by the Seller.
15. Delays: Seller will not be liable for delays in performing its obligations to the extent the delay is caused by an unforeseeable condition which is beyond Seller's reasonable control and without Seller's fault or negligence. Acts of God, such as storms or floods, as well as government priorities, acts of civil or military authorities, fires, strikes, epidemics, war or riot are examples of events which will be excusable for being beyond Seller's reasonable control, only upon fulfillment of the following conditions: (a) within seven (7) days of the commencement of any excusable delay, Seller shall provide the District with written notice of the cause and extent thereof as well as a request for a schedule extension for the estimated duration thereof, and (b) within seven (7) days of the cessation of the event causing delay Seller shall provide the District with written notice of the actual delay incurred, upon receipt of which, the date of promised delivery shall be extended for the time actually lost by reason of an excusable delay.
16. Invoices: Unless otherwise specified in the Purchase Order, Seller shall send the District an invoice upon completion of an order. Payment shall not be made prior to

receipt and acceptance of items and an invoice. The District will make payment to Seller for undisputed invoiced amounts, Net 30 days.

17. Insurance: Seller agrees to maintain throughout the term of this Agreement, including any extension: A. Commercial General Liability Insurance, of at least \$1,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000 aggregate (if used) for bodily injury, personal injury and property damage, at least as broad as Insurance Services Office Commercial General Liability coverage (Occurrence Form CG 0001); B. Automobile Liability Insurance including coverage for owned, non-owned and hired vehicles (Coverage Symbol 1, any auto) of at least \$1,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage, at least as broad as Insurance Services Office Form Number CA 0001; and C. Workers' Compensation (statutory limits) and Employer's Liability Coverage of at least \$1,000,000 per occurrence. The general liability coverage shall give [Mesa Water®](#), its Board, members of the Board, employees, and authorized volunteers insured status using ISO endorsement CG2010, CG2033, or equivalent. Certificates of insurance and policy endorsements shall be filed with the District prior to work commencing requiring 30 days (10 days for non-payment of premium) notice of cancellation to [Mesa Water®](#). The general liability insurance shall be primary and any insurance, self-insurance or other coverage maintained by [Mesa Water®](#) shall not contribute to it. If any of the required coverages expire during the term of this agreement, the Supplier shall deliver the renewal certificate(s) including the General Liability Additional Insured Endorsement to the District at least ten (10) days prior to the expiration date.
18. Indemnification: Seller assumes all risk in connection with performance or non-performance of this Agreement. Seller shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the District, its Board, members of the Board, employees, and authorized volunteers, from all liabilities, obligations, orders, claims, actual damages, governmental fines or penalties, and expenses of defense with respect to such claims (including attorneys' fees and costs) of any kind or nature which may be caused by or arise from furnishing any goods, materials or other item or service hereunder, whether such activities or performance thereof be by Seller or by anyone directly or indirectly employed or contracted with by Seller, and whether such liabilities, obligations, orders, claims, actual damages, governmental fines or penalties, and expenses of defense with respect to such claims (including attorneys' fees and costs) shall accrue or be discovered before or after termination of this Agreement. Seller's obligation to indemnify shall survive the expiration or termination of the Agreement and shall not be restricted to insurance proceeds, if any, received by the District, its Board, members of the Board, employees, or authorized volunteers.
19. Contact Person. Seller shall assign a representative responsible for this Agreement. Seller shall provide District the name, address and telephone number of such person, on Exhibit "A," and shall keep this information current at all times. The representative shall be thoroughly familiar with all technical requirements, material specifications and terms and conditions of this Agreement.
20. Termination: Seller and the District may terminate this Agreement by mutual written agreement at any time. The District may terminate this Agreement for its own convenience upon thirty (30) days written notice to Seller. District may terminate the whole or any part of Seller's work for cause in any one of the following circumstances: (1) If the Seller fails to make delivery or fails to perform within the time specified herein or any authorized extension thereof; or (2) If Seller delivers nonconforming goods; or (3)

If Seller fails to perform in accordance with the material provisions of this Agreement, or so fails to make progress as to endanger performance of this Agreement in accordance with its terms. In the event of any such failure the District will provide Seller with written notice of the default and the District's intention to terminate for default if Seller fails to cure the default to District's satisfaction within thirty calendar days of the District's notice. If Seller fails to cure or correct the default to the District's satisfaction within thirty days, the District may, without further notice to Seller, procure upon such terms and in such manner as the District may deem appropriate, items similar to those terminated, and the Seller shall be liable to the District for any excess costs of such similar items; however, the Seller shall continue the performance of this Agreement to the extent not terminated. The rights and remedies of the District provided in this clause shall not be exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this Agreement. Termination of under any provision of this Agreement shall not prejudice the District's right to enforce this Agreement with respect to any breach of a Seller warranty or any defect in or default of Seller's performance that has not been cured, including any right of District to indemnification by Seller. If this Agreement is terminated, Seller shall be paid in accordance with the terms of this Agreement for goods delivered and accepted.

21. Provisions Required By Law Deemed Inserted: Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Agreement shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the Agreement shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein, and if through mistake or otherwise any such provisions is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted then upon application of either party, the Agreement shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion or correct.
22. Right To Audit: District reserves the right to access and audit the Seller's records for a period of four (3) years after payment of any invoice.
23. Compliance With All Applicable Laws: Seller's performance shall in all ways strictly conform with all applicable federal, state and local laws, regulations and ordinances including, but not limited to, Cal/OSHA requirements, requirements for verification of employees' legal right to work in the United States, air pollution control laws as applicable, and prevailing wage requirements under the California Labor Code. Seller shall execute and deliver any and all documents as may be required to effect or evidence compliance.
24. Equal Opportunity Employer: It is the policy of the District that in connection with all materials furnished or work performed under this Agreement, there be no discrimination against employees because of race, religion, color, sex or national origin, and therefore the Seller agrees to comply with applicable Federal and California laws including, but not limited to, the California Fair Employment Practices Act.
25. Permits Or Licenses: Seller and all of its employees or agents shall secure and maintain in force such licenses and permits as are required by law in connection with the furnishing of all items herein requested.
26. Governing Law; Venue; Definitions: The definition of terms used, interpretation of this Agreement and rights of all parties hereunder shall be construed under and governed by the laws of the State of California. Any litigation with respect to this Agreement shall be brought and conducted in Orange County, California.

27. Excuse; Waiver: Any act or omission of the District which Seller might claim as an excuse for its own failure to perform shall be deemed waived by Seller unless it shall notify District of its intention to assert such excuse within thirty (30) days after the occurrence of any such act or omission. No action or failure to act by the District shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded it under this Agreement, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach, except as may be specifically agreed in writing. Seller expressly waives the effect of any statutory or common law provision which construes ambiguities in a contract against the party who drafted the contract.
28. Independent Contractor: Any service or services to be rendered by Seller under this Agreement are those of an independent contractor. Seller, its officers, employees, agents, representatives and subcontractors are not officers, employees or agents of the District by reason of this Agreement.
29. Subcontracts and Assignment: Seller shall not subcontract any of the work under this Agreement nor assign or transfer any of its interest in this Agreement, without the prior written consent of the District. No such consent shall relieve Seller of any obligations under this Agreement, and any transferee or subcontractor shall be considered the agent of Seller.
30. Successors in Interest: The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and approved assigns, if any.
31. Complete Agreement: This Agreement including all applicable terms, conditions and specifications, shall constitute the sole and exclusive agreement between the parties. This Agreement supersedes all other writings and negotiations written or oral.
32. Severability: If any term of provision of this Agreement is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be illegal or in conflict with any law, the validity of the remaining terms and provisions shall not be affected, and the rights and obligations of the parties shall be construed and enforced as if the Agreement did not contain the particular term or provision held invalid.

Instructions: Sign and return original. Upon acceptance by National Meter, a copy will be signed by its authorized representative and promptly returned to you.

Mesa Water®

Badger Meter, Inc. DBA National Meter & Automation

By: _____

By: Korrine L. Fleming

Title: _____

Title: Assistant Secretary

Signature: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

EXHIBIT "A"

UNIT/ITEM PRICE SHEET

Water Meters:

QTY	Product Description	UNIT PRICE	EXTENDED AMOUNT
Per Bid Pages	Include: Meter size, bottom, encoder, technology, software, reading equipment, etc.	Price you want included in the bid	Autocalculates
400	RCDL M25 LL Disc Meter (NSF 61-G), 5/8" x 3/4", Low Lead Bronze Bottom, Less Connections, HRE LCD Encoded Register (9 Dial), Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud /Plastic Lid, With Nicor Connector & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 107.00	\$ 42,800.00
200	RCDL M35 LL Disc Meter (NSF 61-G), 3/4" (3/4 X 9), Low Lead Bronze Bottom, Less Connections, HRE LCD Encoded Register (9 Dial), Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud /Plastic Lid, With Nicor Connector & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 134.00	\$ 26,800.00
20	RCDL M35 LL Disc Meter (NSF 61-G), 3/4" (3/4 X 7 1/2"), Low Lead Bronze Bottom, Less Connections, HRE LCD Encoded Register (9 Dial), Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud /Plastic Lid, With Nicor Connector & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 130.00	\$ 2,600.00
300	RCDL M55 LL Disc Meter (NSF 61-G), 1" (1 X 10 3/4), Low Lead Bronze Bottom, Less Connections, HRE LCD Encoded Register (9 Dial), Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud /Plastic Lid, With Nicor Connector & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 178.00	\$ 53,400.00
100	RCDL M120 LL Disc Meter (NSF 61-G), 1 1/2", Elliptical Long Drilled, Less Connections, HRE LCD Encoded Register (9 Dial), Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud /Plastic Lid, With Nicor Connector & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 374.00	\$ 37,400.00
5	RCDL M170 LL Disc Meter (NSF 61-G), 2", Elliptical Long Drilled, Less Connections, HRE LCD Encoded Register (9 Dial), Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud /Plastic Lid, With Nicor Connector & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 529.00	\$ 2,645.00
1	RCDL Turbo Series Meter LL (NSF 61-G), 2", Elliptical With Test Plug, With Integral Strainer, Less Connections, HRE LCD Encoded Register (9 Dial), Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud /Plastic Lid, With Nicor Connector & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 890.00	\$ 890.00

1	RCDL Turbo Series Meter LL (NSF 61-G), 3", Round With Test Plug, With Integral Strainer, Less Connections, HRE LCD Encoded Register (9 Dial), Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud /Plastic Lid, With Nicor Connector & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 1,117.00	\$ 1,117.00
1	RCDL Turbo Series Meter LL (NSF 61-G), 4", Round With Test Plug, With Integral Strainer, Less Connections, HRE LCD Encoded Register (9 Dial), Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud /Plastic Lid, With Nicor Connector & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 1,624.00	\$ 1,624.00
1	RCDL Turbo Series Meter LL (NSF 61-G), 6", Round With Test Plug, Less Connections, HRE LCD Encoded Register (9 Dial), Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud /Plastic Lid, With Nicor Connector & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 2,987.00	\$ 2,987.00
1	RCDL Turbo Series Meter LL (NSF 61-G), 8", Round With Test Plug, Less Connections, HRE LCD Encoded Register (9 Dial), Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud /Plastic Lid, With Nicor Connector & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 3,318.00	\$ 3,318.00
1	RCDL Turbo Series Meter LL (NSF 61-G), 10", Round With Test Plug, Less Connections, HRE LCD Encoded Register (9 Dial), Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud /Plastic Lid, With Nicor Connector & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 4,540.00	\$ 4,540.00
100	RCDL Compound Series Meter LL (NSF 61-G), 2", Elliptical w/Test Plug, Less Connections, HRE LCD (9 Dial) (2) Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud / Plastic Lid, Nicor Connector (2) & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 1,568.00	\$ 156,800.00
10	RCDL Compound Series Meter LL (NSF 61-G), 3", Round w/Test Plug, Less Connections, HRE LCD (9 Dial) (2) Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud / Plastic Lid, Nicor Connector (2) & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 1,870.00	\$ 18,700.00
50	RCDL Compound Series Meter LL (NSF 61-G), 4", Round w/Test Plug, Less Connections, HRE LCD (9 Dial) (2) Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud / Plastic Lid, Nicor Connector (2) & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 2,958.00	\$ 147,900.00
5	RCDL Compound Series Meter LL (NSF 61-G), 6", Round w/Test Plug, Less Connections, HRE LCD (9 Dial) (2) Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud / Plastic Lid, Nicor Connector (2) & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 4,254.00	\$ 21,270.00

25	RCDL Combo LL(NSF 61-G), 8", Round, Less Connections, HRE LCD (9 Dial) (2) Cubic Feet, Plastic Shroud / Plastic Lid, Nicor Connector (2) & 6 Ft Wire	\$ 6,244.00	\$ 156,100.00
1	5/8" X 3/4" E-Series Ultrasonic Meter SS, CF with Nicor Connector	\$ 144.00	\$ 144.00
1	3/4" X 9" E-Series Ultrasonic Meter SS, CF with Nicor Connector	\$ 169.00	\$ 169.00
1	3/4" X 7 1/2" E-Series Ultrasonic Meter SS, CF with Nicor Connector	\$ 158.00	\$ 158.00
1	1" E-Series Ultrasonic Meter SS, CF with Nicor Connector	\$ 186.00	\$ 186.00
1	1 1/2" E-Series Ultrasonic Meter SS, CF with Nicor Connector	\$ 438.00	\$ 438.00
1	2" E-Series Ultrasonic Meter SS, CF with Nicor Connector	\$ 590.00	\$ 590.00
1	3" X 12" E-Series Ultrasonic Meter, CF with Nicor Connector	\$ 1,662.00	\$ 1,662.00
1	3" X 17" E-Series Ultrasonic Meter, CF with Nicor Connector	\$ 1,689.00	\$ 1,689.00

1	4" X 14" E-Series Ultrasonic Meter, CF with Nicor Connector	\$ 2,027.00	\$ 2,027.00
1	4" X 20"E-Series Ultrasonic Meter, CF with Nicor Connector	\$ 2,054.00	\$ 2,054.00
100	External Plate Strainer, 2" ELL, LL Bronze (NSF 61-G) , Zinc Plated Bolts, Nuts, & Std Black Gaskets	\$ 360.00	\$ 36,000.00
10	External Plate Strainer, 3", LL Bronze (NSF 61-G) , Zinc Plated Bolts, Nuts, & Std Black Gaskets	\$ 520.00	\$ 5,200.00
50	External Plate Strainer, 4", LL Bronze (NSF 61-G) , Zinc Plated Bolts, Nuts, & Std Black Gaskets	\$ 698.00	\$ 34,900.00
5	External Plate Strainer, 6", LL Bronze (NSF 61-G) , Zinc Plated Bolts, Nuts, & Std Black Gaskets	\$ 971.00	\$ 4,855.00
25	External Plate Strainer, 8", Steel, Zinc Plated Bolts, Nuts,& Std Black Gaskets	\$ 1,541.00	\$ 38,525.00
1	External Plate Strainer, 10", Steel, Zinc Plated Bolts, Nuts,& Std Black Gaskets	\$ 2,879.00	\$ 2,879.00
500	Orion LTE-M Cellular Endpoint With Nicor Connector	\$ 110.00	\$ 55,000.00
500	Orion AMR ME (Migratable) Endpoint With Nicor Connector	\$ 92.00	\$ 46,000.00

Account Representative:

Name:	Lisa Engstrom, Account Manager
Address:	4545 W Brown Deer Rd, Milwaukee, WI 53223
Telephone Number:	949-565-5698
Email Address:	lengstrom@nationalmeter.com



*Dedicated to
Satisfying our Community's
Water Needs*

MEMORANDUM

TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Phil Lauri, P.E., Assistant General Manager
DATE: September 12, 2019
SUBJECT: Real-Time Customer Metering

RECOMMENDATION

- a. Adopt Badger Meter Cellular Endpoint technology as the standard for non-high use customers at the customer's sole expense; and
- b. Allow customers to spread the capital cost repayment over six billing cycles (1 year).

The Engineering and Operations Committee reviewed this item at its August 20, 2019 meeting and recommends Board approval.

STRATEGIC PLAN

Goal #3: Be financially responsible and transparent.

Goal #6: Provide outstanding customer service.

PRIOR BOARD ACTION/DISCUSSION

At its May 2, 2019 meeting, the Board of Directors (Board) approved recommendations for standardizing customer meter equipment software, and implementing cellular endpoint technology across Mesa Water District's (Mesa Water®) high use accounts.

BACKGROUND

Mesa Water recently approved implementation of the Meter Technology Program recommendations. These recommendations include the replacement of approximately 1,550 meters and associated real-time metering technology amongst Mesa Water's highest 5% users which represent 50% of the District's average annual consumption. Implementation of real-time metering technology for these users will provide the District and its customers with the ability to better manage water use during times of drought periods and restrictions, and allow commercial and manufacturing customers the ability to manage real-time water consumption in their business processes.

Equipping every Mesa Water customer with real-time metering is a costly initiative that would have a direct cost impact to all Mesa Water's customers. Installation of this technology across the District was estimated at over \$9.3 million dollars with a payback of over 40 years, far exceeding the useful life of the real-time metering technology equipment. However, some non-high use customers have expressed interest in having real-time metering technology options made available. Therefore, the Board directed staff to evaluate options for non-high use customers that desire to have real-time metering solutions.



DISCUSSION

Technology Options

Mesa Water has evaluated the following real-time metering solutions:

1. **Cellular End-points:** These Badger Meter devices transmit real-time metering data using a cellular communications network from the meter register and antenna located within the meter box. These devices are owned, installed, and maintained by Mesa Water. There is a capital cost (see next section herein) associated with implementing this technology in addition to an associated monthly cellular service fee. These devices allow smart-phone or computer monitoring only.

2. **Automatic Shut-off Valves and Metering:** There are a variety of manufacturers that make automatic shut-off valves with real-time metering functionality. These valves are installed on the customer side of Mesa Water’s meter (at the homeowner’s expense) and typically have an associated monthly monitoring fee. These devices typically require Wi-Fi connectivity and 120V power to have monitoring and control functionality of the shut-off valve.

3. **Meter Masters:** Meter masters are typically installed by Mesa Water on meters to verify real-time flow characteristics to ensure meters are within their originally-sized capacities. Meter masters are attached to Mesa Water’s meters where the magnetic flux of the encoder is read and the signal converted to a volumetric consumption. Commercial versions of meter masters can be accurately installed and used with appropriate training. Most recently, residential versions of meter masters have appeared at trade shows. The residential versions use the same concept of reading magnetic flux for volumetric consumption. These devices are equipped with batteries and Wi-Fi transmitters for homeowners to transmit flow data from the domestic residential meters and also require a monthly monitoring fee. These devices allow smart-phone or computer monitoring only.

Technology Evaluation

Table 1 provides an assessment of the advantages and disadvantages for each of the aforementioned real-time metering devices.

Table 1. Advantages and Disadvantages of Real-Time Metering Technologies

Technology Type	Advantages	Disadvantages
1. Cellular Endpoint	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Real-time metering functionality • Mesa Water owned/maintained • 20-year battery life • AWWA M6 flow accuracy • Compatible w/Mesa Water meter equipment/billing system • No Wi-Fi signal required 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly cellular service (\$0.81-\$0.89) • Capital cost of \$767 (1”)
2. Automatic Shut-Off Valve	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Real-time metering functionality • House water shut-off capable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capital Cost of \$500-1,000 • Annual service fee (\$150-\$300) • Flow meter accuracy not compliant w/AWWA M6

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conflicts w/Mesa Water AWWA M6 certified meter reads • Causes increase in customer service calls due to conflict in meter reads • Uncertain battery life • Needs 120V power source for valve actuation • Requires Wi-Fi connection for real-time meter functionality
3. Meter Masters	Real-time metering functionality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-Mesa Water equipment attached to Mesa Water meter • Capital Cost of \$500 • Annual service fee (\$150-\$300) • Flow meter accuracy dependent on installation correctness • Conflicts w/Mesa Water AWWA M6 certified meter reads • Causes increase in customer service calls due to conflict in meter reads • Uncertain battery life • Requires Wi-Fi connection for real-time meter functionality

Assessment of each of the aforementioned real-time metering options determines that the most value to Mesa Water’s customer is to implement a cellular endpoint device for non-high use customers. Amongst the greatest concerns is to ensure that customers are receiving accurate flow metering reads from a certified device and that monthly costs are minimized. Other concerns focus on non-Mesa Water equipment and contractors accessing and attaching equipment to Mesa Water - owned assets (e.g., Meter Masters). Meter Masters are highly sensitive to installation protocols to obtain accurate readings. Therefore, staff recommends that non-high use customers desiring to have real-time metering be required to install a Badger Meter cellular endpoint and supporting meter body.

Cost Options for Non-High Use Customers

Mesa Water has established discount pricing for its customers by contracting solely with Badger Meter. These prices also include discount pricing for cellular endpoint technology. Because the implementation of cellular endpoints requires the replacement with a new Badger Meter for compatibility, non-high use customers desiring real-time metering solutions will also require the replacement of their meter. Cost options for non-high use customers desiring to have real-time metering is represented in Table 2 as follows:

Table 2. Cellular Endpoint Meter Cost

Size	Meter Cost	Cellular Endpoint	Installation & Setup	Total Cost	Per Bill Cost		
					6 Cycles	12 Cycles	24 Cycles
5/8"	\$107	\$110	\$435	\$652	\$109	\$54	\$27
3/4"	\$134	\$110	\$435	\$679	\$113	\$57	\$28
1"	\$178	\$110	\$435	\$723	\$121	\$60	\$30



1 1/2"	\$374	\$110	\$435	\$919	\$153	\$77	\$38
--------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	------	------

Installation and setup cost is the cost associated with Mesa Water's time to install the meter and configure the account in its customer service database. Non-high use customers would be responsible for the total capital cost and the monthly cellular service fee of \$0.81 to \$0.89. To alleviate the one-time capital cost impact, Mesa Water could choose to spread the cost over several billing cycles at the Board's direction until the balance is paid in full. Customers would continue to pay the real-time metering monthly service charge in perpetuity or until they no longer desire the service. It should be noted that capital costs will vary based on equipment cost price increases and labor installation rate increases.

Staff recommends that the Board consider adopting Badger Meter Cellular Endpoint technology as the standard for non-high use customers at the customer's sole expense, and allow customers to spread the capital cost repayment over six billing cycles (1 year).

FINANCIAL IMPACT

Customer-requested cellular endpoint meters are cost neutral as the customer pays the meter, installation, and account set up costs.

ATTACHMENTS

None.



*Dedicated to
Satisfying our Community's
Water Needs*

MEMORANDUM

TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Paul E. Shoenberger, P.E., General Manager
DATE: September 12, 2019
SUBJECT: The HERD Foundation Sponsorship

RECOMMENDATION

Approve a sponsorship to The HERD Foundation in the amount of \$5,000 to assist in the continuation of regenerative agriculture in Orange County.

The Legislative and Public Affairs Committee reviewed this item at its August 26, 2019 meeting and recommends Board approval.

STRATEGIC PLAN

Goal #1: Provide a safe, abundant, and reliable water supply.

Goal #4: Increase public awareness about Mesa Water® and about water.

Goal #7: Actively participate in regional water issues.

PRIOR BOARD ACTION/DISCUSSION

District sponsorships are reviewed annually by Mesa Water District's (Mesa Water®) Board of Directors (Board) during the fiscal year budget discussions.

DISCUSSION

At its August 8, 2019 meeting, the Board received a presentation from The HERD Foundation's Chief Executive Officer Frank Fitzpatrick that highlighted the following:

- Holistic Education for Reversing Desertification (HERD)
- Through community engagement and high-impact educational programs, urban and suburban communities learn how herd animals improve our land and environment
- Holistic planned grazing (HPG) regenerates healthy soils, restores the watershed, mitigates fire and flood risk, fosters carbon sequestration, and increases the nutrition and resilience of plant and animal production
- HPG results in denser and more biodiverse plant life which vastly increases water penetration and retention into the soil
- Every 1% increase in organic matter results in as much as 25,000 gallons of available soil water per acre

Staff recommends that the Board approve a sponsorship to The HERD Foundation in the amount of \$5,000 to assist in the continuation of regenerative agriculture in Orange County.

FINANCIAL IMPACT

In Fiscal Year 2020, \$437,180 is budgeted for the District's Public Affairs department expenses; \$39,420 has been spent to date.



ATTACHMENTS

None.



Dedicated to
Satisfying our Community's
Water Needs

MEMORANDUM

TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Celeste Carrillo, Public Affairs Coordinator
DATE: September 12, 2019
SUBJECT: Mesa Water District Customer Survey

RECOMMENDATION

Award a five-year contract to True North Research, Inc. for \$34,875 per year to conduct the Mesa Water District Customer Survey.

The Legislative and Public Affairs Committee reviewed this item at its August 26, 2019 meeting and recommends Board approval.

STRATEGIC PLAN

Goal #4: Increase public awareness about Mesa Water and about water.
Goal #6: Provide outstanding customer service.

PRIOR BOARD ACTION/DISCUSSION

At its July 22, 2019 meeting, the Legislative and Public Affairs Committee received information that staff was developing a Request for Qualifications for a new baseline survey. The survey's purpose is to serve as a benchmark for measuring the effectiveness of Mesa Water District's (Mesa Water®) communications and customer services efforts, and for planning future communications and customer services programs.

DISCUSSION

Mesa Water solicited proposals from seven qualified firms to provide the required scope of work necessary to conduct the new baseline customer survey. The firms included: Applied Research - West, Inc., Hiner & Partners, Inc., Lewis Consulting Group, Rea & Parker Research, Simple Opinions, True North Research, Inc., and Wakefield. Three proposals were received on July 8, 2019. The proposing firms included:

- Applied Research – West, Inc.
- Hiner & Partners, Inc.
- True North Research, Inc.

On August 5, 2019, proposals were reviewed and evaluated by a Selection Panel comprised of Mesa Water and Orange County Water District staff. Each proposal was evaluated based on qualifications, experience, staff availability, project understanding, scope of work approach, and proposal quality. The results of each cost proposal are as follows:

Rank	Proposer	Submitted Cost
1	True North Research, Inc.	\$34,875 per year
2	Applied Research – West, Inc.	\$34,785 per year



3	Hiner & Partners, Inc.	\$53,260 with a 2% increase in the last two years
---	------------------------	---

Although all three firms provided a unique and solid approach to the required scope of work and are well qualified to perform the work effort, it was determined that True North Research, Inc. has significant experience with both utilities and water districts while also proving the best approach for Mesa Water’s customer survey. Therefore, staff recommends that the Board award a five-year contract to True North Research, Inc. for \$34,875 per year to conduct the Mesa Water District Customer Survey.

FINANCIAL IMPACT

In Fiscal Year 2020, \$35,000 has been budgeted for the Mesa Water District Customer Survey; no funds have been spent to date.

ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A: True North Research, Inc. Proposal

CUSTOMER SURVEY RESEARCH SERVICES
RFQ No. 19-1001
STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS

PREPARED FOR THE
MESA WATER DISTRICT



JULY 6, 2019



1592 N. COAST HIGHWAY 101
ENCINITAS CA 92024
760.632.9900 WWW.TN-RESEARCH.COM



TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of Contents	i
Cover Letter	1
What Sets True North Apart?.....	1
Unmatched Experience & Expertise Conducting Community Surveys.....	1
Deep Utility Experience.....	1
A Well-Earned Reputation for Neutral, Scientific Surveys.....	1
How We Manage Your Study.....	2
Experience & Qualifications	3
Company Specifics.....	3
Personal vs. Firm-Level Experience.....	3
Utility Experience.....	4
Municipal Community Surveys.....	4
Reference Projects.....	5
San Diego County Water Authority.....	5
Sacramento Municipal Utility District.....	5
Santa Margarita Water District.....	5
Elsinore Valley Municipal Water District.....	5
Monte Vista Water District.....	5
Organization & Project Management.....	6
Associations, Litigation & Financial Stability.....	7
Resumes.....	7
Understanding & Approach	8
Project Understanding.....	8
Innovative Methods for a Changing Environment.....	8
Communication.....	9
Questionnaire.....	9
Pre-Test, Programing & Language Translation.....	10
Sampling.....	10
Sample Size.....	10
Dual Recruiting.....	11
Mixed-Method Data Collection.....	12
Telephone Interviewing.....	12
Data Processing.....	12
Analysis & Toplines.....	13
Survey Report.....	13
Benchmarking & Statistical Significance Testing.....	13
Presentation & Consulting.....	14
Work Flow & Time Line.....	14
Appendix A: Resumes	15
Appendix B: Acceptance Form	17
Addendum No. 1.....	18
Appendix C: Insurance Certificate	19
example Insurance Certificate—All Coverages are Current.....	19
Fee Schedule	Separate File per RFQ



COVER LETTER

True North Research, Inc. (True North) is pleased to present this statement of qualifications (SOQ) to the Mesa Water District (District) to design and conduct a statistically reliable of its customers. Based on the RFQ, as well as our experience conducting hundreds of similar studies for public agencies and utilities, True North understands that the District is interested in measuring public awareness, perceptions, knowledge, and attitudes as they relate to the District and the services it provides, as well as water-related issues including water quality, reliability, conservation, and initiatives designed to improve water reliability in the region. In addition to profiling water-related perceptions and attitudes, the District is also interested in measuring how these attitudes link to specific behaviors including consumption, conservation, and willingness to invest in water-reliability solutions.

By analyzing the results of the proposed survey in conjunction with past research results (where applicable) and other secondary data, the proposed study will provide the District with information that can be used to make sound, strategic decisions in a variety of areas—including planning, program development/evaluation, policymaking, communications, and community engagement.

WHAT SETS TRUE NORTH APART? True North has the expertise, experience, resources, and dedication needed to successfully overcome the challenges of the proposed study. Although we provide more details in the body of this SOQ, we thought it would be helpful to highlight at the outset what distinguishes True North from other research firms.

Unmatched Experience & Expertise Conducting Community Surveys True North's President (Dr. Timothy McLarney) and Principal Researcher (Richard Sarles) have *personally* designed and conducted more surveys to assist California public agencies in meeting their performance and communication goals than any other researchers in the State. To date, our team has conducted over 1,000 surveys for public agencies, including more than 400 surveys to help agencies identify community needs, measure their performance, develop programs/services, and create effective marketing/communication strategies. The advantage of working with True North is that our experience will not only allow us to be a very active, insightful collaborator with the Mesa Water District when *designing* the survey, it will also enable us to provide reliable benchmarking information and meaningfully *interpret* (and provide context to) the results of the District's survey.

Deep Utility Experience One of the key advantages of selecting the True North team is that we don't just bring sophisticated research tools—we also bring to the table extensive experience working with public utilities on a wide range of research topics including pricing and rate plan studies, program design/evaluation, product design/evaluation, branding and customer perceptions, customer satisfaction/performance measurement, marketing, and building customer support for various initiatives. In the past five years alone, True North has led more than 25 research projects for public utilities in the potable water, sewer/wastewater, electricity, and gas industries.

A Well-Earned Reputation for Neutral, Scientific Surveys When commissioning a public opinion survey and selecting a consultant, the bar should be set very high in terms of neutrality, objectivity, independence, and methodological rigor. In all aspects and appearances the study

must be above reproach if customers and stakeholders are expected to accept it as a fair, unbiased, scientific assessment of customers' needs and opinions as they relate to the District and water-related issues.

The firm the District selects to conduct the study and the methodologies they employ are a big part of establishing that foundation of credibility. Hiring a firm that is known for conducting candidate election surveys, partisan polling, and/or issue-advocacy research, for example, will naturally lead customers and/or stakeholders to question whether the survey was done right, or for the right reasons.

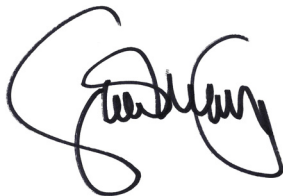
At True North Research, we have spent more than 17 years conducting objective, non-partisan, scientific surveys on behalf of public agencies. We have a well-earned reputation as an independent expert research firm that provides neutral, balanced, and accurate research to government clients. Equally important, we have purposely avoided getting involved in local politics, candidate elections and donations, partisan polling, and political commentary so that our reputation/track record never becomes a liability for our public-sector clients.

How We Manage Your Study Most research firms (and all of the larger firms) rely heavily on delegation to manage their work flow. Although they may send the Principals to the interview, the unfortunate reality is that once they 'win' a project the actual research tasks—design, data processing, data analysis, report writing, presentation building—are promptly delegated to junior-level staff.

At True North, we follow a very different model for managing your project. We believe the best approach to conducting your study is to have the person in our organization with the *most* expertise and experience roll-up his sleeves and actually do the work. At True North, who you see is who you get. True North's President (Dr. McLarney) will personally perform more than 75% of the research tasks for the proposed study.

The research team at True North is eager to partner with the Mesa Water District on this important study. We think that you will find our qualifications, our attention to client service, and our interest in this study to be exceptional. Should you have any questions about this proposal, please do not hesitate to contact me by email at mclarney@tn-research.com or by phone at 760.632.9900. I will serve as the District's point of contact during the selection process and as the Project Manager for the duration of the study, if selected. We acknowledge this submittal is obligated by any and all RFQ addenda, and is valid for ninety (90) days.

Sincerely,



Timothy McLarney, Ph.D.
President
True North Research, Inc. (Federal ID: 47-0883946)
1592 N. Coast Highway 101, Encinitas CA 92024
p: 760.632.9900
mclarney@tn-research.com



EXPERIENCE & QUALIFICATIONS

True North is a full-service research firm that is dedicated to providing California municipalities, utilities, and special districts with a clear understanding of the opinions, perceptions, priorities and concerns of their residents, customers, and constituents. Through designing and implementing scientific surveys, focus groups and one-on-one interviews, as well as expert interpretation of the findings, True North helps its clients to move with confidence when making strategic decisions in a variety of areas—such as planning, policy evaluation, performance management, program design/evaluation, and developing effective public outreach campaigns.

Designing and implementing custom survey research studies that adhere to rigorous methodological standards is both the purpose and the passion of True North Research. In addition to being nationally recognized experts in survey research methodology,¹ Dr. McLarney and Mr. Sarles have also *personally* designed and conducted more research studies to assist California public agencies than any other individual researchers in the State—over 1,000 to date. We also have deep experience working with public utilities in the electricity, gas, sewer/wastewater, and potable water sectors. The advantage of working with True North is that this experience is particularly helpful not only in the *design* of the research, it also enables our team to provide reliable *benchmarking* information and meaningfully *interpret* (and provide context to) the results of the surveys.

Company Specifics True North Research was co-founded in 2002 as a two-person consulting firm by Dr. McLarney and Mr. Sarles and is an S-Corporation in good standing with the State of California. Although we have had many opportunities to expand our business during the past 17 years, we have chosen to maintain True North as a two-person firm. Dr. McLarney and Mr. Sarles still manage every aspect of every True North project. We are an extremely efficient, well-oiled, collaborative team of two—and we have chosen to keep it that way so that our clients continue to receive exceptionally high quality customer service and research insights. Dr. McLarney and Mr. Sarles are committed to working with the Mesa Water District for the duration of this project—there will be no staff turnover or changes.

PERSONAL VS. FIRM-LEVEL EXPERIENCE Before discussing our experience in more detail, we feel it is important to note the difference between *personal* experience and *firm-level* experience. It is very common for research firms to provide a long list of projects in their proposals in an effort to demonstrate that they are both well-qualified and highly experienced in conducting surveys of this type. The reality, however, is that this firm-level experience is often a game of smoke-and-mirrors. What they *don't* tell you is that their list of projects was managed by dozens of different project managers over many years, most of whom no longer work for the firm and only one of whom will be assigned to your project (along with lower-level support staff).

The bottom line is that it doesn't matter how many projects or clients a firm has worked with over the years. Nor does the experience of the Principals or others at the firm matter if they aren't going to be the ones rolling-up their sleeves to work on your study. What matters is the

1. For example, Dr. McLarney has served as an expert witness in survey research methodology for legal cases, has published research methodologies in peer-reviewed academic journals, and on the basis of his research has been honored as a Visiting Scholar at U.C. Berkeley's Institute for Governmental Studies.

experience, education, and expertise of the specific individuals who will be working directly on your project and handling each of the key research tasks.



For this reason, we take a different approach. The experience discussed throughout this SOQ—and the projects referenced below—are the *personal* experience of the individuals who will be working on *all* aspects of the study for the Mesa Water District: Dr. McLarney and Mr. Sarles. We encourage the District to take this difference into account when reviewing firms and proposals.

UTILITY EXPERIENCE As noted in the *Cover Letter*, one of the advantages of selecting True North is that we have extensive experience working with public utilities on a wide range of research topics including pricing and rate plan studies, program design/evaluation, product design/evaluation, branding and customer perceptions, customer needs assessments, customer satisfaction/performance measurement, marketing, and building customer support for various initiatives. In the past five years alone, True North has led more than 25 research projects for public utilities in the potable water, sewer/wastewater, electricity, and gas industries. In addition to the municipalities shown below that may manage one or more utility services, our clients include the Casitas Municipal Water District, Cucamonga Valley Water District, Elsinore Valley Municipal Water District, Monte Vista Water District, San Diego County Water Authority, West Valley Water District, West Basin Water District, Nipomo Community Services District, Goleta West Sanitary District, Los Angeles Bureau of Street Lighting, Santa Margarita Water District, and the Sacramento Municipal Utility District. True North has also conducted research for some of the largest private utilities in the world, including Veolia Water.

MUNICIPAL COMMUNITY SURVEYS Below is a sampling of the municipalities for which Dr. McLarney and Mr. Sarles have personally designed and conducted community and customer surveys, some of which provide one or more utilities to their residents.

Agoura Hills	El Cajon	Lompoc	San Anselmo
Alhambra	Encinitas	Long Beach	San Carlos
Aliso Viejo	Folsom	Los Angeles	San Clemente
Anaheim	Fontana	Los Gatos	San Diego
Apple Valley	Fremont	Madera	San Gabriel
Atherton	Gilroy	Malibu	San Jose
Azusa	Glendale	Manhattan Beach	San Luis Obispo
Banning	Glendora	Menifee	San Marcos
Barstow	Goleta	Mission Viejo	San Marino
Beverly Hills	Grand Terrace	Moorpark	Santa Barbara
Brea	Half Moon Bay	Murrieta	Santa Clarita
Burbank	Hesperia	Norwalk	Santa Monica
Campbell	Huntington Beach	Oceanside	South Lake Tahoe
Cerritos	Indian Wells	Oxnard	South Pasadena
Chino	Irvine	Palmdale	Temecula
Chula Vista	Kerman	Petaluma	Thousand Oaks
Claremont	La Canada-Flintridge	Pico Rivera	Truckee
Clayton	La Palma	Placentia	Upland
Costa Mesa	Laguna Beach	Port Hueneme	Ventura
Cudahy	Laguna Niguel	Rancho Cucamonga	Watsonville
Cypress	Lake Elsinore	Rancho Palos Verdes	West Hollywood
Dana Point	Lake Forest	Rancho Santa Margarita	Westlake Village
Del Mar	La Mesa	Redlands	Whittier
Diamond Bar	Lathrop	Redondo Beach	Yorba Linda
East Palo Alto	La Verne	Riverside	Yucca Valley
Eastvale	Lemon Grove	Rocklin	

REFERENCE PROJECTS The following are references for studies designed and conducted by True North's team of Dr. McLarney (lead) and Mr. Sarles (support). We encourage the District to contact our references and ask about the quality of work performed by Dr. McLarney and Mr. Sarles. Please note that we chose a mix of references to highlight our utility, program design/evaluation, and marketing/communications research experience. The value of the individual projects referenced below varied from \$25,000 to \$300,000.

San Diego County Water Authority True North was recently selected by the Authority through a competitive RFP process to design and conduct the Authority's bi-annual customer survey, which is similar to the survey proposed by the Mesa Water District. We are near completion on the design of the 2019 survey, which is expected to field later this month (July) with 800 customers using multiple recruiting and data collection methods. Contact: Craig Balben, Public Affairs Representative. 4677 Overland Ave., San Diego CA 92123: 858.522.6726; CBalben@sdcwa.org.

Sacramento Municipal Utility District For the past 10 years, True North has served as the Sacramento Municipal Utility District's primary research consultant for market research. We have designed and conducted dozens of studies for the purposes of measuring customers' product and service needs, product/service design and evaluation, profiling customers' media habits, developing advertising campaigns, and measuring the effectiveness of SMUD's outreach and communications. Our work for SMUD includes multiple studies each year between 2009-2019, including three active studies (2019). Contact: Anya Suneson, Principal Researcher, 6201 S Street, Sacramento CA 95817: 916.732.6341; Anya.Suneson@smud.org.

Santa Margarita Water District In 2017, True North assisted the Santa Margarita Water District with research to profile customers' awareness of water reliability issues facing the District, as well as their support for various programs and initiatives designed to reduce the District's reliance on imported water and improve the long-term reliability of water services in the area. Contact: Jim Leach, Director of External Affairs. 26111 Antonio Parkway, Rancho Santa Margarita CA 92688: 949.459.6601; jiml@smwd.com.

Elsinore Valley Municipal Water District In 2017, True North assisted the Elsinore Valley Municipal Water District in designing and conducting a baseline survey of customers who receive water and sewer services, focusing on customer satisfaction with various aspects of the services they receive, the effectiveness of District communications, and how customers prioritize among several strategic opportunities and programs being considered by the District to improve water reliability. Contact: Bonnie Woodrome, Community Affairs Supervisor. 31315 Chaney Street, Lake Elsinore CA 92530: 951.674.3146 xt 8274; bwoodrome@evmwd.net.

Monte Vista Water District True North has assisted MVWD with baseline (2006) and tracking surveys (2016) to gauge customers' needs and priorities, measure the District's performance, identify customer awareness and knowledge of the District's budget-based tiered rate structure and conservation efforts, and help refine the District's communications strategies. Contact: Mark Kinsey, General Manager, 10575 Central Avenue, Montclair CA 91763: 909.624.0035; mkinsey@mvwd.org.

ORGANIZATION & PROJECT MANAGEMENT

Most research firms manage projects through division of labor and a *lot* of delegation. Although the Principals may appear for the interview and for client meetings, their involvement beyond that point is generally negligible. The Project Manager’s role is to be the point of contact and help design the study, but even they only handle about 20% of the workload. The unfortunate reality is that most of the important research tasks—data processing, data analysis, report writing, presentation building—are delegated to junior-level staff.



We do things **differently** at True North. In fact, one of the main reasons we founded True North 17 years ago was because we recognized that there is a much better model for managing a research project—have the person with the most experience and expertise in the firm roll up his/her sleeves and actually do the work! At True North, who you see is who you get. Dr. McLarney will not only serve as the Project Manager and the day-to-day contact for the District, he will *personally* perform 75% of the research tasks on the study including *all* design, analysis, report writing, and presentations. We have purposely kept True North as a single office, two-person consulting firm because of our commitment to this project management model and the many benefits it provides to our clients.



FIGURE 1 PROJECT ORGANIZATION

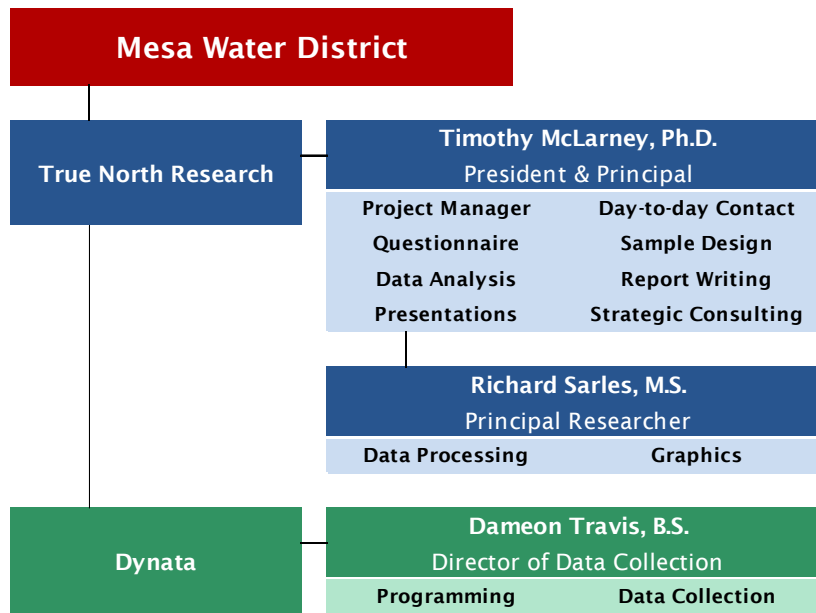


Figure 1 presents the organizational chart for the proposed study, as well as the role and tasks assigned to each individual member of our team. True North Research will serve as prime contractor at the direction of the Mesa Water District. Dr. Timothy McLarney (President of True North) will be the Project Manager for the study and will be assisted by Richard Sarles (Principal Researcher at True North). The telephone interviews will be conducted by the same high quality, professional data collection firm that True North has teamed with to complete more than 800 customer and community surveys—Dynata. Dameon Travis (Director of Data Collection at Dynata) will manage the day-to-day interviewing schedule and quality control procedures in close consultation with Mr. Sarles and Dr. McLarney.

All the individuals identified in Figure 1 have the availability to work on the proposed study for the duration of the contract, as well as the flexibility to adjust their work loads—as needed—to best meet the District’s needs. Moreover, we can guarantee (100%) that no person identified as key to the project will be removed or replaced for the duration of the contract period.

Per the RFQ, Table 1 provides a more complete breakdown of the tasks associated with the study, the individuals who will be in a lead or support role for each task, as well as the expected number of hours devoted to each task. Please note that we have provided a fixed-fee cost estimate to conduct the study. Thus, if the study requires more hours than shown below, there will be no additional cost to the Mesa Water District.

TABLE 1 TASKS & HOURS BY STAFF

Task		Personnel					
		Dr. McLarney		Mr. Sarles		Mr. Travis	
		Role	Hours	Role	Hours	Role	Hours
Customer Satisfaction Survey	Project Management	Lead	10				
	Background Research	Lead	4				
	Kickoff Meetings	Lead	4				
	Overall Research Design	Lead	4				
	Develop Questionnaire	Lead	12				
	Prepare Sample	Lead	3				
	CATI Programming			Support	2	Lead	5
	Web Programming			Support	2	Lead	5
	Interviewer Training			Support	3	Lead	6
	Telephone Interviews			Support	3	Lead	25
	Data Processing	Support	4	Lead	12		
	Data Analysis	Lead	18				
	Report Writing	Lead	20	Support	5		
	Presentations	Lead	3				
	Strategic Consulting	Lead	5				
Total			87		27		41

ASSOCIATIONS, LITIGATION & FINANCIAL STABILITY True North is privately owned in its entirety by Dr. Timothy McLarney and Frautene McLarney (spouse). Since its founding, True North has been completely independent—the firm and its owners have not had financial interests in any other business, nor has any other business or individual had a financial interest, association, or partnership in True North. True North carries no debt, maintains six months of operating capital in reserve at all times, and has low overhead.

True North has never been involved in litigation or lawsuits of any type, nor do we anticipate any pending litigation. Its also worth noting that we have never incurred disciplinary action or fines, or had a contract terminated for performance issues. We take pride in exceeding our client’s expectations on every study.

RESUMES Please refer to *Appendix A* for staff resumes, per the SOQ’s instructions.



U N D E R S T A N D I N G & A P P R O A C H

PROJECT UNDERSTANDING True North understands that the District is interested in measuring public awareness, perceptions, knowledge, and attitudes as they relate to the District and the services it provides, as well as water-related issues including water quality, reliability, conservation, and initiatives designed to improve water reliability in the region. In addition to profiling water-related perceptions and attitudes, the District is also interested in measuring how these attitudes link to specific behaviors including consumption, conservation, and willingness to invest in water-reliability solutions.

By collecting statistically-reliable data on the aforementioned topics and analyzing the results of the survey in conjunction with past research results (where applicable) and other secondary data, the proposed study will provide the District with information that can be used to make sound, strategic decisions in a variety of areas—including planning, program development/evaluation, policymaking, communications, and community engagement.

INNOVATIVE METHODS FOR A CHANGING ENVIRONMENT If the ultimate goal of this study is to enable the Mesa Water District to make sound, strategic decisions based upon the data that is collected, it is critical that the data be collected according to rigorous methodological standards. Indeed, although it may be easy to conduct a 'survey', it is quite challenging to design and implement a survey that A) produces *valid*² and *reliable*³ measures of the opinions and behaviors of interest, and B) produces data that is *representative*⁴ of the population of individuals that is the focus of a study. Only by satisfying each of these conditions will the proposed study produce data that is trustworthy and thus a sound basis for making decisions.

Meeting the aforementioned conditions has become more difficult in recent years. Much has changed in terms of how the public receives information, the accessibility of residents through traditional recruiting methods, and their willingness to participate in community surveys. Whereas conventional RDD (random digit dial) telephone surveys worked well for surveying residents in the past, they are no longer nearly as effective at producing reliable samples due to factors such as call-screening and the increasing percentage of households that rely solely on cell phones. Nor do they provide the flexibility to respondents in terms of *how* they participate that is required to achieve acceptable participation rates. The bottom line is that in order to continue producing statistically reliable measures of their residents' opinions, priorities and behaviors, the research methodologies that public agencies employ for customer surveys must adapt to these new challenges.

-
2. Validity refers to the degree to which a question actually measures the underlying attitude or construct that it was designed to measure. For example, asking people whether they own "stock" to measure their financial savings behavior is sufficiently ambiguous such that it has low validity. Research has shown that people in farming communities are more likely to interpret "stock" to mean livestock—not financial stocks.
 3. Reliability refers to the degree to which the observed results for a survey question are free of measurement errors and thus accurately measure the true value among the survey participants.
 4. In this context, representative refers to the degree to which the results found among the survey participants match what would have been found if all Mesa Water District customers participated in the survey. A probability-based sample free from the many possible sources of selection bias is the key to obtaining representative results.



The methodology that we recommend in this section is designed to do just that—adapt to these new challenges by employing innovative techniques that will ensure statistically reliable results. As discussed in greater detail later in this section, we propose to use a **stratified sampling methodology** that ensures a representative sample of households and adults in Mesa Water District’s service area regardless of whether they use land lines, cell phones, both, or neither. We also recommend using a **dual recruiting strategy** of telephone calls and email invitations to recruit participation in the survey and a **mixed-method data collection methodology** that allows sampled respondents the flexibility of participating by telephone or online at a password protected web site. Designed, tested and refined by True North over the past eight years, our recommended mixed-method survey approach has proven to increase participation rates, reduce response bias, and increase the overall accuracy and reliability of community survey results when compared to relying on a single recruiting/data collection method (e.g., telephone only).

The following sections describe the main elements of the proposed methodology, which includes several value-added methodological and project management features likely not found in the proposals submitted by other firms.

COMMUNICATION At the outset of this study, True North recommends having a kick-off meeting with all individuals who will be actively involved in the study (or will be an important stakeholder) in attendance. The kick-off meeting is a great forum for talking about past research conducted and the District’s needs, expectations, and concerns for the upcoming study and deliverables. The kick-off meeting will also provide an opportunity for Dr. McLarney to clarify any questions about the proposed methodology, ask questions of District staff, and identify changes to the methodology (as proposed) that may better serve the District’s interests. In short, the purpose of the kick-off meeting is to make sure that everyone is in agreement about the details of the study, identify areas that need further clarification, share materials, and establish a more detailed work plan for the project. After the kick-off meeting, Dr. McLarney will keep in regular contact with the Project Manager identified by the District through telephone, email, and in-person meetings.

QUESTIONNAIRE Dr. McLarney will work closely with the Mesa Water District in designing and revising the questionnaire. The questionnaire design and revision process will begin at the kick-off meeting and is expected to take about 10 days to complete. Dr. McLarney will take the lead in creating an initial draft after the kick-off meeting and receiving input that may be submitted by staff. District staff will have the opportunity to then review and comment on the draft questionnaire. It usually works best if the District assigns a single person to gather the comments of staff and then discuss them with Dr. McLarney, who will make changes based on the comments. This process is repeated, as needed, until all parties are satisfied with the questionnaire.

Throughout the design process, Dr. McLarney will work closely with the District to develop a questionnaire that covers the topics of interest and avoids the many possible sources of systematic measurement error, including position-order effects, wording effects, response-category effects, scaling effects and priming.

PRE-TEST, PROGRAMING & LANGUAGE TRANSLATION Once the District has approved the draft survey instrument, it will be pre-tested internally and with at least 20 households prior to actually fielding the survey to ensure that respondents can easily understand the point of each question, the response options match what respondents want to answer, the skip patterns and CATI logic are correct, etc. After any final adjustments are made in consultation with the District, the instrument will be programmed for both telephone (CATI) and online versions, and professionally translated into Spanish. We also have the ability to conduct the study in Vietnamese, Chinese, Korean, and/or other languages, if the District chooses.

SAMPLING The sampling design for this study is in many respects the most important stage of the survey research project. Only through carefully designing the sample to meet the many theoretical and logistical challenges associated with conducting community surveys will the results of the interviews be representative of adults in the District's service area.

As noted previously, telephone-based sampling techniques (such as RDD) that in past years worked well for generating representative samples of residents are no longer effective on their own. Note only do they often fail to account for the growing number of households—especially younger households—that have given up their land lines in favor of cell phones, the prevalence of caller ID and other similar technologies has led to a substantial rise in call screening behaviors. In combination, these factors create a situation in which a significant percentage of households are simply unreachable if one relies solely on telephone-based sampling and recruiting techniques.

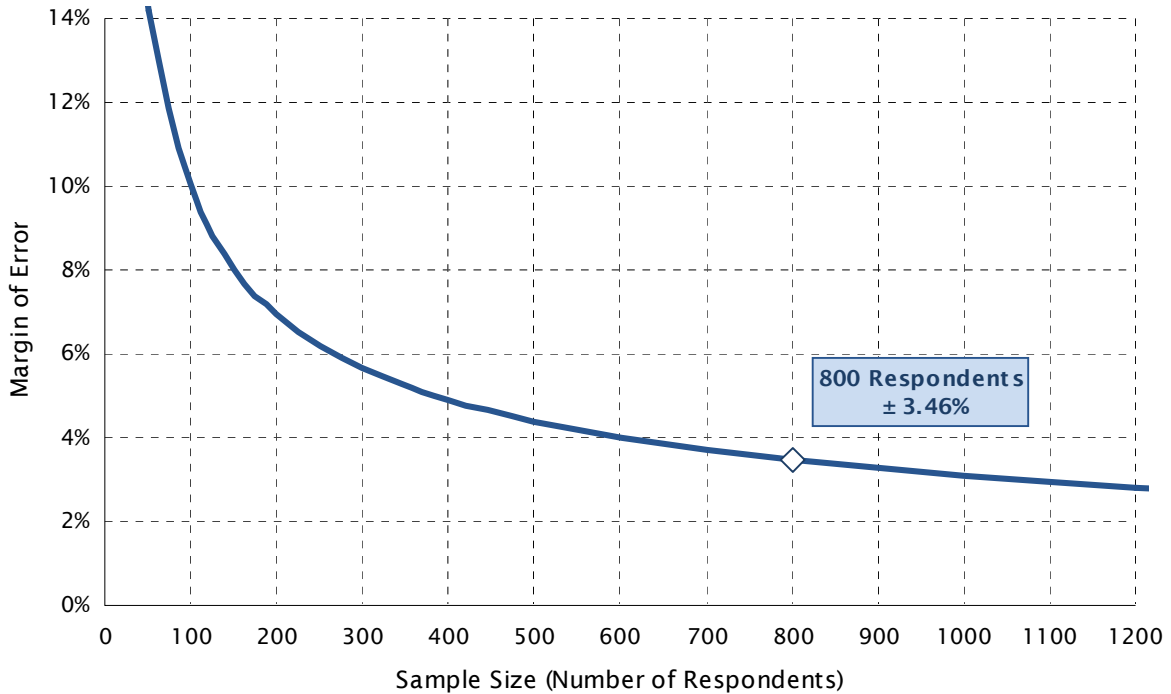
Rather than choose *phone numbers* at random, our recommended solution is to develop a comprehensive database of households (listed by physical address/location) and stratified sampling methods to select a random sample of households in the District's service area. The sample will be stratified by geography to ensure the proper representation across geographic subareas. Our sampling approach will ensure that all households in the service area have an equal probability of being selected for the survey—not just those that have land lines or published cell phone numbers. It also enables True North to append contact information and recruit households using an effective combination of telephone calls *and* email, as discussed below (see *Dual Recruiting* on page 11).

SAMPLE SIZE By using the aforementioned stratified random sampling design with adjustments as needed, True North will ensure that the sample is representative of adults in the Mesa Water District's service area. The results of the sample can then be used to estimate the opinions of *all* adult residents in the service area. Because not all residents will participate in the survey, however, the results will have what is known as a statistical margin of error due to sampling. The margin of error refers to the difference between what is found from the sample of respondents and what would have been found had *all* customers in the service area had been surveyed.

This is where sample size becomes important. The larger the sample, all other things being equal, the smaller the margin of error and the more confidence one can have that the survey results accurately reflect the entire population of Mesa Water District customers. To provide the District with a sense for how the statistical margin of error is related to sample size, Figure 2 plots the relationship between sample size and the *maximum*⁵ statistical margin of error for the

proposed survey. As illustrated in the figure, a sample of 500 respondents will generate survey estimates with a margin of error due to sampling of +/- 4.5% at the 95% level of confidence, whereas a larger sample of 800 will produce estimates within +/- 3.5% at the 95% level of confidence. We have provided cost estimates for both options.

FIGURE 2 MAXIMUM STATISTICAL MARGIN OF ERROR DUE TO SAMPLING IN STUDY AREA



DUAL RECRUITING Once households have been selected for the sample, we will use two methods to recruit participation in the survey: email invitations and telephone calls. The email invitations will include a hyperlink with an embedded PIN that is unique to each recipient to ensure that only individuals invited are able to take the survey *and* limit the number of completed interviews per household to one.⁶ Households that do not respond to the initial email by participating in the survey will receive telephone calls for the purposes of soliciting their participation and conducting the interviews. Using a combination of email and telephone calls for recruiting allows us to reach a substantially higher percentage of residents when compared to using only one recruiting method (i.e., just telephone).

More specifically, using email invitations allows us to reach individuals who are habitual call-screener, meaning that they do not answer their phone unless they recognize the incoming number. In an age when one-third or more of potential respondents are habitual call-screener, using multiple recruiting methods is critical to meeting the requirements of a random sample

5. The margin of error will vary depending on the distribution of responses to the question. The maximum margin of error occurs when the results are evenly split (50-50) between two response options.
 6. Once a PIN has been used, it can't be used again. However, if a respondent should be interrupted before completing the survey, they can use the link to access the survey site again and it will pick up where they left off.

(that every unit have an equal probability of selection), and effectively increases the response rate, reduces response bias, and improves the overall reliability of the survey results.

MIXED-METHOD DATA COLLECTION The reliability of survey results depends, in part, on having a high participation rate. One of the most productive ways of encouraging participation (and minimizing response bias) in a survey is to make it as convenient as possible for an individual to participate. Although some individuals find it most convenient to participate via telephone, others may have responsibilities and schedules that are simply not conducive to spending up to 15 minutes on the phone at a particular time. For this reason, we recommend a mixed-method design that will allow respondents maximum flexibility in choosing *when* and *how* they participate in the study.

The mixed-method approach involves allowing respondents the option to participate in the survey by telephone or online through a secure, password protected web-based application designed and hosted by True North. Respondents can access the online survey from a computer, tablet or smart phone, and the screen will scale accordingly. By providing respondents with flexibility as to when and how they participate in the survey, a mixed-method approach (especially in combination with a dual recruiting method) will deliver higher participation rates, minimize response bias, and ultimately deliver more reliable results than using telephone-only based data collection methodologies. During the data collection period, True North will actively monitor the sample to ensure that it matches the composition of adult residents in Mesa Water District's service area on key demographic characteristics (e.g., age, gender, geographic location, etc.).

Telephone Interviewing Quality telephone interviewing will be an important element of the proposed survey. Using a 'bargain' phone facility is rarely a bargain, as the integrity of the data and the accuracy of the results depends on the knowledge, experience and professionalism of the interviewers and supervisors. In the end, it is critical that the research team and the District can trust the data that were collected. For this reason, True North will team with Dynata, a professional interviewing company that has partnered with Dr. McLarney and Mr. Sarles on more than 800 survey projects in the past and has a proven track-record of professional interviewers, quality data collection, and competitive pricing.

Interviewing for a resident survey is typically conducted in the evenings (5:30PM to 9:00PM PST) during weekdays, and 10:00AM to 6:00PM on weekends. True North works closely with Dynata to manage quality control procedures during data collection, which will include a training session with interviewers and supervisors to ensure that telephone interviewers understand the purpose of all of the questions in the survey, thoroughly testing the CATI and web programs prior to fielding, active and remote supervisor monitoring of interviews, quality control checks on a random selection of interviews to identify any discrepancies that may occur (and need adjusting), and daily monitoring of the sample characteristics to ensure that data collection is adhering to the sampling plan.

DATA PROCESSING Once the interviewing is complete, True North will process the data. This consists of checking the data for errors or inconsistencies, coding and recoding responses, categorizing open-end responses, and preparing frequency analyses and cross-tabulations.

ANALYSIS & TOPLINES Once the data processing is complete, True North will analyze the results and prepare an initial topline report for the District's review. The topline report consists of the aggregate percentage responses for each question asked in the survey.

SURVEY REPORT The survey report prepared by True North Research for the District will include a thorough question-by-question analysis of the survey findings, an executive summary of the key findings and recommendations, a detailed discussion of the methodology used to complete the study, a copy of the questionnaire, a disposition summary for all calls made during the study, full-color graphics of the overall results and those of among specific subgroups (e.g., by geographic area, length of residence, presence of children in the home, housing type, age, gender, etc.), and a complete set of crosstabulations for reference that display the results broken down by various subgroups of respondents. True North believes that the quality of the final report and presentation reflects directly upon the quality of the study as a whole as well as True North Research, so Dr. McLarney and Mr. Sarles take great care in developing a report which is thorough, insightful, free of mistakes, and presents the information in an eye-catching, full-color display.

True North's reports are, without question, the most thorough and insightful in the industry. We don't just report the results—we put the findings into context and explain their meaning based upon related questions in the survey, the District's goals, relevant secondary information, the results of prior surveys, as well as our experience working with public agencies and utilities on hundreds of similar studies.

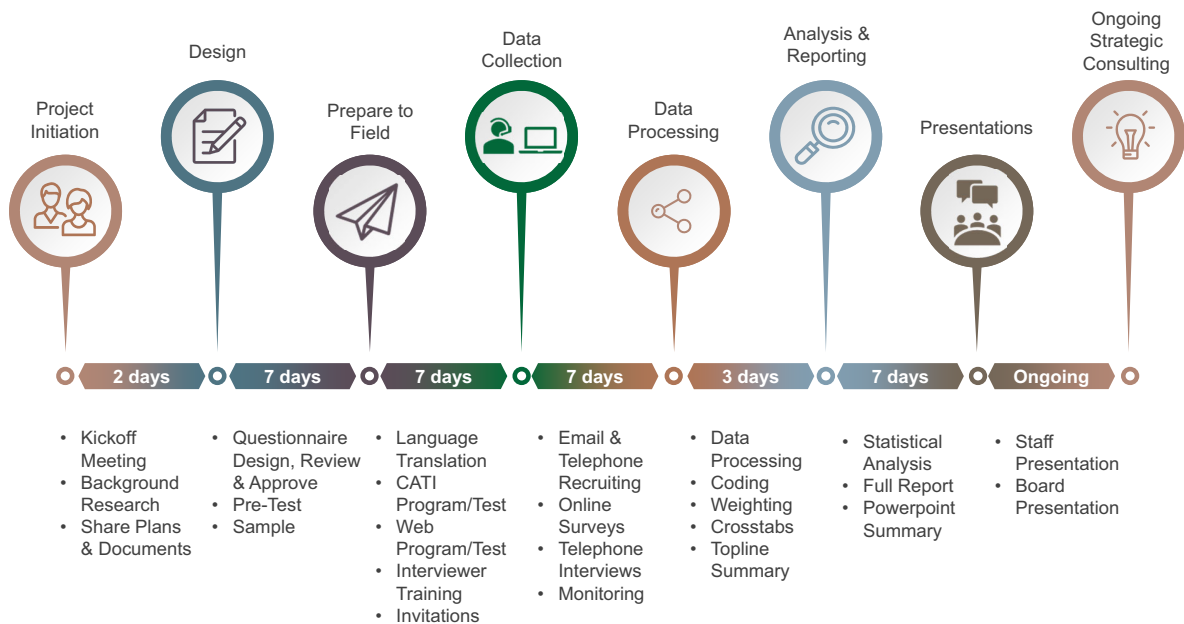
Benchmarking & Statistical Significance Testing Because the proposed survey may include questions that were asked in previous surveys administered by the District, there is an obvious interest in benchmarking against prior surveys and analyzing how the responses to these questions may have changed over time. It is important to recognize, however, that survey results can change over time for a number of reasons—only some of which are meaningful from a planning or performance measurement perspective. The goal is thus to isolate those changes that likely reflect actual changes in public opinion or behavior from those that are due to methodological artifacts such as measurement error, sample design effects, and chance associated with independently selected random samples. The former two methodological sources must be addressed in the design stages of the study to ensure an apples-to-apples comparison between the respective studies. The latter source—chance associated with independently selected random samples—is addressed through conducting statistical significance tests.

One advantage in partnering with True North is that we recognize that the appropriate statistical tests vary depending on the parameter being estimated (mean, total or percentage), the relationship of the respective sampling procedures (related or independent), as well as the distribution of the data on the selected question. As part of the survey report, we propose to not only incorporate *prior* survey findings into the graphics, where applicable, but also conduct the appropriate tests of statistical significance so that it is clear *which* changes in the survey results over time are meaningful from a performance management perspective.

PRESENTATION & CONSULTING Once the final report has been completed, True North will prepare a PowerPoint presentation of the survey results and deliver the presentation to Mesa Water District staff and representatives. Moreover, after the study is complete, we will continue to be a good partner for the District. As issues or questions arise for which the survey may provide some guidance, we will be happy to consult with and advise the District at no additional charge.

WORK FLOW & TIME LINE True North will work with the Mesa Water District to establish a project schedule that meets the District’s needs. Below we present a time line for the study that will fit the aggressive schedule outlined in the RFQ. The time line shows the number of days that we recommend devoting to each stage, as well as the key research tasks that are completed in each stage. We have the availability and resources needed to meet this time line, as well as the flexibility to adjust this schedule, as needed, to best meet the needs of the District.

FIGURE 3 TIME LINE





APPENDIX A: RESUMES

For the District's reference, the following paragraphs provide additional information about Dr. McLarney's, Mr. Sarles' and Mr. Travis' respective roles on the proposed studies, as well as their education and research backgrounds. Please note that all projects listed in this SOQ, including the *Reference Projects* on page 5, were designed and conducted by Dr. McLarney (lead) and Mr. Sarles (support).

Project Manager

Timothy McLarney, Ph.D., will serve as the Project Manager for the proposed study and the District's point of contact on all matters related to a study. Dr. McLarney will lead all design, analysis, reporting and presentation tasks. Approximately 75% of the research tasks will be performed directly by Dr. McLarney.

As President of True North, Dr. McLarney is responsible for the design, management and analysis of True North's qualitative and quantitative research projects, including those that address customer needs assessments, strategic planning, program design/evaluation, performance management, and marketing/communications. During his career, Dr. McLarney has occupied a lead role in over 1,000 research studies for public agencies, including more than 400 surveys for California cities, counties, special districts, and utilities.

Dr. McLarney is a nationally recognized expert in survey research methodology, sampling theory, weighting and the use of statistical methods to generalize survey results. His research has been recognized at numerous national and state conferences, has been published in academic journals, and has earned him honors including the title of Visiting Scholar at the Institute of Governmental Studies at UC Berkeley. He has also served as an independent expert witness in survey research methodology for California legal cases.

Prior to co-founding True North Research in 2002, Dr. McLarney was the Director of Research at another west coast research firm and a consultant for Quest, which provides organizational development training and consulting. Dr. McLarney earned a Ph.D. and M.A. in Government from Cornell University with an emphasis in survey methodology, sampling theory and public opinion, as well as a Bachelor's degree in Politics from the University of California, Santa Cruz.

Principal Researcher

Richard Sarles, M.S., will assist Dr. McLarney with managing data collection, data processing, and graphics production for the reports. Mr. Sarles will manage approximately 25% of the research tasks. As Principal Researcher and co-founder of True North Research, Mr. Sarles applies his expertise in statistics, sampling, weighting and analysis to a wide variety of research studies. A veteran of over 1,000 research studies, public and

private clients throughout the country rely on Mr. Sarles' research to help them meet their performance and planning goals.

Prior to co-founding True North Research, Mr. Sarles was employed as the Associate Research Director at another west coast research firm. One testimony to Mr. Sarles' expertise is he authored a primer on survey research methodology and customer satisfaction studies for the California Library Association that was published to all institutional members in the state. Mr. Sarles received his M.S. in Experimental Psychology from Illinois State University with magna cum laude honors. He also received his B.S. in Psychology from Illinois State University, graduating with summa cum laude honors.

Data Collection Manager **Dameon Travis, B.S.**, is the Director of Dynata and will serve as the Data Collection Manager for this study. As he has for more than 400 of True North's survey projects, Mr. Travis will manage the data collection process and interviewing team and will report directly to Dr. McLarney and Mr. Sarles. Mr. Travis has extensive experience in managing all aspects of telephone interviewing, including sampling designs, CATI stations and programming, interviewer training, daily reporting procedures, and quality control processes. With a B.S. in Communications and Economics and more than 10 years experience at Dynata working closely with Dr. McLarney and Mr. Sarles on similar studies, Mr. Travis will be an invaluable asset to the project.

Appendix C: Professional Services Agreement Acceptance Form

Firm Name: True North Research

Address: 1592 N Coast Highway 101

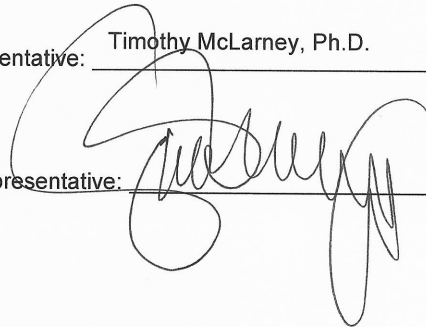
City Encinitas State CA Zip Code 92024

Telephone: 760.632.9900 Fax: _____

I have reviewed the RFQ and Professional Services Agreement in their entirety. Our firm will execute the Professional Services Agreement "as is" without modification.

Name of Authorized Representative: Timothy McLarney, Ph.D.

Signature of Authorized Representative: _____



ADDENDUM NO. 1



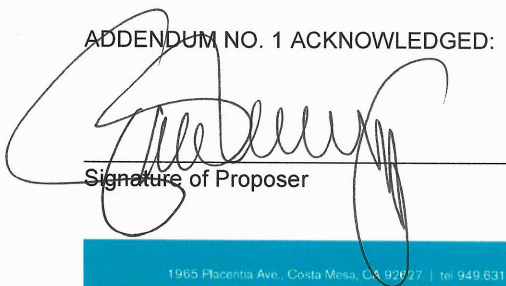
MEMORANDUM

DEDICATED TO
SATISFYING
OUR COMMUNITY'S
WATER NEEDS

EXHIBIT I

- 1. Q. Regarding the budgeted amount of \$35,000, is this the total amount of the project or in addition to some other aspect of the project?
- A. Please provide Mesa Water District with an appropriate estimate that is suitable to the scope of services as requested in the RFQ, while keeping in mind, the general budgeted amount.

ADDENDUM NO. 1 ACKNOWLEDGED:



Signature of Proposer

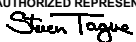
7.6.19

Date

1905 Flacencia Ave., Costa Mesa, CA 92627 | tel 949.831.1200 fax 949.574.1036 | info@MesaWater.org | MesaWater.org

APPENDIX C: INSURANCE CERTIFICATE

EXAMPLE INSURANCE CERTIFICATE—ALL COVERAGES ARE CURRENT

ACORD		CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE		OP ID: MH		
				DATE (MM/DD/YYYY) 05/06/2019		
THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.						
IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).						
PRODUCER Tague Insurance Agency 150 E Broadway Ste A Vista, CA 92084-6068 Steven Tague		CONTACT NAME: Mariellen High PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): 760-729-1143 FAX (A/C, No): 760-729-1143 E-MAIL ADDRESS: mhigh@tagueins.com PRODUCER CUSTOMER ID #: TRUEN-1				
INSURED True North Research, Inc. 1592 N Coast Highway 101 Encinitas, CA 92024		INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE INSURER A : Sentinel Ins Co LTD NAIC # 11000 INSURER B : Hartford Accident and 22357 INSURER C : Hartford Underwriters Ins Co 30104 INSURER D : Landmark American Insurance Co 33138 INSURER E : INSURER F :				
COVERAGES		CERTIFICATE NUMBER:		REVISION NUMBER:		
THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.						
INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL SUBR INSR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS
A	GENERAL LIABILITY	X	72SBAAC6928	08/05/2018	08/05/2019	EACH OCCURRENCE \$ 2,000,000
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCUR <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Business Owners GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> POLICY <input type="checkbox"/> PRO-JECT <input type="checkbox"/> LOC	X				
B	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY	X	72UECUM1800	04/17/2019	04/17/2020	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) \$ 2,000,000
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO <input type="checkbox"/> ALL OWNED AUTOS <input type="checkbox"/> SCHEDULED AUTOS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HIRED AUTOS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NON-OWNED AUTOS	X				
	<input type="checkbox"/> UMBRELLA LIAB <input type="checkbox"/> EXCESS LIAB DEDUCTIBLE RETENTION \$					EACH OCCURRENCE \$ AGGREGATE \$ \$ \$
C	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? (Mandatory in NH) If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below		72WECGD7152	03/04/2019	03/04/2020	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WC STATU-TORY LIMITS <input type="checkbox"/> OTH-ER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT \$ 1,000,000 E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE \$ 1,000,000 E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT \$ 1,000,000
A	Property		72SBAAC6928	08/05/2018	08/05/2019	PROPERTY 15,300
D	E&O/claims made		LHR834975	07/02/2018	07/02/2019	Per claim 2,000,000
DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (Attach ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, if more space is required) City of Irvine and its employees, representatives, officers and agents are named as additional insured as respects the operations of the named insured as covered by this policy. Per attached HA99160312 for the auto coverage and SS00080405 for the liability. RE: Survey/Public Outreach Services and Analytical Report for the General Plan Update						
CERTIFICATE HOLDER				CANCELLATION		
CITY043 City of Irvine C/O EXIGIS Risk Management Service P.O. Box 4668-ECM #35050 New York, NY 10163-4668				SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS. AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE 		
© 1988-2009 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.						
ACORD 25 (2009/09)		The ACORD name and logo are registered marks of ACORD				

CUSTOMER SURVEY RESEARCH SERVICES
RFQ No. 19-1001
FEE SCHEDULE

PREPARED FOR THE
MESA WATER DISTRICT



JULY 6, 2019



1592 N. COAST HIGHWAY 101
ENCINITAS CA 92024
760.632.9900 WWW.TN-RESEARCH.COM

FEE SCHEDULE

The following table presents True North’s fixed-fee costs to design and conduct the survey as described in our SOQ. The costs shown are inclusive—there will be no additional charges for travel, incidentals, meetings, post-project advising, or any other matter. If selected as the District’s research partner for this study, our payment terms are simple: we request full payment at the *conclusion* of the study. No interim or up-front payments are needed.

When comparing our costs to those of other bidders, please note that our costs include value-added services that may not be provided by other firms. Our value-added services include:

- Using a **stratified sampling methodology** that ensures a representative sample of households and adult residents in the District’s service area regardless of whether they use land lines, cell phones, both, or neither.
- Using a **dual recruiting strategy** of telephone calls *and* email to recruit participation in the survey to increase the response rate and reduce response bias.
- Professionally translating the survey and invitations into **Spanish** to allow for data collection in two languages.
- Using a **mixed-method data collection methodology** that allows sampled respondents the flexibility of participating by telephone or online at a password protected web site according to their preference.
- Conducting **statistical significance tests** to identify how public opinion has changed over time, and which changes meet the threshold of statistical significance.
- Providing the **most thorough and insightful report in the industry**. We don’t just report the results—we put the findings into context and explain their meaning based upon related questions in the survey, the District’s goals, relevant secondary information, the results of prior surveys, as well as our experience working with other utilities and public agencies on similar studies.

Although some of these services are likely not included in the proposals submitted by other bidders (and we could similarly follow suit and offer a lower cost), our experience is that these additional services are necessary to ensure that the District receives statistically reliable survey results and the maximum value for its investment in this study.

Table 1 provides the costs associated a sample size of 500 completed interviews. Table 2 presents the costs for a larger sample of 800 completed interviews.

TABLE 1 PROPOSED COSTS FOR RECOMMENDED SURVEY APPROACH WITH 500 INTERVIEWS

Item			Cost
Labor			
	Hours	Rate	
Dr. McLarney	87	\$150	\$ 13,050
Mr. Sarles	27	\$125	\$ 3,375
Direct Costs			
	Description		
Sample & Matching	Random Sample		\$ 2,450
Language Translation	Spanish		\$ 750
CATI & Web Programming/Hosting	Programming		\$ 1,750
Data Collection	Phone & Online		\$ 8,500
Total			\$ 29,875

TABLE 2 PROPOSED COSTS FOR RECOMMENDED SURVEY APPROACH WITH 800 INTERVIEWS

Item		Cost	
Labor		Hours	Rate
Dr. McLarney		87	\$ 13,050
Mr. Sarles		27	\$ 3,375
Direct Costs		Description	
Sample & Matching		Random Sample	\$ 2,450
Language Translation		Spanish	\$ 750
CATI & Web Programming/Hosting		Programming	\$ 1,750
Data Collection		Phone & Online	\$ 13,500
Total			\$ 34,875



*Dedicated to
Satisfying our Community's
Water Needs*

MEMORANDUM

TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Paul E. Shoenberger, P.E., General Manager
DATE: September 12, 2019
SUBJECT: Orange County Water District Briefing

RECOMMENDATION

Receive the presentation.

STRATEGIC PLAN

Goal #1: Provide a safe, abundant, and reliable water supply.
Goal #3: Be financially responsible and transparent.
Goal #4: Increase public awareness about Mesa Water® and about water.

DISCUSSION

At the request of the Board of Directors, the Orange County Water District has presented briefings since 2003.

FINANCIAL IMPACT

None.

ATTACHMENTS

None.

REPORTS:

13. REPORT OF THE GENERAL MANAGER:
 - August Key Indicators Report
 - Other (no enclosure)

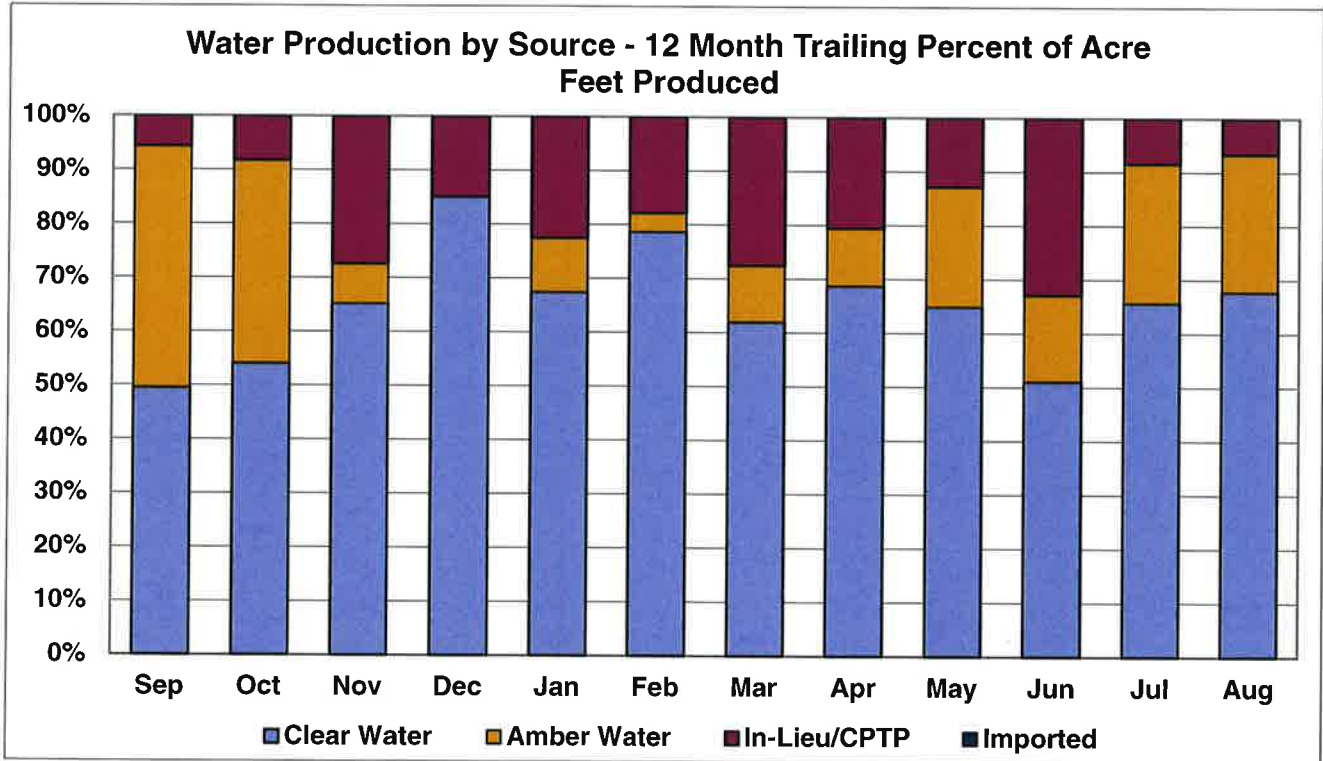
**Monthly Key Indicators Report
For The Month of August 2019**

Goal #1: Provide a safe, abundant, and reliable water supply

FY 2020 Potable Production (Acre Feet)

Water Supply Source	FY 2020 YTD Actual (AF)	FY 2020 YTD Budget (AF)	FY 2020 Annual Budget (AF)
Clear Water	2,170	1,731	11,161
Amber Water (MWRP)	837	1,000	4,087
Imported	0	0	0
Basin Management Water	245	800	2,500
Total Production	3,251	3,531	17,748

YTD actual water production (AF) through August 31, 2019



**Monthly Key Indicators Report
For The Month of August 2019**

Goal #1: Provide a safe, abundant, and reliable water supply

FY19 System Water Quality – This data reflects samples taken in July

Distribution System:	Average	Range	MCL
Chlorine Residual (mg/L) <i>Compliance</i>	1.89	0.28 – 2.89 Current RAA = 1.76	4 RAA
Coliform Positive % <i>Compliance</i>	0	0	5
Temperature (° F)	78.1	71 – 84	None

Reservoir I & II:	Average	Range	MCL
Chlorine Residual (mg/L)	1.21	0.10 – 2.15	None
Monochloramine (mg/L)	1.19	0.01 – 2.07	None
Ammonia (mg/L)	0.27	0.01 - 0.47	None
Temperature (° F)	74.5	71 – 80	None

Wells (Treated):	Average	Range	MCL
Chlorine Residual (mg/L)	2.32	2.04 - 2.89	None
Monochloramine (mg/L)	2.32	2.02 – 2.93	None
Ammonia (mg/L)	0.50	0.39 - 0.69	None
Temperature (° F)	77.4	73 - 81	None

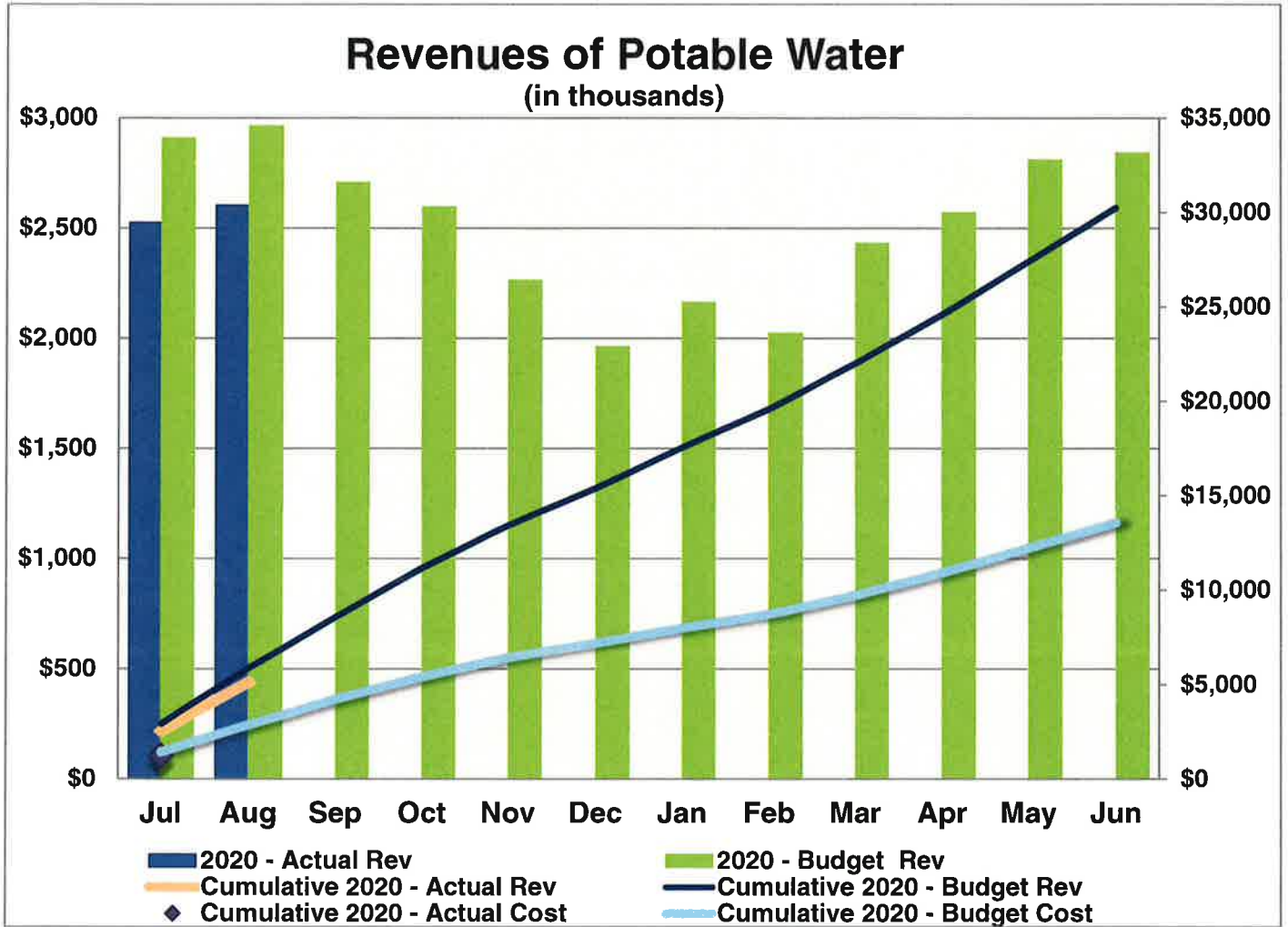
MWRF:	Average	Range	MCL
Chlorine Residual (mg/L)	2.48	2.13 – 3.01	None
Monochloramine (mg/L)	2.31	1.76 – 2.97	None
Ammonia (mg/L)	0.54	0.36 – 0.65	None
Temperature (° F)	83.4	81 – 85	None
Color (CU) <i>Compliance</i>	ND	ND	15
Odor (TON) <i>Compliance</i>	1	1 – 1	3

Water Quality Calls/Investigations:

Total Calls	8
Total Investigations (from calls)	2

**Monthly Key Indicators Report
For The Month of August 2019**

Goal #2: Practice perpetual infrastructure renewal and improvement



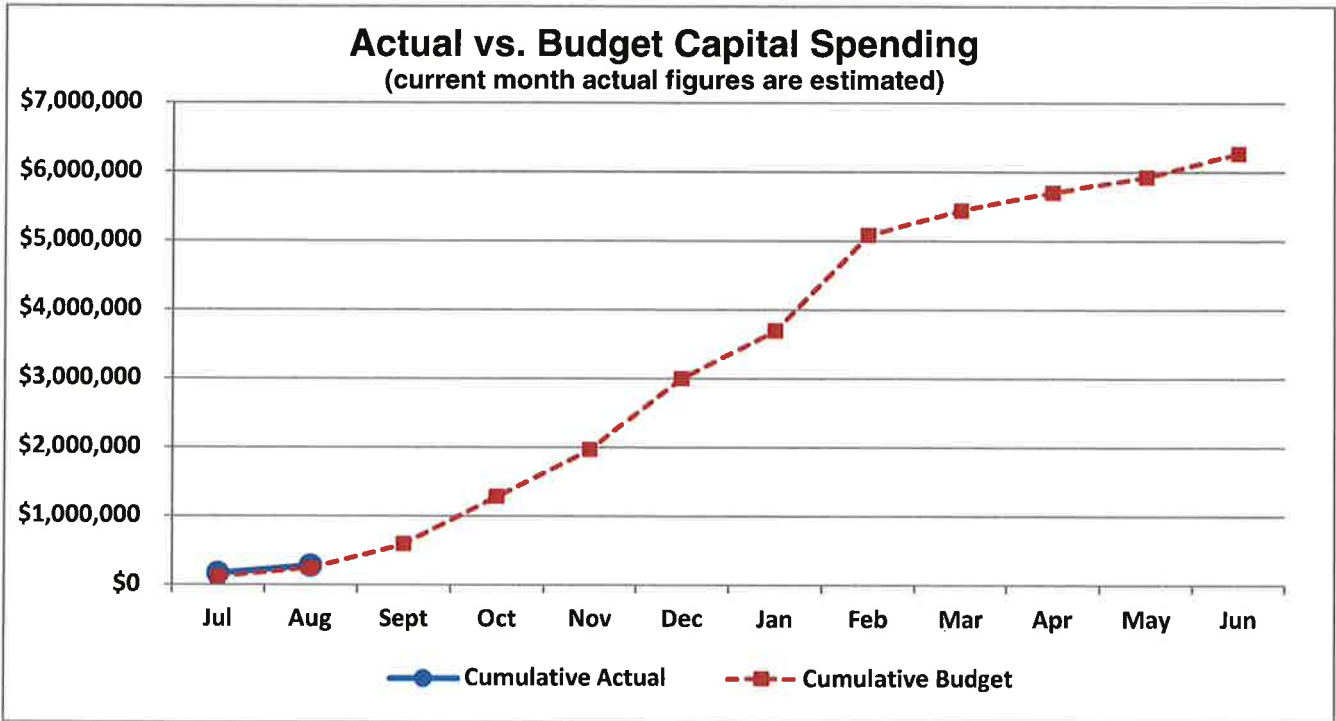
	Actual	Budget	Favorable (Unfavorable)	
			Difference	%
Total YTD Revenue \$	5,126,681	5,870,018	(743,337)	(12.66%)

	Actual	Budget	UnFavorable (Favorable)	
			Difference	%
Total YTD Cost \$ *	1,240,325	1,413,750	(173,425)	(12.27%)

* YTD Cost is trailing YTD Revenue by one month due to the timing of when costs are available.

Monthly Key Indicators Report
For The Month of August 2019

Goal #3: Be financially responsible and transparent



**Monthly Key Indicators Report
For The Month of August 2019**

Goal #4: Increase public awareness about Mesa Water and about water

Web Site Information

Web Site Information	July 2019	August 2019
Visits to the web site	7475	7392
Unique visitors (First time to the site)	4933	4712
Average per day	241	238
Average visit length	1 minute, 36 seconds	1 minute, 37 seconds
Page visited most	Home	Online Bill Pay
Second most visited page	Online Bill Pay	Home
Third most visited page	Concerts in the Park (7/9)	Human Resources
Fourth most visited page	Human Resources	Contact
Fifth most visited page	Contact	Payment Options
Most downloaded file	2019 Water Quality Report	2019 Water Quality Report
Second most downloaded file	Standard Specifications and Standard Drawings for the Construction of Water Facilities	Standard Specifications and Standard Drawings for the Construction of Water Facilities
Most active day of the week	Monday	Thursday
Least active day of the week	Sunday	Sunday

Total visits since June 1, 2002	1,351,003
--	------------------

Water Vending Machine Information

Vending Machine Location	Vend Measurement	August 2019 Vends	Totals Vends
Mesa Water Office	1 gal	5,719	368,231

Monthly Key Indicators Report
For the Month of August 2019
Goal #5: Attract and retain skilled employees

DEPARTMENT:	FY 2020			COMMENTS:
	BUDGET	FILLED	VACANT	
OFFICE OF THE GENERAL MANAGER:				
General Manager	1.00	1.00	0.00	
Business Administrator	1.00	1.00	0.00	
Subtotal	2.00	2.00	0.00	
ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES:				
Administrative Services	5.00	5.00	0.00	
Subtotal	5.00	5.00	0.00	
CUSTOMER SERVICES:				
Conservation	1.00	1.00	0.00	<i>Field Customer Service Representative - vacant/on hold</i>
Customer Service	9.00	8.00	1.00	
Subtotal	10.00	9.00	1.00	
ENGINEERING:				
Engineering	4.00	4.00	0.00	
Subtotal	4.00	4.00	0.00	
EXTERNAL AFFAIRS:				
Legislative & Governmental Affairs	1.50	1.50		
Subtotal	1.50	1.50	0.00	
FINANCIAL SERVICES:				
Financial Reporting/ Purchasing	4.00	4.00	0.00	<i>Accounting Technician I/II/Sr. Accounting Technician - vacant/recruitment in process</i>
Accounting	1.00	0.00	1.00	
Subtotal	5.00	4.00	1.00	
HUMAN RESOURCES:				
Human Resources	3.00	2.00	1.00	<i>Sr. Human Resources Analyst - vacant/using temporary assistance</i>
Subtotal	3.00	2.00	1.00	
PUBLIC AFFAIRS:				
Outreach, Education & Communications	2.50	1.50	1.00	<i>Public Affairs Manager - vacant/on hold</i>
Subtotal	2.50	1.50	1.00	
WATER OPERATIONS:				
Supervision/Support	6.00	6.00	0.00	<i>Operator I/II - vacant/recruitment in process</i> <i>Sr. Operator - vacant/recruitment in process</i>
Distribution	10.00	8.00	2.00	
Production	3.00	3.00	0.00	
Water Quality	2.00	2.00	0.00	
Subtotal	21.00	19.00	2.00	
* TOTAL BUDGETED POSITIONS:	54.00	48.00	6.00	

**Monthly Key Indicators Report
For The Month of August 2019**

Goal #6: Provide outstanding customer service

Customer Calls

Call Type	FY20 YTD	August 2019	YTD Weekly Average
General Billing Question	411	198	46
Service Requests	297	161	33
High Bill	323	172	36
Payments	341	153	38
Late Fee	311	146	35
Account Maintenance	127	65	14
On-Line Bill Pay	1033	617	115
Water Pressure	6	4	1
No Water	58	26	6
Conservation	72	27	8
Water Waste	25	15	3
Other (District info. other utility info. etc.)	587	301	65
Rate Increase	0	0	0
Fluoridation	0	0	0
TOTAL CUSTOMER CALLS	3591	1885	399
AVERAGE ANSWER TIME (Seconds)	10	10	10

Online Bill Pay Customers

Current Customers Enrolled	FY 2020 YTD	August 2019	YTD Weekly Average
552	552	552	61

REPORTS:

14. DIRECTORS' REPORTS AND COMMENTS

**DIRECTORS' REPORTS (AB 1234) PER CA GOVERNMENT
CODE SECTION 53232.3 (d)**

In accordance with CA Government Code 53232.3 (d), the following report identifies the meetings for which Mesa Water Directors received expense reimbursement.

Jim Atkinson Meetings Attended

Reimbursement Date:	Description, Date
08/08/19	MWDOC Admin & Finance Committee Meeting, 7/10
08/08/19	WACO Meeting, 7/12
08/08/19	MWDOC Public Affairs and Legislation Committee Meeting, 7/15
08/08/19	WACO Planning Committee Meeting, 7/16
08/08/19	MWDOC Board Meeting, 7/17
08/08/19	Meeting w/ General Manager, 7/22
08/08/19	MWDOC/OCWD Jt. Meeting, 7/24
08/08/19	ACWA Region 10 Meeting, 7/30
08/08/19	WACO Meeting, 8/2
08/28/19	MWDOC Planning & Operations Committee Meeting, 8/5
08/28/19	MWDOC Public Affairs & Legislation Committee Meeting, 8/12
08/28/19	Neighborhood Chat, 8/17
08/28/19	WACO Planning Committee Meeting, 8/20
08/28/19	MWDOC Board Meeting, 8/21
08/28/19	Meeting w/ General Manager, 8/26
08/28/19	2018 ACWA Fall Conference, 11/27 – 11/30
08/28/19	WaterNow Alliance 4 th Annual Summit, 3/26 – 3/28
08/28/19	2019 ACWA Spring Conference, 5/4 – 5/10
08/28/19	ACE19 Conference, 6/8 – 6/17
08/28/19	CA United Water Conference, 6/26 – 6/28
08/28/19	ACWA Quarterly Forum, 8/7 – 8/8
08/28/19	Urban Water Institute Annual Conference, 8/14 – 8/16

Fred R. Bockmiller, P.E. Meetings Attended

Reimbursement Date:	Description, Date
08/08/19	WACO Meeting, 7/12
08/08/19	OCWD Board Meeting, 7/17
08/08/19	SCAQMD Meeting, 7/25
08/08/19	Meeting w/ General Manager, 7/30
08/08/19	WACO Meeting, 8/2
08/28/19	OCWD Board Meeting, 8/7
08/28/19	OC Fair Event, 8/9
08/28/19	OCWD PFAS Briefing, 8/22
08/28/19	Meeting w/ General Manager, 8/29
08/28/19	Buried Utilities Coalition Meeting, 8/29



Marice H. DePasquale

Meetings Attended

Reimbursement Date:	Description, Date
08/08/19	WACO Meeting, 7/12
08/08/19	City/Districts Liaison Committee Meeting, 7/19
08/08/19	Meeting w/ General Manager, 7/24
08/08/19	WACO Meeting, 8/2
08/28/19	CalDesal Executive Committee Meeting, 8/7
08/28/19	Meeting w/ General Manager, 8/14
08/28/19	Sustain Southern California Water Solutions 4, 8/29

Shawn Dewane

Meetings Attended

Reimbursement Date:	Description, Date
08/08/19	Farm Bureau Board Meeting, 7/17
08/08/19	Meeting w/ M. Steele and Commissioners, 7/18
08/08/19	City/Districts Liaison Committee Meeting, 7/19
08/08/19	Well Wisher Meeting, 7/23
08/08/19	Meeting w/ General Manager, 7/24
08/08/19	Neighborhood Chat, 7/31
08/15/19	Meeting w/ General Manager, 6/18
08/15/19	Meeting w/ General Manager, 7/24
08/15/19	Meeting w/ General Manager, 8/15
08/28/19	CalDesal Executive Committee Meeting, 8/7
08/28/19	Neighborhood Chat, 8/10

James R. Fisler

Meetings Attended

Reimbursement Date:	Description, Date
08/08/19	Surfside Colony Community Services District Board Meeting, 7/8
08/08/19	Rossmoor Community Services District Board Meeting, 7/9
08/08/19	Sunset Beach Sanitary District Board Meeting, 7/10
08/08/19	South Coast Water District Board Meeting, 7/11
08/08/19	WACO Meeting, 7/12
08/08/19	Serrano Water District Meeting, 7/16
08/08/19	Silverado/Modjeska Recreation District Board Meeting, 7/16
08/08/19	Trabuco Canyon Water District Board Meeting, 7/17
08/08/19	Emerald Bay Community Services District Board Meeting, 7/17
08/08/19	Orange County Vector Control Board Meeting, 7/18
08/08/19	Meeting with M. Steele and Commissioners, 7/18
08/08/19	WACO Meeting, 8/2
08/26/19	El Toro Water District Board Meeting, 6/25



08/26/19	Emerald Bay Community Services District Board Meeting, 8/5
08/28/19	Placentia Library 100 th Year Anniversary Event, 8/9
08/28/19	OCWD PFAS Briefing, 8/22

There are no support materials for this item.

CLOSED SESSION:

17. CONFERENCE WITH REAL PROPERTY NEGOTIATOR:
Pursuant to Government Code Section 54956.8
Property: 1310 South Coast Drive, Costa Mesa (APN: 140-041-49)
District Negotiator: General Manager
Negotiating Parties: AAA Automobile Club of Southern California
Under Negotiation: Price and/or terms concerning property rights

CLOSED SESSION:

18. CONFERENCE WITH LEGAL COUNSEL – SIGNIFICANT EXPOSURE TO LITIGATION/ADJUDICATORY PROCEEDINGS:
Pursuant to California Government Code Sections 54956.9 (d) (2) and 54954.5 (c) - based on existing facts and circumstances, the Board is meeting with General Legal Counsel to review matters relating to legal proceedings presented to the California Fair Political Practices Commission involving Mesa Water District.